



Gc  
974.401  
Es7es  
v.25-26  
1425146

M. L.

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

J

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 1833 01101 1258





BULLETIN  
OF THE  
ESSEX INSTITUTE,

VOLUME XXV.

1893.

---

SALEM, MASS.:  
PRINTED AT THE SALEM PRESS,  
1893.

51798



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2013

# 1425146

## CONTENTS.

---

A Curious Aino Toy, by Edward S. Morse, . . . .	1
Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 5, by John H. Sears, . .	8
Folk Speech of Yorkshire and New England, by H. M. Brooks. . .	14
Report of Committee on Columbian Exposition, . . . .	19
Catalogue: Transportation Building, 25; Manufactures and Liberal Arts Building, 32; Government Building, 36; Leather and Shoe Trades Building, 38; Massachusetts State Building, 39; Salem Exhibits, 71.	
Annual Meeting, Monday, May 15, 1893, . . . .	75
Officers elected, 76; secretary's report, 76; librarian's report, 81; treasurer's report, 84; lectures, 85; necrology of members, 94; additions to library, 95; cabinets, 108.	
Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 6. On the Occurrence of Augite and Nepheline Syenites in Essex County, Mass., by John H. Sears, . . . .	111
The Anterior Cranial Nerves of <i>Pipa Americana</i> , by G. A. Arnold, . . . .	126



X690559

# BULLETIN

OF THE

## ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

VOL. 25. SALEM: JAN., FEB., MAR., 1893. Nos. 1, 2, 3.

---

### A CURIOUS AINO TOY.

BY EDWARD S. MORSE.

Takashiro Matsura of Tokio, an antiquarian of some note and author of several works on Yezo, the Ainos and Japanese Antiquities, has a miscellaneous collection of old things, comprising stone objects, old Buddhists' desks and specimens of bows, clubs and other objects from Yezo.

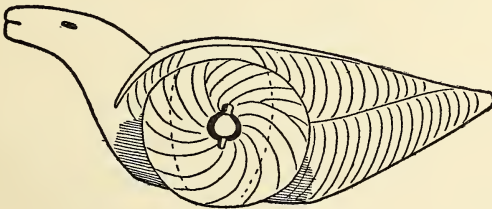


FIG. 1.

In this collection I found a curious wooden toy brought from the Ishikari valley, Yezo, and believed to be an Aino toy. This toy was in the form of a bird on wheels (figs. 1, 2). Such an extraordinary object, as one provided



with wheels, made by savages, led me to make a somewhat careful sketch of it. The object bore the marks of considerable age.

Mr. Matsura believed it to be two hundred years old, upon what grounds I did not clearly learn. The body of the bird had a uniform thickness of 30<sup>mm</sup>; apparently as if it had been cut out of a board or plank. The head and neck only were roughly modelled, tapering from the base of the neck which was 18<sup>mm</sup> in thickness to half that thickness at the end of the bill. The extreme length of the toy was 195<sup>mm</sup>. The back and sides of the body had a series of curved lines cut upon their surfaces to represent feathers,

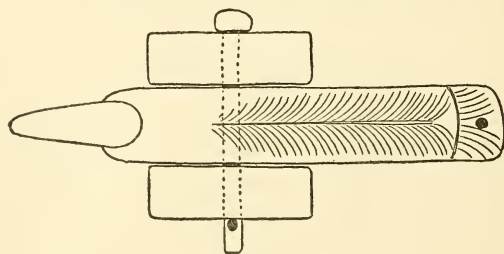


FIG. 2.

an area (indicated by the dotted lines in the figure) hidden by the wheels, being left plain. There was no hole or constriction in the neck to which a string might be attached for the purpose of dragging the toy; in the tail, however, was a small hole running through from above, evidently for this purpose. In this case the toy must have been dragged backward. The wheels were thick and clumsy, and irregularly ovate rather than circular. This form of the wheel would cause the bird to hop up and down when being dragged. The axle holding the wheels passed through the body near the centre and consisted of a simple wooden pin having a thick head at one end and a perforation at the opposite end into which a small pin could

be inserted. The toy bore all the appearance of having been made by the Ainos. Its rough vigorous make, the manner of cutting the lines for decoration, the clumsy, irregular wheels, all precluded its having been made by the Japanese, though the idea of wheels so foreign to savagery must have been derivative and could have come from the Japanese, but this form of toy I do not remember having seen among the innumerable kinds of toys in Japan.

It was not until several years after that I found another bird toy on wheels. This specimen was in the collections

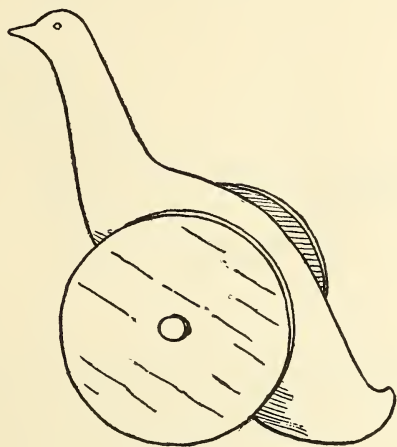


FIG. 3.

of the Ethnological Museum in Berlin. Recalling the Aino toy I made a hasty sketch for comparison. The form of the bird differed somewhat in having a longer neck, a better defined head and the wheels of the toy being circular. This specimen was labelled *Yakuts, Yena, Siberia*. Unfortunately I made no measurements of the specimen though the rough sketch here presented (fig. 3) gives its general appearance in outline. My attention was not again

called to another example of this toy until I found one figured by Mr. W. M. Flinders Petrie, in his interesting work describing his excavations and discoveries in Hawara, Beahmu, and Arsinoe, in Fayum, Egypt (Plate XIII, Fig. 21). In the cemetery of Hawara, dating back not later than the first century of our era, he found a miscellaneous collection consisting of numbers of workmen's tools, bronze knives, wooden lock-bolts, etc. Associated with these various objects he found a wooden toy in the form of a bird on wheels. Its form more nearly approaches that of the Yezo specimen. It is made from a flat piece of wood, and

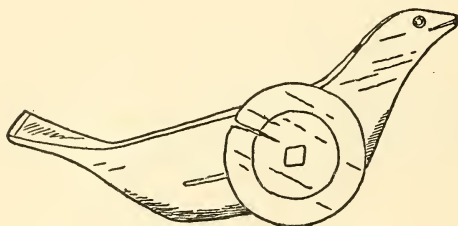


FIG. 4.

a hole, through which a string was probably tied, runs through the toy vertically, as in the Yezo specimen, though in the Egyptian specimen this hole was in the neck and not in the tail. The object is now preserved in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford.

The three wooden toys above cited, though very simple, are identical in construction. Are they identical also in origin? The ancient specimen exhumed at Hawara by Mr. Petrie is pronounced by him as "very curious."

This toy might naturally have originated among a civilized people like the Egyptians, who portray wheeled chariots in their early rock sculpture. The Egyptian chariots are figured with wheels of four and eight spokes. The

earliest Egyptian wheel had four or six spokes. Professor Sayce shows that the Hittite chariots had wheels of four spokes. Dr. Schliemann discovered toy wheels at Mycenæ of four spokes, and the Swiss Lake Dwellers had wheel-like ornaments of four spokes. In Asia Minor rough disks of wood (such as these bird toys are provided with) have served as wheels for their vehicles from time immemorial.

With the absence of a wheel in savagery it is impossible to conceive of a low savage race like the Ainos originating a wheeled object of any kind. It is quite easy to understand how the Ainos might have derived the idea of this toy from the Yakuts in Siberia, as Kamschatka and the Kuriles, or Eastern Siberia and the Island of Saghalien formed avenues of communication with Yezo. Did the idea of the toy originate with the Yakuts or were they in turn indebted to their Turkish progenitors in the past for this odd plaything? We are told by philologists that the Yakuts are a distinct Turkish stock preserving many of the Turkish characteristics so strongly that, according to Peschel, it has been said, though with some exaggeration he admits, "that an Osmanli from Constantinople can make himself intelligible to a Yakut on the Yena, but it is certain that the branches of the Turkish language separated by this enormous distance are strangely alike." Is it possible that the remote ancestors of the Yakuts in Turkey derived the idea of this toy from the same people whose ancient villages in Fayum have been brought so clearly to light by Mr. Petrie? Certainly, unless it can be shown that any kind of an object provided with wheels originated among a savage people, it does not seem an absurd conjecture to suggest the common origin of this toy even among peoples so widely removed in space and time as those above mentioned.

An analogous case has lately come to light in a curious wooden object found in a tumulus in Norway. In this case, however, the object is more complex in character. In the *Bergens Museums Aarsberetning* for 1890 is a paper by Gabriel Gustafson, curator of the Antiquarian department in the Bergens Museum, entitled "A Strange Wooden Object found in a Norwegian Tumulus." The tumulus in question contained the skeleton of a man associated with weapons, large pieces of dress, remains of belts, with bronze mountings, brooch-clasps of silver, a gold solidus of Roman origin, etc., objects peculiar to a group of grave-finds which occur in western Norway. The period is supposed to be somewhere between the sixth and eighth centuries. The peculiar point of interest was the finding on the breast of the skeleton a curious wooden object carved out of a single block and made in such a way that it could be opened to form a square, or closed by the various elements shutting up on each other after the manner of interclasping fingers. Whether this object had a mystical meaning or was simply a puzzle, was a matter of conjecture. It was important, however, to seek for some similar object with which to compare. The extraordinary fact is that its counterpart was finally found in the South Kensington Museum labelled as coming from Persia and of modern origin. The Persian specimen differed somewhat in unessential details, but the principle of interlocking, its being wrought from a single block of wood, its closing up in precisely the same way were coincidences of such an extraordinary nature that Mr. Gustafson felt justified in making a somewhat extended discussion of the subject. It seems incredible that two such complex and peculiar objects so closely resembling each other could have originated independently. Mr. Gustafson comes to the conclusion that these objects must have had a common origin.



An observant traveller in Northern Scandinavia will see many things to remind him of Oriental people. If he be fresh from Japan and China he will be impressed with the many features common to both peoples, and realize the survival to-day of many oriental facies. From a zoölogical standpoint one might attribute these similarities to the fact that the east and the west shores of the old world are not separated by an almost impassable barrier; the people are connected by a continuous stretch of continent, and a circumpolar distribution, seen in the case of animals and plants, might also apply with equal force to man and his products. If, however, one considers the ramifications of early Eranians he will see how twigs of this stock penetrated into Scandinavia and thus render explicable the occurrence of this curious puzzle in the far north. Dr. Hans Hildebrand, the Royal Antiquary of Sweden, in his interesting book on *Scandinavian Arts* (South Kensington Handbook) shows that "there once existed during a period of some length a continued intercourse between Mahomedan Asia and Scandinavia." Coins of the Mahomedan States of Asia have been dug up by thousands in Sweden. In an ancient tomb in Gottland was found a bronze fibula, associated with shells from the Indian Ocean, and Dr. Hildebrand says "to a Swede it is quite natural to direct his attention in the first place towards the East." Of greater interest is Dr. Hildebrand's efforts to establish a standard of weight of the ancient ring money, the ornaments of a certain weight and the weights themselves. He says "not to speak of other things, even the weights found in Scandinavia (as well as in Russia) and the manner in which the multiples of the unit are indicated, show the most complete analogy with some oriental weights found in Persia."

GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL NOTES:  
NO. 5.

---

BY JOHN H. SEARS.

---

THE following notes on some of the granitic and crystalline rocks of Essex County, Mass., preliminary to a more extended paper, have been prepared in order to record the more important results of my field work during the autumn and winter of 1891-92, which throw much light on the perplexing questions of classification of the endless variety of forms which our volcanic, plutonic and sedimentary rocks assume.

(A) *Augite-Syenite*. (Vom Rath.) Within the city limits of Gloucester, bounded on the north by Warner St., and extending several hundred yards on Prospect St. to the south and southwest, is a large mass of this typical augite-syenite. Occasional outcrops are also seen south of this in East Gloucester, near Bass Rocks, and in the cove in Gloucester harbor west of Ocean pond, which embraces the larger part of Eastern Point and in a westerly direction there are outcrops near Goose cove, Annisquam. One large dome-shaped mass near the corner of Quarry St., Bay View, is of a coarser texture and greener in color, and resembles the augite-syenite of Essex and Manchester. From this last named outcrop to the northeast side of Plum cove, Lanesville, there are numerous outcrops in old

deserted quarries, and one especially good section of this syenite is seen by the roadside opposite Young Avenue, Lanesville. The trend or strike of all of the outcrops is in the usual direction, N.N.E. to S.W.

This entire outcrop is some twelve miles long and from a few rods wide in Hamilton to six miles in Essex and Manchester, the latter width continuing across Gloucester from Lanesville to Eastern Point.

This rock has been recorded as granite by the earlier authors and as granitite by more recent ones. A large part of the granite area mapped by Professor W. O. Crosby in Hamilton, East Wenham, Essex, Manchester and West Gloucester is this typical augite-syenite. Specimens of this rock, which I collected near the terminus of the Essex branch railroad in 1887, were determined by Prof. W. O. Crosby as one of the members of the syenite group, and at that time he advised a careful examination of the rocks of the whole region, which has been done with the above results.

The determinations of the minerals in this rock, studied in thin sections with the polarizing microscope, are as follows:—Orthoclase, brown hornblende, red mica (probably phlogophite), much titanite, numerous fine sections of augite, several small crystals of apatite, a few small zircons, one section of microcline in one of the slides, Baveno twin crystals of orthoclase which show the intergrowth of albite as micropertthite. The augite is often surrounded by magnetite, and dust-like inclusions of magnetite in the orthoclase give this syenite its dark color. In some of the sections from the outcrop at Prospect St., Gloucester, there are some quartz blebs, but the rock as a whole is poor in quartz and resembles the syenites of Charnwood, England, described by Prof. T. G. Bonney and Rev. Edw. Hill (Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. Vol. 34, 1887, p. 215).

(B). *Granophyre* (H. Rosenbusch): *Granulite*. Occupying the region between Freshwater Cove Village and the West Gloucester railroad station, and extending in a

southwesterly direction across Magnolia, Manchester and to the Beverly shore, is an outcrop of granophyre which appears again as a typical granulite in the west cove of Moulton's Misery Island in Salem harbor. To the north this formation cuts the hornblende-granite and augite-syenite from Eastern Point to the shore line at Bass Rocks. From Rocky Neck, East Gloucester, to Bass Rocks, the contact of this granophyre and the hornblende-granite is strongly marked and easily followed. Across Little Good Harbor beach and opposite Salt Island to the inner point of Briar Neck, there are numerous tongues of this rock intruding into the hornblende-granite, while the main mass of the rock is seen on the outer side of Salt Island. It reaches the main land on the shore in the middle of Long beach where it divides, one part following the shore line to Cape Hedge and Emerson's Point, and reaching across to the west side of Loblolly Cove, while the other mass cuts across the granite to Gap Head and Straitsmouth Island, and appears in numerous outcrops from Whale Cove to the town of Rockport. Between Freshwater Cove Village and West Gloucester, this granophyre has the appearance of a massive flow, and it has a similar character where it crosses Eastern Point from Rocky Neck to Bass Rocks. On Emerson's Point and Gap Head, however, it is seen in dome-shaped masses a few feet in diameter, clearly embedded in granite and also varying from this to extensive eruptive forms. It is probable that this entire formation has a massive, intrusive, granitic structure, which has in places widened out into dome shapes, while in others it has become contracted into dike-forms from a few inches to a number of feet in width. It is clear that some of the rounded masses are seen as surface outcrops by the erosion of the surrounding granite at a comparatively recent date.

The microscopic structure of this rock, as shown by a selection from the numerous thin sections which I have prepared from different outcrops is as follows:

(1). From Eastern Point; midway between Bass Rock and Brace's Cove: Orthoclase, quartz, chlorite, uraltite, magnetite, numerous small grains of titanite. With a high power objective, under crossed nicols the feldspar and quartz present the appearance of a mosaic. The feldspars are microperthite intergrowths of albite and orthoclase.

(2). From the outer side of Salt Island: Micropegmatitic quartz and feldspar grains, the feldspar grains being tabular Carlsbad twins (always microperthite), augite, green hornblende, some biotite, magnetite, iron pyrite, and large sections of colorless garnets in the micropegmatitic quartz and feldspar areas. With high power objectives, even the smallest feldspar grains are seen to be microperthite. There are, also, some micro-zircons as inclusions in the feldspars. The entire section shows that the rock has been subjected to great strain, for much of the hornblende, and some of the feldspars are crushed and broken. Decomposition in the hornblende has produced feathery-formed glaucophane.

(3). Near Brace's Cove, southeast: Quartz feldspars, hornblende, chlorite, glaucophane, limonite. The quartz and feldspars are arranged as in the other slides. The orthoclase which is microperthite, micropegmatically arranged, has inclusions of hornblende, limonite and quartz grains. The evidence of great strain and crushing force, sufficient to separate the quartz grains from the feldspars, is easily detected. In many cases a rim of chlorite surrounds each grain, while in some instances the limonite surrounds the quartz and feldspar grains, giving the section the appearance of a clastic rock, usual in all of the granulites.

Many micro-sections of this rock from various outcrops have been studied, and the results all point to the conclusion that this extensive formation in the Cape Ann hornblende-granite area has a granitic structure, and has crystallized from the magma in an aggregate of small grains, partially metamorphosed by plastic deformation subsequent to solidification, a secondary metamorphism having taken place through great pressure and strain from causes yet to be determined, but probably due to faulting as shown on the coast line in this contact, and which gives the rock its granulitic structure.



*C. Remains of Ancient Rocks of Sedimentary Origin on Cape Ann.*

(1). The principal and largest mass of this sedimentary rock, referred to in my previous paper on the stratified rocks of Essex County (Bull. Essex Inst. Vol. XXII No. 1, 2 & 3, p. 45, Min. and Geol. Notes 2), is seen on the shore at the westerly side of Folly Point, east of Langford's Cove, in Lanesville. This outcrop varies in width from 10 to 30 feet; the strike is N. 40° E. to S.W.; the length of the outcrop, exposed between low water and the covering of drift on the hillside, is about 100 yards.

The microscopic structure is: Well rounded grains of quartz and feldspar, scales of biotite, some titanite, garnets with irregular outline and some magnetite. The larger feldspars have inclusions of muscovite, quartz and epidote and are surrounded by chlorite. This rock is clearly a mica-schist, metamorphosed from a sandstone.

(2). Another outcrop of this mica-schist, which is interbedded with a granitic gneiss and chert, is seen in an abandoned quarry in the Bay View region. It has the same dip and strike as the outcrop at Lanesville. This gneiss has the same microscopic characters as the gneiss of Boxford and Andover, and farther investigation will undoubtedly show that this rock belongs to the lower Cambrian sediments, thus placing the so-called archæan-gneiss, found in the large tract in the northern part of the county, in this group.

(3). On both sides of Brace's Cove, Eastern Point, Gloucester, is a clearly metamorphosed sedimentary rock of irregular outline, and of considerable extent, with a strike N. and S. to N.E. and dip nearly vertical, and which is also seen as inclusions in the hornblende-granite of the region. The microscopic structure is: Rounded and irregular grains of quartz and feldspars cemented in a groundmass of chlorite and limonite.

At the suggestion of Dr. J. E. Wolff, a comparison was made between thin sections of this rock and some from the Penokie Gogebie Series (Michigan and Wisconsin) of Van Hise. (Am. Jour. Sci., 3d Ser., Vol. 31, 1886, p. 453.) The resemblance is marked, although Prof. Van Hise finds the rock in limited quantities, and in a very different region, geologically. These rocks appear to belong to the same series, which in the case of our rock is clearly Cambrian.

(4). Another extensive outcrop of these metamorphosed sedimentary rocks is seen in Essex, in the valley between White and Powder House hills and extending across Essex to Conomo Point. Here the slates, which are distinctly interbedded with granitic gneiss and quartzites, are in places filled with garnets varying from microscopic size to one-fourth of an inch in diameter, thus these slates have been metamorphosed into garnetiferous gneiss, a form not before noticed in our Essex County rocks excepting in boulders on Cape Ann and Nahant. As the two regions last named are in direct line with the variations of the glacial striæ on the surface of the rocks throughout the county, it may be presumed that these isolated boulders are remnants of glacial material originating in this outcrop in Essex.

It seems important to call attention to these points, especially in regard to the first two deposits (A and B), which occur in large areas on Cape Ann, for they are confounded with the hornblende-granite in the report on the Geology of Cape Ann (U. S. Geol. Surv., Ninth Rep., 1887-88).

*Peabody Academy of Science, Aug. 13, 1892.*

## FOLK SPEECH OF YORKSHIRE AND NEW ENGLAND.

---

BY H. M. BROOKS.

---

Some two or three years ago Mr. William Andrews, the noted Antiquary of Hull, England, sent me a book on the "Folk speech" of East Yorkshire.<sup>1</sup>

Upon an examination of this volume I was struck with the fact that there were a great number of words and sayings, said to have originated in, or to have been in use in Yorkshire, which are common in New England. My present purpose is not to make particular reference to the peculiar dialect of old Yorkshire but merely to note some of the words and phrases that we use in common every day conversation, which would appear to have come to us from Yorkshire originally.

Among the common East Riding Yorkshire similes, I will mention the following which it will be seen are more or less in use in *our* Folk speech.

As black as a Crow (crow).

As blind as a bat.

As bright as a button.

As cawd (cold) as ice.

As clean as a whistle. — Clean here means complete, perfect or clear, and refers to the sound and not to the

---

<sup>1</sup>The Folk speech of East Yorkshire.—By John Nicholson (Hon. Librarian Hull Literary Club. 12mo. London. Simpkin Marshall & Co. 1889.

whistle itself. Just as in "as clear as a bell" the word clear refers to the sound and not the instrument causing the sound.

As dark as pitch.

As deead as a deear nail. (In Piers' Plowman, As dead as a door nail.)

As deead as a herrin. (As dead as a herring.)

As deead as a yat stowp (gate post).

As fat as a pig.

As flat as a pan-keeak (cake).

As full as a tick.—A *tick* is a sheep-louse, which has always a full bloated appearance.

As good as ivver (ever) stepped upo' shoe leather.

As good as they mak' 'em.

As green as gess (grass).

As grey as a badger.

As green as a yellow cabbage—Used when any one assumes innocence or ignorance.

As happy as the day is lang (long).

As heavy as leead (lead).

As holla as a dhrum (as hollow as a drum).

As keeal as a coo-cummer (as cool as a cucumber).

As leet (light) as a feather.

As mad as a March hare.

As mischievous as a monkey.

As mony (many) lives as a cat.

As pawky as you please.—*Pawky* means impudent.

As poor as a chotch moose (church mouse).

As sharp as a needle.

As snug as a bug iv (in) a rug.

As still as a mouse.

As stunt as a mule—*Stunt* means obstinate or dogged.

As sweet as a nut.—Here sweet means sound and wholesome.

As thin as a wafer.

The dialect of East Yorkshire contains in abundance words expressing fighting or quarrelling. Mr. Nicholson calls them "Bellicose words."

I will mention a few words that are common here.

*Baste*—meaning to beat or flog such a person, we say—"Ought to have a good basting."

*Bat*—a rap or blow. "Give him a bat over the head for his impudence."

*Bung up*—to close as with a bung, "Bung his eyes up."

*Catch it*—to meet with punishment, "He'll catch it when he gets home."

*Chip*—a slight quarrel, "Knock that chip off of my shoulder."—boys used to say.

*Crack*—a stunning blow, "I fetched him a crack."

*Cuff*—a blow with the cuff or fore arm. "Cuff him over the head."

*Dab*—a stroke in the face. "Give him a dab."

*Dhrissin* (dressing)—a flogging. "Give him a good dressing."

*Dhrub* (drub)—to flog. "He got well drubbed."

*Dig*—to poke with a stick, etc. "He gave me a dig in the ribs."

*Dust*—a quarrel. "To kick up a dust."

*Fetch*—to deliver a blow.

*Hammer*—to flog severely with some instrument. "Hammer him well."

*Haze*—to beat. "He got a hazing."

*Hiding*—a flogging on the *hide* or back.

*Lam*—to beat. "A good lamming."

*Let Dhrave* (drive)—to strike with full force.

*Lick*—a chastisement. "If he don't look out he'll get a licking."

*Plug*—to strike with the fist. "Plug up his mouth, or nose."

*Pummel*—to strike with the fist.



*Rap*—a quick blow.

*Set teeah* (a set to)—a regular fight.

*Spank*—to flog. "If she'd had a good spanking when she was young, she would have been better."

*Thresh* or *Thrash*—to beat.

*Thump*—to strike heavily on the back.

*Wale*—to beat with a stick or cowhide sufficiently hard to make "wales."

*Whack*—to beat.

*Whipe*—a stinging, sliding blow.

A FEW OTHER WORDS.

*Bent*—determined. "He's bent on doing wrong."

*Black and blue*—discoloured by an injury.

*Bluther* (blubber)—to cry.

*Botch*—work of an unskilful workman. "Jack is a regular botch."

*Cap*—to surpass. "Capped the climax."

*Clack*—noise, gossip, persistent talk. "Hold your clack."

*Flay*—to frighten, to make afraid.

*Full Smack*—head long, heavily, with determination.

*Grease*—gain, profit, advantage.

*Grub*—to toil, to delve.

*Heep* (heap)—a great number of persons or things.

*Leave*—soon, rather. "I'd as leave do this as that."

*Possessed*—held, controlled. "I don't know what possessed me."

*Purchass*—leverage, advantage. "I must get a good purchase upon it before I can lift it."

*Render*—to make run, to melt.

*Sag*—to bend, to droop.

*Settle*—bench with a high back, used in front of an open fireplace, generally in old kitchens.

*Shanks*—ankles, legs. "Now then, spare shanks (thin legs) get out of the gate."

*Smatch* (smack)—a flavor or taste.

*Snape* (snub)—to check, to correct, etc.

*Spigot*—a vent peg, in liquor barrels.

*Stagger*—to bewilder. "It staggers me, when I think of what he is doing."

*Swap*—to exchange; to barter.

*Swill*—to swallow greedily. "He *swills* down the coffee and makes a *swill*-tub of himself with the food."

*Tend*—"tends pigs, cows, etc., tends store."

*Tickle* or *Ticklish*—a delicate matter or job. "It is rather a ticklish thing to do."

*Tree*—anything made of wood, as cross-tree, boot-tree, axle-tree, etc.

*Ugly*—horrible, dreadful, disagreeable. "An ugly place to drive in."

Some of these words may be said to be common anywhere, but they are all used in East Yorkshire, and must of course have been used there before they were used here. I have not pretended to look very closely into the subject but hope this may induce some one with more ability to follow it up and give us a carefully prepared article. The object of this is simply to call attention to the connection of our folk speech with that of England.

# BULLETIN

OF THE

## ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

VOL. 25. SALEM: APRIL, MAY, JUNE, 1893. Nos. 4, 5, 6.

---

### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION.

---

On Monday, December 21, 1891, at a regular meeting of the Essex Institute, the subject of making an exhibit at the World's Columbian Exposition at Chicago was discussed and the Historical Committee was empowered to ascertain what arrangements could be made with the Massachusetts Commissioners in relation to it. At a meeting of the committee, January 9, 1892, it was voted that all preliminary arrangements in relation to having the Institute represented at the exposition should be left to a sub-committee of ten, and at a subsequent meeting two more members were added.

On January 15, 1892, Mr. E. C. Hovey, Secretary of the Board of Massachusetts Commissioners met by request with the Institute Committee, described the Massachusetts State building and approved of the plan of the Institute to furnish one room. On March 30, 1892, Mr. Hovey was present at a meeting of the Committee and exhibited the architect's plan of the Massachusetts State building and offered the main reception room to the Institute, the Committee to have full charge of furnishing it.

December 17, 1892, Prof. F. W. Putnam was invited to address the Institute with a view of awakening an interest in the Exposition. His subject was "The Scientific Side of the Columbian Exposition," and he gave a full account of the Ethnological and Archæological exhibits to be under his charge.

Owing to various causes no active steps were taken in relation to the Institute's exhibit until January 9, 1893, when, at a meeting of the Committee, it was voted to issue the following circular :

ROOMS OF THE ESSEX INSTITUTE,  
JAN. 20, 1893.

"The Essex Institute has been offered the privilege of furnishing one of the Reception Rooms in the Massachusetts State Building at the Columbian Exposition at Chicago, and the undersigned have been appointed a committee to procure such articles as are needed, and to make all arrangements for the Institute exhibit.

The size of the room allotted for this exhibition precludes the possibility of having a very large collection, but the articles selected should be of the highest historic and artistic interest. The committee therefore appeal to all who may be interested in this matter, and ask for the loan of furniture, old china, historic relics and documents, and for contributions of money, to aid in properly carrying out their plans.

The furniture offered should be choice examples of the genuine colonial style, and the articles loaned should, first of all, be of interest from their connection with Massachusetts history.

Any person desiring to aid the committee, by the loan of articles, is invited to send a description of them to the rooms of the Institute, when some member of the committee will examine them at an early day and report on their fitness for the exhibit.

All articles accepted will be insured, and every effort will be made to protect them from injury. They will be returned, in due time, without charge to the contributors. As it is necessary to have the entire exhibit arranged before the end of March it is desirable that contributors should notify the committee of proposed loans without delay.

The desirability and importance of having at Chicago a characteristic exhibit from Salem, both from the historic fitness of things and from the standpoint of present business interests, have impressed all those who have considered the matter, and the committee hope that our citizens will join in making this exhibit, which will be so well located for public inspection, just what it should be.

There will be a considerable expense involved in providing frames for pictures, for preparing copies of portraits, etc., and for many items connected with placing the collection in a proper condition for exhibition, and contributions to this expense fund will be very gratefully received, as the Institute has no means which may properly be used for the purpose.

Subscriptions to the expense fund can be sent to the Secretary of the Institute, by check or otherwise, when a suitable acknowledgment will be made."

It was also voted at the same meeting to arrange for an excursion to the Exposition and on February 1, 1893, the committee sent out the following circular :

"In response to many requests the Essex Institute has arranged with Messrs. Raymond & Whitcomb to run one of their special trains of Pullman Palace cars directly from Salem to the Exposition grounds, at Chicago. These trains, comprising both sleeping and dining cars, are of the best class and have every attainable appointment for the safety and comfort of travellers. The Salem party will be guests at the new hotel, the Raymond and Whitcomb Grand, situated on Washington and Madison Avenues and fronting the Midway Plaisance, and near one of the main entrances to the Fair grounds. This hotel has been built specially for the Raymond & Whitcomb parties, and is in every way a modern, first-class house. It is fire proof, only four stories high, and has with the rooms, connecting bath and toilet arrangements. Oscar G. Barron, of White Mountain fame, is the manager, which is a guarantee for the best of table service and general management. The date of departure from Salem will be Saturday, A. M., May 27 ; Sunday will be passed at Niagara Falls,— and Chicago will be reached Monday, at 6 P. M.

Tickets for the entire trip are one hundred and twenty-five dollars, which includes a whole sleeping berth, half a section in



Pullman car, meals in dining car each way, transfer of person and baggage to the hotel, twelve admissions to the Fair, and seven days at the Raymond & Whitcomb Grand. Returning, the party leaves Chicago June 5, at 3 P. M., reaching Salem the 7th. Visitors to the Exposition in the Raymond & Whitcomb parties have many advantages over the ordinary traveller: Transit on Pullman cars, meals at regular hours in dining cars, alighting at a private station, transfer at once to the hotel near by, a room pre-engaged and ready for occupancy, and freedom from the annoyance and crowd incident to ordinary travel on occasions of public interest.

Only a limited number can be accommodated, and early application for places is necessary. Plan of Pullman cars may be seen and circulars of the trip obtained at the Institute rooms.

The Essex Institute has no pecuniary interest in this excursion, and it assumes no responsibility in any way. All the details are under the well known management of Messrs. Raymond & Whitcomb, and may be safely left in their care."

On February 27, 1893, Mr. Alfred Stone, of Providence, was invited to lecture before the Institute. This lecture was given at Academy Hall, admission to which was had by tickets distributed at the rooms of the Institute. The subject was "The White City." It was fully attended and was illustrated by beautiful lantern pictures giving views of the buildings at Jackson Park and many architectural details, etc. Mr. Stone's lecture was so graphic and entertaining and his enthusiasm in regard to the artistic beauty of the buildings was so genuine that he awakened the first real practical interest in the exhibition and the public became somewhat aroused in regard to it.

At a meeting of the Committee on March 17, 1893, the general plan of the exhibit was agreed upon as follows:

- (1) An exhibit in connection with the Peabody Academy of Science in the Marine Division of the Transportation Department.
- (2) An exhibit of the publications of the Society in the Department of Liberal Arts.



(3) To aid as far as possible the Government Exhibit in the Department of Justice.

(4) To furnish the Reception Room in the Massachusetts State Building with portraits, paintings of old houses, collection of Salem views suitably bound in albums, furniture of the early and later colonial periods, cases of historical relics illustrating as far as possible the different departments of the historical work and collections of the Institute.

Mrs. Grace A. Oliver and Mrs. H. M. Brooks were appointed a committee, with power to add to their number, for the purpose of aiding the regular committee in soliciting articles for exhibition, etc.

The collection of pictures, consisting of original paintings, copies by Mr. Ross Turner, photographs, etc., making up the Transportation exhibit was put on public exhibition at W. H. Gardner's, Essex St., and attracted instant and widespread attention. It was followed by an exhibition, at the same place, of the portraits for the State Building; these also were received with public favor. The articles were boxed and packed under the supervision of Mr. Treadwell, janitor of the Peabody Academy of Science, and Messrs. Ross Turner, A. R. Stone and J. R. Treadwell took charge of arranging and installing the exhibits at Chicago.

Whether or not, the committee has succeeded in getting an exhibit worthy of the city and county, illustrative of our local history, and redounding to the credit of the Society, a visit to the Exposition alone can tell. The committee present this catalogue somewhat hastily prepared, as a report of its doings. It cannot, however, close without a word of appreciation of the earnest work done by one of its number, Mr. F. H. Lee, to whom was relegated the most ungrateful of tasks, that of collecting contributions of money. His enthusiastic labors in season

and out, the giving so freely of his time and energy to this task have been a constant incentive to the remainder of the committee, whose burdens have been much lighter, and whatever of merit the exhibit may possess the rest of the committee feel is largely due to him.

Robert S. Rantoul, *Chairman*.

Daniel B. Hagar,	John Robinson,
Ross Turner,	Eben Putnam,
David M. Little,	Thomas F. Hunt,
Francis H. Lee,	Walter J. Stickney,
Winfield S. Nevins,	George M. Whipple,

Henry M. Brooks, *Secretary*.

# CATALOGUE.

---

## TRANSPORTATION BUILDING.

*Marine Division—Section E Gallery, Col. 32.*

### MARINE EXHIBIT.

The Essex Institute and Peabody Academy of Science united in making this exhibit. Lt. A. C. Baker, in charge of the Marine Division of the Transportation Department of the World's Columbian Exposition visited Salem and made a careful examination of the cabinets and collections of both institutions and at his suggestion the committee arranged to exhibit in this Division. The contributions of the Peabody Academy of Science, consisting largely of photographs of its ethnological collections, were made with the view of showing the methods employed in its museum for displaying the marine architecture and means of transportation of different nations. The Institute exhibit was in the line of its local historical work, giving an idea of the style of vessels engaged in the commercial interests of Salem from 1765 to the present day. To this were added certain pictured representations typical of events which happened in the marine history of Salem.

“Salem may justly be proud of her Commercial History. No other seaport in America has such a wonderful record. Flying from the mast of a Salem ship the American flag was first carried into the ports beyond the cape of Good Hope. Her

vessels led the way from New England to the Isles of France, India and China, and were the first from this country to display the American flag and open trade at St. Petersburg, Zanzibar, Sumatra, Calcutta, Bombay, Batavia, at Arabia, Madagascar and Australia, and at many other distant ports. Well may she proudly inscribe on her city seal 'Divitis Indiae Usque ad Ultimum Sinum.'” C. S. Osgood, Hist. of Essex County: Salem: p. 63.

#### EXHIBIT OF THE PEABODY ACADEMY OF SCIENCE.

##### *Ship "America."* Oil painting. Artist unknown.

The America was built for George Crowninshield and Sons by Retire Becket in 1804. She registered 450 tons. Cut down and fitted as a privateer during the war of 1812, she was noted for her great speed and good fortune. She made four cruises, the first under command of Joseph Ropes, the third and fourth under command of James Cheever, Jr. She brought in prizes to the value of upwards of one million of dollars.

*Ship "Margaret."* An oil painting by Benjamin West, a local artist of Salem; made about 1838 from an original picture.

The Margaret was built by Retire Becket in 1800 and registered 295 tons. Owned by George Crowninshield and Sons and commanded by Samuel Derby she was the first Salem and second American vessel to visit Japan where she went with the Dutch East India Company's freight from Batavia in 1801. Mr. George Cleveland the clerk of the ship published a most interesting narrative of this voyage. The Margaret was lost under peculiarly distressing circumstances in 1810.

*Ship "Hazard."* An original water color by E. Corné painted in 1805.

This was the second vessel bearing the same name and was built by Retire Becket for J. & R. Garduer in 1799. She proved one of the best ships built in Salem at the time and was engaged in the East India trade.

*Ship "Propontis."* Owned by Tucker Daland of Salem in 1844.

A characteristic model of vessels of that period. She was engaged in the Zanzibar trade.

##### *Ship "Panay."* A photograph of the ship leaving port.

The Panay was built in 1877 for Silsbee and Pickman and registered 1131 tons. She was engaged in the Manila trade and was lost a few years since in that region.

*Photographs* of models of the hulls of European vessels of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, including one of the vessels of the fleet of Columbus.

*Photograph* enlarged from an early print, and retouched in India ink, of the "Sovereign of the Seas," built at Woolwich, England, in 1638, representing a vessel of the seventeenth century.

*Photograph* of the model of the hull of a Venetian vessel of the eighteenth century, showing the broadside, bow and stern.

*Solar print*, five by four feet, enlarged from a photograph made by Mr. A. W. West, of the Marine Trophy in the East Hall of the P. A. S. (end view), showing full rigged models of the U. S. frigate "Constitution" presented to the East India Marine Society of Salem by Commodore Isaac Hull in 1813 and which was repaired, as shown by a receipted bill in possession of the Academy, by "British Prisoners of War" who in 1814 were confined near Salem; the ship "Friendship" built in 1797; the brig "Camel" a prize of the war of 1812; brig "Rising States" owned by William Gray in 1802, old and modern fishing schooners, etc. Also models of an African "slave dhow" and a New Zealand war canoe; a full size North American Indian birch bark canoe and Esquimaux "Kyak," besides other vessels not well shown in the photograph. On the floor beneath rests a palanquin used in Calcutta, a gift to the Museum from four merchant captains who met in that city and obtained it in 1803.

*Photographs* giving side views of Marine Trophy in East Hall of the P. A. S.

*Photograph* of models of Chinese vessels in the collection of the P. A. S. showing old style "Junk," Formosa fishing boat, war boat of old class, trading and house boats.

*Photograph* of models of vessels from Polynesia, India, Philippine Islands, Japan, etc., in the collection of the P. A. S. showing Fiji double war canoe, a trading boat,



trading vesels of Manila, Singapore "fast boat," Travancore racing boat, Japanese trading junks and smaller craft.

*Photograph* of Brazilian "catamarans" in the collection of the P. A. S. Several forms of these raft-like vessels peculiar to the region of the Amazon.

*Framed document*—a pass permitting the American schooner "Jack" to enter the Mediterranean sea in 1797, signed by President John Adams, etc.

*Clearance paper.*

*Dimensions* of the frigate "Essex" made out in the hand writing of Enos Briggs, the builder, in 1799.

*Bark "Glide."* An oil painting. *Loaned by Mr. James B. Curwen.*

The "Glide" was built in Salem in 1861 for Messrs. John Bertram, Curwen and others, and was engaged in the Zanzibar trade.

*Brig "Mexican,"* attacked by pirates. An oil painting by George Southard. *Loaned by Mr. John Battis.*

In August, 1832, the brig "Mexican" left Salem for Rio Janeiro having on board \$20,000 in specie. On Sept. 20 she was captured by the piratical Spanish schooner "Pinda," rifled of her specie, her crew fastened between decks and fire set to the vessel. The crew of the "Mexican" managed to get on deck and extinguish the fire, repair damages, and Oct. 12 reached Salem. Aug. 27, 1834, the H. B. M. "Savage" arrived at Salem with sixteen of the pirates as prisoners. Five of them were hanged June 11, 1835. The owner of this painting, Mr. John Battis of Salem, is one of the thirteen men who formed the crew of the "Mexican." The "Mexican" was built in Salem in 1824 by Elijah Briggs for Joseph Peabody and registered 227 tons.

*Ship "Mt. Vernon,"* off Gibraltar. An original water-color painted in 1799. *Loaned by Messrs. Ropes Brothers.*

The "Mt. Vernon" was built by Retire Becket in 1798 for Elias Haskett Derby and registered 398 tons. Equipped with twenty guns and a crew of fifty men, under the command of E. H. Derby, Jr., sailed from Salem with a cargo of sugar. Off Cape St. Vincent she was attacked by a fleet of French vessels from which she escaped by superior sailing and fighting qualities. She returned from Naples in 1800 with a cargo of wines and silks. See Osgood's Commerce of Salem, Hist. Essex Co., Vol. 1.

*Ship "Mt. Vernon,"* escaping from the French fleet.

*Loaned by Messrs. Ropes Brothers.*

*Coasters in Salem Harbor.* A water-color sketch by Miss Mary K. Robinson. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

During the continuance of an easterly gale coasting schooners put into Salem as a harbor of refuge, where they remain for favorable wind and weather. The sketch represents a fleet of such vessels getting ready to sail on a morning after a storm.



*"Chesapeake" and "Shannon."* Painted by Ross Turner.  
*Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.*

This pastel sketch was made by Mr. Turner as a study for a more important painting of the contest between the "Chesapeake" and "Shannon." This engagement took place June 1, 1813, so near the shores of Salem that many persons witnessed it from the heights in the vicinity. The Chesapeake was captured and taken to Halifax from which place the body of her young commander, Lawrence, and that of Lieutenant Ludlow were brought to Salem and buried with great honors. The dying message of Com. Lawrence, mortally wounded in the progress of the fight, "Don't give up the ship," has become historic.

*Circle.* By Gambey, Paris. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

A nautical instrument used in getting the sun's altitude.

#### EXHIBIT OF THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.

##### WATER COLORS.

*Ship "Erin."* Original painting.

The "Erin" was engaged in the India and China trade about 1819 at which date she brought cargoes to Salem to Henry Pickering.

*Ship "Sally."* Original painting.

The "Sally" was owned by George Crowninshield and Sons and was engaged in the India trade in 1803.

*Schooner "Baltick,"* in 1765. Painted by Ross Turner from the original in possession of the Institute.

Felt says the name of schooner originated in Gloucester in 1709. No mention of the Baltick occurs in Osgood's Commercial History of Salem, but she was engaged in trade with the West Indies.

*Brig "Gov. Endicott."* Painted by Ross Turner from original in possession of the Institute.

The "Gov. Endicott" was built in Salem in 1819 by Elijah Briggs for Pickering Dodge. Originally rigged as a ship and dismasted on her first voyage she was repaired as a brig.

*Bark "Eliza."* Painted by Ross Turner from original in possession of the Peabody Academy of Science.

She was built in 1822 by Thomas and David Magoun for Joseph White. She was sold to David Pingree in 1832 and again to Michael Shepard in 1846. This vessel was one of the earliest engaged in the California trade, being the first vessel of her size, 240 tons, to ascend the river to Sacramento. Capt. Augustine S. Perkins was in command at the time; she remained as a store ship at Sacramento and was sold and broken up in 1868.

*Ship "Margaret."* Painted by Ross Turner from the

original, drawn to scale, in possession of the Peabody Academy of Science. (For full account of the "Margaret" see previous pages.)

She sailed for Sumatra Nov. 19, 1800, with \$50,000 in specie, 12 casks of Malaga wine and 2 hogsheads of bacon.

*Ship "Friendship."* Painted by Ross Turner, from original, in possession of the Peabody Academy of Science.

The "Friendship" was built in Salem in 1797 by Enos Briggs for Messrs. Pierce and Waite. Capt. Israel Williams commanded her on several noted voyages to China, Batavia, etc. She registered 342 tons. This ship was always very fortunate and cleared \$200,000 on an investment of 50,000. (See also full rigged model shown in solar print.)

*Ship "Prudent."* Painted by Ross Turner from original in possession of the Peabody Academy of Science.

She registered 214 tons and was built in Salem in 1799 by Ebenezer Mann for Nathaniel West and others. While commanded by Capt. Benjamin Crowninshield the "Prudent" was captured by a French man of war and vessel and cargo confiscated. In 1803 the "Prudent" entered Salem from Messina with 11,406 gallons of red wine, 6,413 gallons of white wine, 4,303 gallons of brandy and 9,810 pounds of soap.

*Frigate "Essex."* Painted by Ross Turner from original in possession of the Peabody Academy of Science.

She was built in Salem, through a popular subscription from Salem merchants in 1799, by Enos Briggs. She registered 850 tons, mounted 32 guns and was in command of Captain Preble. She proved the fastest vessel in the U. S. Navy and captured property to the value of 2,000,000. The late Admiral Farragut was a midshipman on the "Essex." It is said that the original of this picture, which is signed "Joseph Howard," is the only one now extant of the "Essex." See full account of the "Essex," Hist. Coll. Essex Inst.

*Ship "George."* Painted by Ross Turner from original in possession of Peabody Academy of Science.

The "George," 328 tons, was built in 1814 for a privateer by an association of ship carpenters thrown out of employment by the war with Great Britain. She was bought by Joseph Peabody and made twenty voyages to Calcutta and return between 1815 and 1837. She was very fast, and very fortunate, never having lost a spar or met with an accident while owned by Mr. Peabody who made more than half a million dollars in this one vessel. In a manner she was looked upon as a nautical academy, many of Salem's young men shipping in her before the mast and graduating from her as mates and masters.

*Ship "John Bertram."* Painted by Ross Turner from original in possession of Peabody Academy of Science.

The "John Bertram," 1100 tons, built at East Boston in 1850, by Elwell and Jackson for Glidden and Williams, Capt. John Bertram and others. She is said to have been the first American clipper ship built expressly for the California trade. She was pronounced one of the finest modelled and most thoroughly constructed vessels that ever floated on our waters. She was built and launched in sixty days.

## PHOTOGRAPHS.

*Ship "Mindoro."*

960 tons, built at East Boston 1864, owned by Pickman, Silsbee and Allen. Last full rigged ship bailing from Salem. Now engaged in the Manila trade.

*Topsail-Schooner "Plato."* From a painting made in 1835, in possession of Peabody Academy of Science.

Built by Enos Briggs for Isaac Cushing and others 1816. Dimensions 78 2-12 x 22 10-12 x 8, 125 tons.

*Ship "John."* From original painting in possession of Essex Institute.

The "John" 258 tons, built by Enos Briggs for Elias Haskett Derby. She was ketch rigged at first and altered into a ship in 1799. Her dimensions were as follows: length of keel 75 feet, beam 25 feet, depth of hold 9 1-2 feet. Engaged in the India trade 1796, Sumatra trade 1807, and bought by George Crowninshield & Sons in 1812 for a privateer.

*Launch of Ship "Fame."* From original painting in possession of Essex Institute.

The "Fame" built in 1802 by Retire Becket for George Crowninshield & Sons 363 tons burden. In 1804 she visited the coast of Cochin China in search of sugar.

*Crowninshield's Wharf.* From painting by Geo. Ropes in possession of Essex Institute.

Showing Crowninshield's fleet at the wharf during the first embargo.

*Whaling Scene in South Atlantic.* From painting by Benj. F. West in possession of Essex Institute.

Showing bark "Richard," of Salem, and other vessels engaged in whale fishing.

*Models of English Frigates.* From the original models in possession of the Essex Institute.

Made by American prisoners at Dartmoor prison.

*Ketch "Eliza."* From the original model in possession of Essex Institute.

"Eliza" built by Enos Briggs in 1794 for Elias Haskett Derby. Dimensions 93 x 25 x 9, 184 tons burden. First vessel to arrive at Salem direct from Calcutta Oct. 8, 1795 with a cargo of sugar. Dec. 22, 1794, she sailed for the East Indies with a cargo consisting of forty-eight casks of brandy, twenty-two barrels naval stores and one hundred and six pairs silk stockings.

Instrument for getting ship's reckoning by the North Star.	} From the originals in possession of the Essex Institute.
Instrument for taking lunar observations.	
Style of quadrant in early use.	
Sextant used by Nath'l Bowditch.	

## MANUFACTURES AND LIBERAL ARTS BUILDING.

*Department of Liberal Arts Gallery E, Sec. I.*

## PUBLICATION EXHIBIT OF ESSEX INSTITUTE.

Proceedings of the Essex Institute. Six volumes, 1848 to 1868, containing account of meetings of Society and scientific papers.

Bulletin of the Essex Institute. Twenty-four volumes, 1868 to 1893, a continuation of the Proceedings; contains reports of meetings and specially prepared papers of scientific value.

Historical Collections. Twenty-eight volumes, containing papers of historical, genealogical and biographical interest, town and church records, anniversary addresses, memoirs of distinguished persons, etc.

Bound in cloth and leather, the leather especially prepared by Alphonse Mouthuy, Salem.

Also among other special publications and reprints of the Essex Institute, the following:

## HISTORICAL.

Commemorative exercises on the fifth half century of the landing of Endicott.

Salem Town Records 1634-1659, 8vo.

Salem: Historical sketch by C. S. Osgood and H. M. Batchelder.

Adams, Herbert B. Commons and commoners of Salem, parts 1-6.

Blodgett, George B. Early settlers of Rowley.

Blodgett, Geo. B. Records of deaths in first Church, Rowley.

Bentley, Wm. Parish lists of deaths, 1765-1819.

Emmerton, J. A. and Waters, H. F. Gleanings from English Records about New England families.

- Emmert, J. A. Notes and extracts from Records of First church in Salem.
- Emmert, J. A. Salem baptisms in the eighteenth century.
- Goodell, A. C. Centennial address, Oct. 5, 1774.
- Hawkes, N. M. Gleanings relative to the family of Adam Hawkes.
- Northend, W. D. Address before the Essex Bar association.
- Rantoul, R. S. Fifth half century of the arrival of Winthrop.
- Rantoul, R. S. Contribution to the history of the ancient family of Woodbury.
- Rantoul, R. S. Some material for a history of the name and family of Rantoul,—Rintoul,—Rantoul.
- Stone, E. F. Address on Gov. Andrew.
- Stone, E. F. Cushing, Choate and Rantoul.
- Upham, W. P. Records of the First church in Salisbury.
- Upham, W. P. An account of the Rebecca Nurse monument.
- Waters, H. F. Gedney and Clark families of Salem.
- Waters, H. F. Notes on the Townsend family.
- Waters, H. F. Newhall family of Lynn, Part I.
- Whipple, George M. Musical societies of Salem.
- Whipple, George M. Sketch of Salem Light Infantry.
- Willson, E. B. Memorial of J. C. Lee.
- Willson, E. B. Memorial of C. T. Brooks.

## SCIENTIFIC.

- Fewkes, J. W. On the myology of *Tachyglossa hystrix*.
- Fewkes, J. W. Aid to a collection of the Cœlenterata and Echinodermata of New England.
- Gill, T. Primary subdivisions of the Cetaceans.
- Gill, T. Prodrome of a monograph of the Pinnipedes (Seals) 1866.
- Garman, S. North American Reptiles and Batrachians.
- Garman, S. On West Indian Iguanidæ and on West Indian Scincidæ in M. C. Z., Cambridge, Mass.
- Goode and Bean. A list of the fishes of Essex Co., Mass.
- Kingsley, J. S. Carcinological notes, No. 5.



- Kingsley, J. S. On the development of the Crangon vulgaris (2d paper).  
 Morse, E. S. Gradual dispersion of certain mollusca in New England.  
 Morse, E. S. Ancient and modern methods of arrow release.  
 Morse, E. S. Notes on the condition of zoölogy fifty years ago and to-day.  
 Putnam, F. W. Remarks on some chipped stone implements.  
 Putnam, F. W. Notice of an interesting relic of Mexican sculpture.  
 Putnam, F. W. Indians of California.  
 Robinson, John. Flora of Essex County, Mass.  
 Robinson, John. Notes on the woody plants of Essex County.  
 Robinson, John. Our trees.  
 Upham, William P. History of the art of stenography.  
 Upton, Winslow. Lecture on the eclipse of 1878.  
 Wright, George F. Indian Ridge and its continuations.  
 Wright, George F. The glacial phenomena of North America.

## ART.

- Heliotype illustrations of Prof. Edward S. Morse's Japanese Pottery room, letter press description by Sylvester Baxter.  
 Putnam, F. W. Conventionalism in ancient American art.  
 Silsbee, Edward A. An informal talk on architectural and art topics.  
 Rantoul, Robert S. Notes on the authenticity of the portraits of Governor Endicott.  
 White, G. M. Etchings of the following places of historical interest in Salem and its vicinity:
- |                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| The Old First Church.            | North Bridge.                      |
| Hawthorne's Birth-place.         | The Head-quarters of General Gage. |
| Views from Beverly Bridge.       |                                    |
| Views of Beverly shore.          | View from Winter Island.           |
| Peabody Academy of Science.      | Essex Institute.                   |
| The "House of the Seven Gables." | Pickering House.                   |
|                                  | Dr. Grimshawe House.               |



Gallows Hill.	Roger Williams House.
Harmony Grove Arch.	North Church.
George Jacobs' House.	Baker's Island.
Salem Custom House.	Rebecca Nurse House.

The Exchange list of the Peabody Academy of Science having in 1893 been united with that of the Essex Institute, and the scientific library of the former incorporated with that of the Institute the following publications of the Peabody Academy of Science are exhibited :

Memoirs, two volumes.

Reports, one volume.

Miscellaneous papers, one volume.

American Naturalist, nine volumes, 1867 to 1875.

With these are shown a collection of cards, notices and forms used by the Institute, and itineraries, guides, circulars of information, etc., issued for the benefit of visitors to Salem.

## GOVERNMENT BUILDING.

*Department of Justice.*

At the request of Mrs. J. Ellen Foster, special agent of the Department of Justice, the committee had photographs made on plates 11 × 14 inches, of documents relating to the early history of Salem and the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, as follows:

Charter or Indenture under signature of Lord Sheffield, Jan. 1, 1623, to Roger Conant and others, from the original in possession of the Essex Institute.

The Endicott Charter. Charter March 4, 1629, from Charles I to Governor and Company of the Massachusetts Bay in New England from the original duplicate charter sent to Endicott, now in possession of Salem Athenæum.

Page of the first book of Records of Deeds, Essex Co., 1641, from the original at the Clerk of Courts office, Salem.

Roger Conant's will (first page) January 1, 1677.

Roger Conant's will (showing signatures).

Examination of Martha Corey for witchcraft, Mar. 21, 1692, from original document in possession of Essex Institute.

Examination of Rebekah Nurse for witchcraft, Mar. 24, 1692, from original at Clerk of Courts office, Salem.

Depositions of Ann Putnam and Ann Putnam, Jr. against Rebekah Nurse and others, May 31, 1692, from original in possession of the Essex Institute.

Indictment against Abigail Hobbs of Topsfield for "covenanting with the Devil;" in Casco Bay, 1688, from original in possession of Essex Institute.

Trial of George Jacobs. From the painting by Mattison in possession of the Essex Institute.

Appointment of Bartholomew Gedney, William Brown, John Hathorne and Jonathan Corwin as Justices of Inferior Court of Common Pleas, Oct. 16, 1696, William III; signature of Lt. Gov. Stoughton.

## LEATHER AND SHOE TRADES BUILDING.

*New England Shoe and Leather Department.*

EXHIBIT MADE BY ESSEX INSTITUTE AT REQUEST OF  
MR. CLINTON COLLIER, SUPT.

## First shoe pegged by machinery.

First patent granted a shoe pegging machine given Mar. 8, 1833, to Samuel Preston, Danvers, Mass. This machine was arranged to put two rows of pegs upon each side of the shoe at the same time. It did not come into general use but the principle involved is found in all later machines.

Shoe and patten, made in London 1780 and worn in Salem soon after.

Shoe worn by a Salem belle at a Salem party about 1800.

Pair of slippers made in Salem in 1824.

Slippers, French style, purchased in Salem, 1819.

Patten, used before the introduction of rubber overshoes.

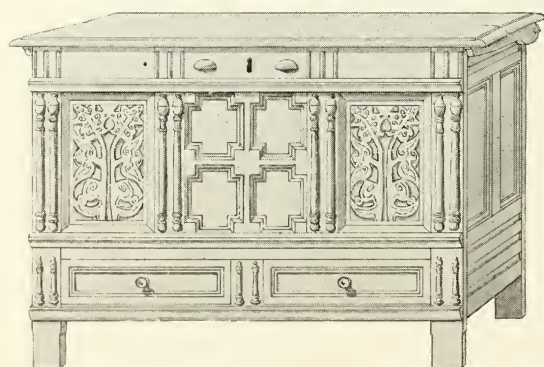
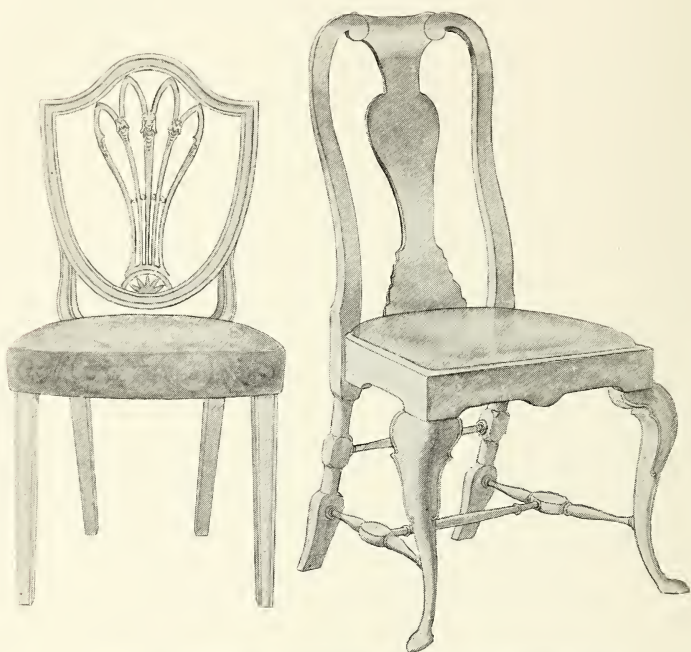
Infant's shoe, 1756.

Shoe worn by boy on Salem streets at a date prior to the Revolution.

Shoe worn by children of the present generation in mining district, Lancashire, England. Loaned by the Peabody Academy of Science.

Pocket book made and used in Salem prior to 1730.





"HEPPELWHITE"

"OAK CHEST."

"QUEEN ANNE."



## MASSACHUSETTS STATE BUILDING.

*Reception Room.*

Mr. E. C. Hovey, the Secretary of the Massachusetts Board of World's Fair Managers, gave the Essex Institute full charge of fitting up and furnishing the main reception room in the state building. After consultation with him the committee decided to have the furniture illustrative of the period from the time of the first settlement of Salem until its commercial period at the beginning of the present century; also to place upon the walls portraits of men whose names were familiar in state, commerce, law, science and literature. In addition, to have a display of historical relics which would, in a measure, show some of the historical work of the Institute and also give an idea of the directions in which it was hoped its collections would be increased. To these were to be added volumes relating to local history, albums of Salem views, and several volumes of the publications of the Essex Institute.

## PORTRAITS.

John Endicott. Copy by Frederick P. Vinton, from the original portrait in possession of Hon. Wm. C. Endicott, of Salem. *Loaned by Mr. Wm. Endicott, Jr., Beverly.*

Endicott was born in Dorchester, England, 1588; arrived at Salem in the ship "Abigail," Sept. 6, 1628, as "Governor of the Plantation." In 1630, succeeded by Winthrop and took his seat as one of the Assistants. 1636, appointed Magistrate to hold the Salem Court, also Col. of Militia. In 1637, made one of the Standing Council for life. In 1641, Deputy Governor. In 1644, chosen Governor and served as such almost continuously until his death. In 1645, made Sergeant Major General, the highest military officer of the colony. In 1652, established a mint. Died in Boston, March 15, 1665. Location of his residence in Salem not accurately known, but was not far from the present corner of Washington and Federal streets. His farm in Danvers with pear tree planted by himself is still in possession of his lineal descendants.

Simon Bradstreet. Copy by Joseph DeCamp from the portrait in the Senate Chamber, State House, Boston.

*Loaned by the City of Salem.*

Born in England, 1603; died in Salem, March 27, 1697. Came to Massachusetts in 1630 as one of the Assistants. Made Deputy Governor in 1673. Governor in 1679. Served until 1686 when the charter was made void. Upon Sir Edmund Andros being deposed by the people in 1689, Bradstreet was again chosen Governor and continued in office until 1692. His house in Salem, taken down in 1755, stood upon the present site of the Armory of 2d corps of Cadets, Mass. V. M.

George Peabody. Painted by A. B. Schell. *Loaned by Mr. S. Endicott Peabody.*

Banker and philanthropist, born in So. Danvers, now Peabody, Feb. 18, 1795; died in London, Nov. 4, 1869.

Joseph Peabody. Painted by James Frothingham. *Loaned by Mr. S. Endicott Peabody.*

Born in Middleton, Mass., Dec. 9, 1757; went to Salem at the age of eighteen and joined the privateer "Bunker Hill" owned by E. H. Derby. Followed the sea for many years until 1791 when he began his mercantile career. Was engaged in the India, China, Straits and European trades as well as the West Indies and Spanish Main. Built eighty-three vessels. Died at Salem, Jan. 5, 1844.

John Bertram. Copy by Miss H. Frances Osborne from the painting by Dr. Edgar Parker, in possession of the Peabody Academy of Science. Essex Institute.

Born in the Isle of Jersey, Feb. 11, 1796. Came to this country in 1807 and settled in Salem. Followed the sea until 1832. Engaged in general commercial business. Especially interested in the Zanzibar, Madagascar, Arabian and California trades. Latter part of his life largely interested in the development of western railroads. Noted for his munificent gifts to local charities.

Manasseh Cutler, LL.D., M. C. 1800 to 1802. Copy by Miss A. W. Woodbury from the original portrait in possession of the Essex Institute.

Clergyman and botanist at Ipswich Hamlet (Hamilton); born in Killingly, Ct., in 1742 and died in Hamilton, 1823. Chaplain in Revolution; started the first party of emigrants to the Ohio. Made the first scientific description of the plants of New England.

Nathan Dane. Copy by Miss A. W. Woodbury of portrait in possession of Essex Institute.

Eminent jurist and statesman. Born in Ipswich, Dec. 27, 1752; died in Beverly, Feb. 15, 1835. Harvard University, 1778. Member of Congress, 1785-8. Held various state offices. Member of the Hartford Convention, 1814. Framer of the celebrated ordinance of 1787 for the Northwest Territory. Founder of the Law School at Cambridge.

William Gray, Jr. Solar print from portrait in possession of Peabody Academy of Science.

Born in Lynn, June 27, 1760. Entered counting room of Richard Derby at an early age. Became one of the largest ship owners in Salem; at one time said to be the largest in America. In 1807, owned fifteen ships, seven barques, thirteen brigs, one schooner, or one-quarter of the tonnage of Salem. Took great interest in politics and after removal from Salem became Lieut. Gov. of Mass.

Sir Richard Saltonstall. Engraving from the portrait by Rembrandt painted in Holland 1644 and now in possession of his lineal descendants. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Saltonstall was born in Halifax, England, 1586; died in England, 1658. One of the grantees under the Council for New England. Came to this country with Winthrop.

Elias Haskett Derby. Copy by Joseph De Camp from portrait in possession of Peabody Academy of Science.  
Essex Institute.

Born in Salem Aug. 16, 1729; died Apr. 8, 1799. One of Salem's most eminent merchants. His vessels were the first from New England to engage in the India and China trade.

Nathaniel Bowditch. Copy by Miss A. W. Woodbury from portrait in possession of Peabody Academy of Science.  
Essex Institute.

Learned mathematician, born in Salem 1773. President of a Marine Insurance Co. in Salem 1804 to 1823, when he became Actuary of Massachusetts Hospital Life Insurance Co.; died in 1838 in Boston.

Joseph Story. Copy by Joseph De Camp from portrait in possession of Essex Institute.

Noted jurist and writer. Justice of United States Supreme Court. His law work comprises sixty-one volumes. Published a volume of poems in 1804. Born in Marblehead. Practised law in Salem many years. Died, 1845, in Cambridge, aged 66.

Nathaniel Hawthorne. Painted by Miss H. Frances Osborne from photograph taken at request of Mr. James T. Fields.  
Essex Institute.

Author of *Scarlet Letter*, *Twice Told Tales*, etc. The most distinguished writer of Romance in America. Surveyor of Salem 1846-1850. In Boston Custom House 1838 to 1841. Born in Salem July 4, 1804; died at Plymouth, N. H., May 19, 1864.

Dr. William Paine. Photograph from painting. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Physician in Salem and Worcester. Loyalist. During the Revolution absent in England. Introduced to George III. at Court in the costume in which portrait was painted.

Joseph B. Felt. Engraving. Essex Institute.

Born in Salem 1789; died there Sept. 8, 1869. Historian. Author of the *Annals of Salem*, *History of Ipswich*, *History of Essex*, *Life of Hugh Peters*, etc.

William Hickling Prescott. Engraving.  
Essex Institute.

Born 1796; died 1859. Author of the *History of Ferdinand and Isabella Conquest of Mexico* and many other works. Born on site of Plummer Hall.

With this is framed an autograph letter, a photograph from engraving of his birthplace, and a photograph of Plummer Hall which now occupies the site of his birthplace.

Timothy Pickering. A miniature by George Southard after original by Gilbert Stuart. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Born at Salem 1745; died there 1829. A prominent military and political character. Served through the Revolutionary War under Washington, and at its close was Secretary of War and Secretary of State. Was member of Congress and of the Massachusetts Legislature and held also various minor offices. One of the leaders of the Federal Party and noted for his honor and probity.

With this is framed a photograph of his birthplace, Broad St., Salem, built in 1651; an autograph when he was town clerk 1774; one when he was Secretary of State 1795, and a letter when member of Congress 1815.

Timothy Dexter. Engraving. Essex Institute.

Newburyport merchant, somewhat eccentric; called himself "Lord Timothy Dexter;" wrote pamphlets. Made a fortune by sending warming pans to the West Indies. Leather dresser by trade.

With this is framed a photograph, from engraving, of his residence and grounds with decorations, an autograph, and a reprint of his book, "Pickles for the knowing ones."

Henry Wheatland. Photograph. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Born Jan. 11, 1812; died 1893. President Essex Institute. Distinguished for scientific, genealogical and historical knowledge.

Capt. George Curwen. Photogravure. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Born in England 1610; died 1685. Old merchant, first of the name in this country. Lived in the Roger Williams house. Earliest of Salem merchants, was in the London trade previous to 1658; had four warehouses and two wharves in Salem and was owner of the ketches "George," "Swallow," "John," and "William."

Rev. George Curwen. Photogravure. *Loaned by Mr. George R. Curwen.*

Minister of First church, born 21 May, 1683; died 23 Nov., 1717; son of Capt. Geo. Curwen.

Abigail (Curwen) Hawthorne. *Loaned by Mr. George R. Curwen.*

Daughter of Capt. George Curwen. Ancestress of James Russell Lowell.

Maj. Stephen Sewell. *Loaned by Mr. George R. Curwen.*

Born Baddesley, England, 19 Aug., 1657; died 17 Oct., 1725. Clerk of the Courts at trial of the witches. Register of deeds for many years.

Margaret (Mitchell) Sewell. *Loaned by Mr. George R. Curwen.*

Wife of the above.

Samuel Curwen. Photogravure. *Loaned by Mr. Geo. R. Curwen.*

Distinguished Tory of the Revolution. Lived in London 1775 to 1784; author of Curwen's Journal and Letters written in London during his expatriation.

Charles W. Upham. Engraving. Essex Institute.

Born 1802; died 1875. Distinguished as clergyman, Member of Congress. Author of History of Salem Witchcraft. Well known as a political and historical writer.

Robert Rantoul, Junr. Lithograph. Essex Institute.

Born 1805; died 1852. Lawyer, member of Congress, political writer.

John Carnes. Photographed from the original portrait in possession of Essex Institute.

Commander of a Privateer during the Revolution.

Washington. From the original picture in possession of the Nichols family, Salem. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Silhouettes. *Loaned by Mr. Chas. P. Bowditch, Boston.*

Merchants, lawyers, and divines of Salem, etc., viz.:

Mr. Jonathan Waldo.

Druggist and merchant in Salem; built, in connection with Wm. Stearns, the "Old Corner" building in 1792.

Col. Timothy Pickering.

Thomas Cushing, Esq.

Mr. Nathaniel West.

Merchant in Salem.

Judge Samuel Sewall (Marblehead).

Lawyer of distinction born in Boston 1757; died at Wiscasset, Me., 1814. Member of State Legislature. M. C. 1797-1800. Judge of Supreme Court and Chief Justice Nov. 1813.

Rev. Dr. John Prince.

Minister of First church from 1775 to 1836.

Mrs. Prince.

Wife of Rev. John Prince.

Jonathan Tucker, Esq.

Merchant.



Mrs. Tucker.

Mr. Bowditch.

Rev. Dr. Lucius Bolles.

Baptist minister in Salem 1805; born 1779; died 1844.

Rev. Dr. T. Barnard, Jr.

(T. Barnard, Senr., was of the First church.) First minister North church, 1772 to 1814. Born 1748; died 1814.

Jonathan P. Saunders.

Surveyor and many years town clerk of Salem.

Rev. Dr. Bentley.

Minister East Church 1783 to 1819. Born 1759, died Dec. 29, 1819. Editor Essex Register. Harvard University 1777; tutor there. Distinguished as a theological and political writer. Much interested in antiquarian matters.

Rev. Mr. Fisher.

Rector of St. Peter's church; died in 1813.

Benjamin Pickman, Esq.

Born 1763; died 1843. Harvard University, 1784. Medical College, 1809-11. Merchant in Salem. Noted Federalist writer.

Mr. Joseph Peabody.

Distinguished merchant in Salem, from 1791 to 1844.

John G. King, Esq.

Lawyer and scholar, first President of Common Council.

Rev. Dr. Daniel Hopkins.

Minister South Church 1776. Born 1834; died 1814.

John Punchard, Esq.

Held various offices in Salem. Drummer at West Point, time of capture, of Maj. André, 1780.

#### PAINTINGS OF OLD HOUSES, ENGRAVINGS, PHOTOGRAPHS, BROADSIDES, ETC.

Narbonne House. Pastel, by Ross Turner. Essex Institute.

This house, built prior to 1680, still stands at 71 Essex Street and is a good illustration of the architecture of that period showing the lean-to roof.

Ward House. Pastel, by Ross Turner. Essex Institute.

This house built by John Ward about 1684 and still standing on St. Peter street shows the overhanging second story, which romance attributes to being used as a protection against the Indians. It is, however, an old country type of building brought over by the early settlers and was for the practical benefit of increased room in second story.

Cabot House. Water color, by Ross Turner. Essex Institute.

House built by Joseph Cabot about 1748 showing good example of gambrel roof. A fine illustration of the colonial type.

Nichols House. Water color, by Ross Turner. Essex Institute.

Colonial house designed by McIntire, local architect.

Emmerton House. Pastel, by Ross Turner. Essex Institute.

House built 1817, and remodelled in 1886, shows good example of colonial spirit in modern architecture.

Roger Williams (Witch House). Water color, by Ross Turner. Essex Institute.

Owned in 1635-6 by Roger Williams. Familiarly called "Old Witch House," it being occupied in 1692 by Jonathan Corwin one of the judges in the witchcraft trials, and tradition has it that preliminary examinations of witnesses were held here. It is the oldest house in Salem or vicinity.

Derby Mansion. Heliotype. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

House built in 1799 by Elias Haskett Derby the eminent merchant. Present market house now stands on its site.

East Church. Lithograph. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Building in which the famous Dr. William Bentley preached from 1783 to 1819.

East Church, interior. Lithograph. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Pickman House. Lithograph. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Built by Col. Benjamin Pickman, 1750. Still standing though defaced by shops in front. It is said that the term "Codfish Aristocracy" arose from the fact that the end of each stair in the hall of this house was ornamented with gilded codfish, Col. Pickman's fortune being derived from the fisheries.

Derby House, Washington St. Lithograph. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

House built in 1764. John P. Derby the humorist, and John Rogers, sculptor, both born in this house.

A corner in old Salem. Charcoal. *Loaned by the artist, Miss S. E. C. Oliver.*

View on Summer St. giving a characteristic bit of some of the old types of houses now fast disappearing.

Stairway in Cook House. Charcoal. *Loaned by the artist, Miss S. E. C. Oliver.*

House on Federal St. owned by Capt. Samuel Cook, a noted sea captain. The figure, winding the clock, is that of Henry K. Oliver the well known educator and writer.

An old Salem garden. Oil. *Loaned by the artist, Miss S. E. C. Oliver.*

Roger Williams House. Photograph from original sketch in possession of Essex Institute. See Witch House.

Bradstreet House. Photograph from original sketch in possession of Essex Institute.

House built by Emmanuel Downing and occupied by Gov. Bradstreet. Stood on the site of the present Cadet Armory building.

Timothy Lindall tombstone. Photograph. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Curious old tombstone erected to the memory of Timothy Lindall, a merchant in Salem. Can be seen in Charter St. cemetery.

Stage coach. Lithograph. *Loaned by Miss Laura E. Foye.*

Said to be first stage driven over Forest River road.

Battle of Bunker Hill. Engraving. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Price Act.

Essex Institute.

List of prices put in force to prevent monopoly and oppression in the town of Ipswich at a meeting of the selectmen and committee of correspondence, Feb. 10, 1771.

Resolves of Provincial Congress.

Essex Institute.

Resolves of provincial congress, Watertown, June 16, 1775, against profanation of the Lord's Day.

Elephant handbill. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Ship America of Salem, Capt. Jacob Crowninshield, brought an elephant from Bengal to New York, Apr. 19, 1796. First elephant brought to this country. It sold for \$10,000 and was exhibited throughout the country, this show bill being used in Boston a year later.

Commission to Joseph Sprague.

Essex Institute.

Commission signed by the "major part of the council of Massachusetts Bay in New England" to Jos. Sprague, major in First Reg't Militia, Feb. 14, 1776.

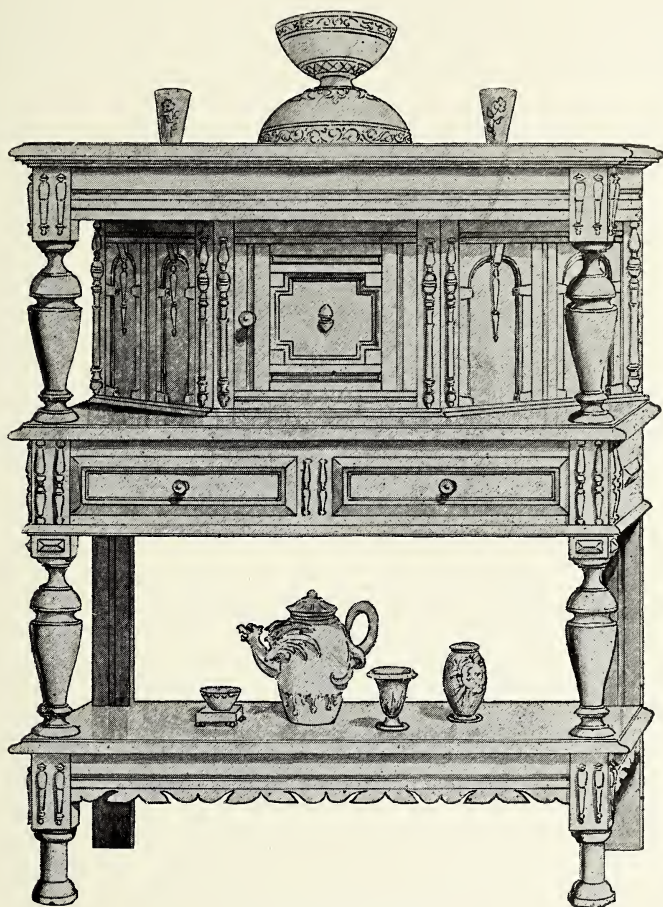
John Little will. *Loaned by Mrs. Grace A. Oliver.*

Photographic reproduction of will made 1764, showing signatures, etc.

#### FURNITURE.

Court cupboard (Early Colonial period). *Loaned by Mr. Wm. C. Waters.*

Pictured in Lyon's Colonial Furniture Fig. 15. Doctor Lyon says Court Cup-



"COURT CUPBOARD."





boards were in use in England as early as 1586. In New England as well as the mother-country the Court Cupboard was found in the hall, the parlor or the chambers of the chief magistrates, the clergy, and other persons of wealth and social position. One is mentioned in the inventory of Wm. King, of Salem, 1654. There is here, as in England, a style of cupboard having its upper part enclosed. The part below was left open to receive the precious vessels of silver, glass and faience, which were also displayed from the cupboard's head.

**Oak chest (Colonial period).** Essex Institute. In use in Newburyport.

Doctor Lyon says the fashion of making chests with drawers underneath sprang up in England some time in the first half of the 17th century. They are more numerous in New England than those without drawers. The black applied ornamentation shows a later period than plain oak.

**Secretary, mahogany (Pre-revolutionary period).**

These *Scrutoires*, or *Scrutoirs* with bookcase, begin to be mentioned about 1710. One very much like the example shown is pictured by Lyon's Fig. 51, his bearing date 1737. The Institute example was in use in Salem for years. Note the finish of interior, secret drawers (so called), etc.

**Sideboard, mahogany (Pre-revolutionary period).**

Essex Institute.

This style of sideboard came in later than the buffets and are probably products of the Chippendale (1753) and Heppelwhite (1780) designs. This example comes from a Maine family and has been traced to Revolutionary times, it having been in the family of Gen'l Knox at the time of the Revolution.

**Corner cupboard.**

Essex Institute.

Corner Cupboards are mentioned in New England in 1719, and Doctor Lyon thinks they differed from the *Beaufat* or *Buffet*. These were built generally into the corner, but movable buffets of mahogany were made in Philadelphia. They were used for the display of glass and china.

**Black oak chest (Early Settler period, about 1650-1680).** *Loaned by Mr. Jos. Hudson, Newburyport.*

The carving on this chest besides the usual conventional design has for a central ornament the Judgment of Solomon.

**Clock (black oak case).** *Loaned by Mr. Jos. Hudson, Newburyport.*

Tall clock cases were probably not known much before 1680 (Dr. Lyon). This case is older than the works. The door carving represents Adam and Eve driven from the garden of Eden. The base, Moses in the bulrushes. The works are by Lister and Bromley, Halifax, England.

**Oak table (Massachusetts Bay Colony period).** *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Tables of this description are mentioned in inventories in 1669. These were favorites in New England in the seventeenth century.

**Small table (Witchcraft period).**

The real use of this table is in some doubt. Doctor Lyon, the authority in colonial furniture, does not mention any of this kind. It has been in a family whose



ancestors were connected with the witchcraft delusion and the tradition is that it came down from that period. It has every appearance of being a genuine example and it was obtained through Mr. J. C. Casey, a well known dealer.

Table chair (about 1654). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

These chairs were used for tables and when not in use were set at the side of the room. They are quite rare. Doctor Lyon, in Figs. 94 and 95, shows one very similar to this example.

Reading chair (Colonial period). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Two high-backed chairs (Witchcraft period). *Loaned by Mrs. Wm. C. Waters.*

These chairs came from the Rebecca Nurse house and tradition says date back to the Bishop family.

Settle (Revolutionary period). *Essex Institute.*

This settle comes from one of the old houses of Salem. It was originally in use in the living room but afterwards was removed to the porch.

Arm chair and four fan-backed chairs. *Loaned by Peabody Academy of Science.*

These chairs of the "Windsor" style belonged to the East India Marine Society and were used by the merchants and ship-masters at the banquets of the society about 1804.

Six painted chairs. *Essex Institute.*

These chairs about 1810 and later, were in use in the "best" rooms of Salem houses.

Two high-backed oak chairs (Renaissance). *Loaned by Mr. and Mrs. J. T. Moulton, Lynn.*

Two shield-backed mahogany chairs (Heppelwhite). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

High-backed walnut chair (Early Colonial). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Two walnut chairs (Queen Anne). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Two maple chairs (Chippendale style). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Four Windsor chairs (about 1750). *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Hall clock. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Clock by "Nathaniel Mulliken, Lexington" in solid mahogany case. The works

were originally in a cherry wood case of older style and doubtless they were running in some mansion in the neighborhood of Concord or Lexington at the time the British regulars were marching through these towns on the eventful April 19, 1775. Nathaniel Mulliken made clocks from 1751 to 1767. His sons continued the business until the factory was burned by the British Troops on the night of April 19.

Andirons. Ball pattern. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Andirons, and fire set. Oval pattern. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

## CHINA, GLASS, ETC.

*Corner Cupboard.*

Ridgway plate. Beauties of America. South Boston Insane Hospital. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Staffordshire plate, Clews. Peace and Plenty. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Staffordshire plate. State House, Boston. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Rogers plate. State House, Boston. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Enoch Wood plate. Com. McDonough. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Ridgway pitcher. State House, Boston. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Nahant Hotel plate. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Harvey plate. English. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Platter, Old Italian Majolica. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Platter, Toft-ware. Staffordshire 1675, slip decoration. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

English plate. Formerly belonged to Tobias Lear, Portsmouth, Washington's private secretary. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Nankin plate. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Nankin plate. " " "

Canton plate. " " "

Tuscan rose plate, English. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Cup and saucer, American ware. Delaware. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Delft plate. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

“ “ “ “

“ “ “ “

Liverpool plate. Herculaneum. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

English plate. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

Jackson plate. Clyde. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

Liverpool plate. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

Old Delft plate. “ “ “

Cup and saucer. State House, Boston. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

Old English pitcher, used by Miss Susannah Ingersoll at “House of Seven Gables.” Essex Institute.

Old China pottery teapot. “House of Seven Gables.” Essex Institute.

Staffordshire pepper pot, 1825. Essex Institute.

Pewter pot, pint. “

Ridgway pitcher. Tam O'Shanter 1832. Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.

Silver cream jug. Marriage pitcher of Susannah Ingersoll and Daniel Bray, 1680, descended through family of Philip English to Susannah Ingersoll occupant in Hawthorne's time of so-called House of Seven Gables. Mark  $D^B_s$  Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.

*On Sideboards, Mantels, etc.*

Teapot, blue decoration. Essex Institute.

Face mug. “ “

China punch bowl. “ “

Delft punch bowl. “ “

Teapot. “ “

Sugar bowl. “ “

Pitcher, snake pattern. “ “

Delft pitcher. “ “

Pitcher. Boar's head. “ “

Pitcher, Liverpool ware, ship ornamentation. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

Two glass decanters, about 1800. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.

- Six brass candlesticks. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 Plate, English, blue printed ornamentation. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 Plate, English, gray printed ornamentation. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 Pitcher, Liverpool ware, Masonic emblems. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.  
 Ginger jars. Old style. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 Mug. Bacchus. " " "  
 Teapot, English ware, blue decoration. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 Two liquor jugs, decorated glass. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 Coffee pot, Old Canton ware. Loaned by Mr. T. F. Hunt.  
 "Old blue" plates, Canton ware. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Three grog tumblers. Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.  
 Soup tureen, "Old Blue" Canton ware. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Vegetable dishes, "Old Blue" Canton ware. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Coffee pot, "Lowestoft." Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Teapot, " " "  
 Engraved grog tumbler. " "  
 Engraved grog tumbler with handle. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Grog tumbler, plain. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Bowl, blue decoration. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Bowl, Liverpool ware. " "  
 Teapot, Liverpool ware. " "  
 Sugar bowl, blue decoration. Loaned by Mr. J. Robinson.  
 Two silver plated candelabras. In use at South church, Salem, 1804. Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.

Publications of the Essex Institute and books of local historical interest in Reception Room. These books are bound in leather made in Salem.

Visitor's Guide to Salem.

Historical Sketch of Salem. Osgood and Batchelder.

Old Naumkeag. Mr. W. S. Nevins.

Naumkeag Directory. Mr. H.M. Meek.  
 Salem Witchcraft in Outline. Mrs. C. E. Upham.  
 Witchcraft in Salem Village. Mr. W. S. Nevins.  
 Our Trees. Mr. John Robinson.  
 Salem Light Infantry. Mr. Geo. M. Whipple.  
 Records of Town of Manchester.  
 Records of Town of Gloucester.  
 Morse's Japanese Pottery. Sylvester Baxter.  
 Arrow Release. Mr. E. S. Morse.  
 History of Marblehead. Mr. S. Roads, Jr.

Eight volumes consisting of gleanings from the Historical Collections and Bulletin of the Essex Institute.

#### CONTENTS OF GLEANINGS.

##### *Reports.*

Reports of Field Meetings.  
 Regular Meetings.  
 Index to Publications, etc.

##### *Natural History, etc.*

Zoology Fifty Years Ago. Morse.  
 Glacial Phenomena. Wright.  
 Geological Notes. Sears.  
 Dispersion of Certain Mollusks. Morse.  
 Mollusca of Iowa. Keyes.  
 Reptiles from Texas and Mexico. Garman.  
 Fishes of Essex County. Goode and Bean.  
 New Sharks. Garman.  
 A Species of Heptranchium. Garman.  
 Contribution to Myology of *Tachyglossum hystrix*. Fewkes.  
 Aid to Collectors of Coelenterata in New England. Fewkes.  
 Birds of Massachusetts. Allen.  
 Birds of Colorado. Ridgway.  
 Birds of Northeastern Illinois. Nelson.  
 Pigeons. Barton.

##### *Botany.*

Botany in Essex County. Robinson.  
 Notes on Flora of South Georgetown. Horner.

Victoria Regia. Russell.  
Introduced Plants near wool-scouring establishment. Alcott.  
Dissemination of Seeds. Plummer.  
Flora of Essex County. Robinson.

*Folk Lore, etc.*

Indian Games. Davis.  
Santhas of Northeastern Bengal. Kneeland.  
Selish Myths. Hoffman.  
Summer Ceremonial at Zuñi. Fewkes.  
Andean Medal. Garman.  
Conventionalism in Ancient American Art. Putnam.  
Chipped Stone Implements. Putnam.  
Ipswich Shell-heap. Robinson.  
Indians of Los Angeles. Hoffman.

*Biography.*

Benj. Peirce. Rantoul.  
Reminiscences of distinguished Essex County men. Crosby.  
Choate, Cushing and Rantoul. Stone.  
Samuel Parris. Fowler.  
John Bertram. Atwood.  
Tristram Dalton. Stone.  
Governor Andrew. Stone.  
Sir William Pepperrell. Dame.  
Jones Very. Andrews.

*Local History.*

Common Fields. Adams.  
Salem Commons. Adams.  
“ Newspapers. Streeter.  
“ Musical Societies. Whipple.  
Early Recollections of Essex Street. Thayer.  
Centennial Anniversary of Provincial Assembly. Goodell.  
Leslie's Retreat. Endicott.  
Twenty-fifth Anniversary Settlement of E. B. Willson.  
Methodism in Salem. Almy.

*Cruises.*

Cleopatra's Barge. Crowninshield.



Early California Voyage. Eagleston.  
Commission of a Salem Privateer. Crowell.  
Sea Journal of Caleb Foote, Sr., compiled by Caleb Foote.  
First Cruise of Frigate Essex. Preble.

*Genealogy.*

Genealogical Gleanings in England. Waters.  
Henry Silsbee. Emmerton.  
Richardson and Russell. Kimball.  
Prince Family, Danvers. Putnam.  
Allen Family, Manchester. Price.  
Perkins Family. Perkins.  
Records of First Church. Emmerton.  
Salem Baptisms. Emmerton.

Nine albums of photographic views. These were selected from the series of Art Views of Historic Salem published by Mr. Frank Cousins, placed on special mounts and consist entirely of buildings, sites, architectural studies, etc., that can be seen by visitors in Salem to-day.

*Salem Streets and Business Buildings.*

Chestnut St. west from Summer.  
Boston St. and "Big Tree."  
Essex St. west from Essex Institute.  
Old Bakery, High St., built about 1700.  
Foot of Creek St.  
Washington St. west side, and Railroad Station.  
Essex St. east from Washington.  
Essex St. west from Museum.  
Essex St. near St. Peter St., site of William Gray's garden.  
North St. north from Bridge St.  
William Gray's Counting-room.  
Joseph Peabody's Counting-room.  
Forest River Lead Mills, 1832.  
Naumkeag Steam Cotton Mills.  
Salem Electric Lighting Co., 1890.  
Frisbee's Boat Yard, off Derby St.

Derby Wharf (built about 1760), 1890.  
 Phillips Wharf and Wilkesbarre Coal Elevators.  
 Essex House, William Gray's residence in 1800.  
 Bank Building, Central St., about 1816.  
 Asiatic Building, Washington St., 1854.  
 Northey Building, Washington and Essex Sts., 1873.  
 Odell Building, Washington St., 1891.  
 Peabody Building, Washington St., 1892.  
 Gardner Building, Essex St., 1892.

*Salem: Public Buildings.*

Custom House, Derby St., 1818; also Old Ladies' Home, 1816.  
 Post Office, Washington St., 1882.  
 Court Houses, Federal St., 1840 and 1892.  
 Court House (1892), Law Library, east.  
 " " " " " west.  
 Salem Jail, St. Peter St., 1813 and 1884.  
 Hamilton Hall, Chestnut and Cambridge Sts., 1805.  
 Mechanic Hall, Essex St., 1832.  
 Boston and Maine Railroad Station, 1845.  
 Armory, Salem Cadets, Essex St. (Francis Peabody Residence  
 1818).  
 Armory, Salem Cadets Essex St. Officers' quarters.  
 " " " " " Drawing-room.  
 " " " " " Mantel in drawing-room.  
 " " " " " Doorway " " "  
 " " " " " " " reception "  
 " " " " " Mantel in banquet hall.  
 " " " " " Banquet hall, north.

Town Hall and Market, 1816.  
 City Hall, Washington St., 1838.  
 " " Indian Deed of Salem, 1686.  
 Steamer House of Fire Department, Church St.  
 Alms House 1816 and Insane Asylum 1884, Salem Neck.  
 Plummer Farm School, Winter Island.  
 Franklin Building, Washington Square, 1860.  
 Salem Hospital, Charter St. (Bryant House 1815).  
 Old Men's Home, Derby St. (Waters' residence 1815).

Children's Friend Society, Home on Carpenter St., 1878.  
 Woman's Friend Society, Elm St. (Residence about 1804).  
 City Orphan Asylum, Lafayette St. (Roman Catholic).

*Salem: Old Houses.*

Pickering House, Broad street, 1651.  
 Narbonne House, Essex street, 1680 (west).  
     "        "        "        "        1680 (east).  
     "        "        "        "        1680 (rear).  
 John Ward House, St. Peter street, 1684.  
 Old Bakery, Washington street, 1680.  
 Cromwell House, rear of Derby street, about 1680.  
 An old "cent shop," Essex street, about 1780.  
 Barton House and studio, Washington square, about 1740.  
 Old Derby Mansion, Derby street, 1762.  
 Residence, Hon. W. C. Endicott (Cabot House), Essex street,  
     1748.  
 Miles Ward House, Herbert street, about 1760.  
 Fitch-Derby mansion, Lafayette street, about 1780.  
 Derby Mansion, Washington street, 1764.  
 Hodges House, Essex street, 1780.  
 Old Assembly Hall, 1769. Now residence of Mrs. John  
     Bertram. Lafayette entertained here Oct. 29, 1784, and  
     Washington Oct. 29, 1789.  
 Nichols House, Federal street, about 1798 (front).  
     "        "        "        "        1798 (rear and court yard).  
 "The Studio," Chestnut and Summer street, 1826, showing spire  
     of South church, 1805.  
 Peabody and Lord residences, Washington square, about 1818.  
 Residence of Mrs. Geo. R. Emmerton, Essex street. Restored  
     colonial architecture.  
 Andrew House, Washington square, 1818.

*Public Grounds, Walks, etc.*

The Common, western gate.  
 The Willows and Juniper Point.  
     "        " (planted 1802), Salem Neck.  
 Wharf at Willows.

Baker's Island (Salem Harbor), Government Lights.

“ “ The Cliffs.

“ “ Point of Rocks.

Charter street cemetery, Old Burying Point, 1635, entrance.

“ “ “ Oldest headstone, 1673.

“ “ “ Old headstone, 1688.

“ “ “ Mary Corey headstone, 1684.

“ “ “ Timothy Lindall headstone, 1698.

“ “ “ Old headstones.

Broad street cemetery, Gen. Fred Lander's tomb.

“ “ “ Sewall children headstone.

“ “ “ Timothy Pickering tomb.

Harmony Grove “ near entrance.

“ “ “ Jesse Smith monument.

“ “ “ John Bertram “

“ “ “ Geo. Peabody “

Greenlawn “ The Lake.

Floating Bridge, 1802, on turnpike to Boston.

Endicott pear tree, planted 1630, Danvers.

Francis Peabody Mansion, built prior to 1770 by Robt. Hooper,  
Danvers.

Whittier's Danvers Home, built by W. A. Lander, 1842.

Geo. Jacobs House, 1690, Danvers. Jacobs taken from this  
house and tried for witchcraft, 1692.

Rebecca Nurse monument, Danvers.

Old Powder House, 1775, Marblehead.

Lee Mansion, 1768, Marblehead.

Stairway in Lee Mansion, 1768, Marblehead.

Door in Story House, about 1743, Marblehead.

### *Salem: Historical Sites and Portraits.*

Roger Williams House, 1634. Residence of Judge Corwin,  
1692; also known as the "Witch House."

The same, showing older portion only.

Shattuck House, Essex street. Bridget Bishop accused of be-  
witching a child here.

Residence of A. C. Goodell, Jr., Esq. Site of and contains  
timbers of Witchcraft Jail of 1692.

- Gallows Hill. Site of witchcraft executions in 1692.
- North Bridge. Site of "Leslie's Retreat," Feb. 26, 1775.
- Joshua Ward House. Gen. Washington passed the night here Oct. 29, 1789.
- Birthplace of Nathaniel Bowditch, Mar. 26, 1773, and of Rev. Samuel Johnson, Oct. 10, 1822. House removed from Brown street.
- Residence of Rev. Dr. William Bentley and place of his death, 1819, Essex street.
- Residence of Judge Joseph Story, 1811—. Birthplace of W. W. Story, 1819. Visited by Lafayette, 1824.
- Doorway of Custom House, 1805, Central street.
- Essex Bridge, 1788. Inspected by Washington, 1789. Site of Winthrop's landing, 1630, in foreground. Beverly at distance.
- Allen pear tree, Hardy street. Planted in 1640.
- Nathaniel Hawthorne, 1804-64. From Mayall daguerreotype.
- Hawthorne's birthplace, July 4, 1804, Union street. "Built about 1680."
- Rear of Hawthorne's Herbert street residence from birthplace on Union street. "My old accustomed chamber" is in this house.
- Dr. Nathaniel Peabody's residence, 1838. "Dr. Grimshawe's House," "cornered on a graveyard." Charter street.
- Porch of Dr. Peabody's residence, 1838. "Affording a glimpse up and down the street through an oval window on each side." Charter street.
- Hawthorne's Chestnut St. residence, 1846. "The birds do visit our trees in Chestnut St."—Mrs. Hawthorne's letter.
- Hawthorne's Mall street residence. "The Scarlet Letter" was written here in 1849.
- Ingersoll House, about 1670, often called "House of the Seven Gables." Turner street.
- Gov. John Endicott, 1588-1665. From portrait in Essex Institute, Salem.
- Gov. Simon Bradstreet, 1603-1697. From portrait in Essex Institute. Original in Mass. State House.
- William Pyncheon. "An dom 1657," "ætat. 67." Portrait at Essex Institute.

- Mrs. Deborah Clarke, grandmother of Lord Bryan Fairfax.  
Portrait at Essex Institute.
- Mrs. Annie (Brown) Fitch. From picture by Copley at Essex Institute.
- Alexander Hamilton, 1757-1804. From picture by John Trumbull at Essex Institute.
- Judge Joseph Story, 1779-1845. From portrait by Charles Osgood at Essex Institute.
- Leverett Saltonstall, 1783-1843. From portrait by Charles Osgood at Essex Institute. First Mayor of Salem.
- Nathaniel Bowditch, 1773-1838. From portrait by Charles Osgood at Peabody Academy of Science. Mathematician.
- Elias Haskett Derby, 1739-1799. From portrait by James Frothingham in Peabody Academy of Science.
- Jacob Crowninshield, 1770-1808. From painting by Robert Hinkley in Peabody Academy of Science.
- William Gray, 1750-1825. From painting after Gilbert Stuart at Peabody Academy of Science.
- Joseph Peabody, 1757-1844. From painting by Charles Osgood at Peabody Academy of Science.
- Nathaniel Silsbee, 1773-1850, U. S. Senator. From painting by A. Hartwell after Chester Harding at Peabody Academy of Science.
- Capt. John Bertram, 1796-1882. From painting by Edgar Parker at Peabody Academy of Science.
- George Peabody, 1795-1869. From painting at Peabody Institute, Peabody, Mass.
- George Peabody, 1795-1869. From marble bust at Peabody Institute, Peabody, Mass.

### *Salem Schools and Churches.*

- State Normal school, Broad and Summer streets.
- High school, Broad street. 1856.
- Oliver (Primary) school, formerly old Latin school, Broad street.
- Bentley (girls grammar and primary) school, Essex street. 1861.
- Bertram (Primary) school, Willow avenue.
- First church (Unitarian) corner Essex and Washington streets.  
1826, remodelled 1874.



- East church (Unitarian), Washington square. 1846.  
 Tabernacle church (Orthodox Congregational), Washington street. 1854.  
 North church (Unitarian), Essex street. 1835.  
 " " " " " interior.  
 South church (Orthodox Congregational), Chestnut street, spire by McIntire.  
 Independent church (Unitarian), Essex street. 1824.  
 Friends' Meeting House, Pine and Warren streets. 1832.  
 St. Peter's church (Episcopal), St. Peter street. 1833.  
 Grace church (Episcopal), Essex street. 1858, remodelled 1889.  
 First Baptist church, Federal street. 1806, remodelled 1868 and 1878.  
 Central Baptist church, St. Peter street. 1826. Remodelled 1877.  
 Advent Christian church, North street. 1890.  
 Universalist church, Rust street. 1808. Remodelled 1888.  
 Immaculate Conception (Roman Catholic) church, Walnut street. 1857. Remodelled 1880.  
 Immaculate Conception (Roman Catholic) church, interior.  
 St. Joseph's (French Roman Catholic) church, Lafayette street. 1883.  
 Lafayette Street (Methodist) church, Lafayette and Harbor streets. 1853.  
 Wesley (Methodist) church, North street. 1888.  
 New Jerusalem church (Swedenborgian), Essex street. 1871.  
 Marine Society's Bethel (non-sectarian), Turner street. 1890.

*Salem Literary and Scientific Societies.*

- Salem Public Library (Bertram Mansion) Essex street.  
 " " " Entrance.  
 " " " Delivery desk.  
 " " " Delivery room.  
 " " " Reading room.  
 " " " Reference room.

Peabody Academy of Science (East India Marine Hall 1824), Essex street.

Peabody Academy of Science (East India Marine Hall 1824),  
rear view, Essex street.

Peabody Academy of Science	Zoölogical collections.	Birds.
"	"	"
"	"	Corals.
"	"	"
"	Essex Co.	Turtles.
"	"	"
"	"	Minerals.
"	"	"
"	Marine trophy :	East Hall.
"	South gallery :	"
"	North	"
"	"	"
"	Relics East India Marine Society.	

Essex Institute (Daland Mansion) Essex street.

"	"	Entrance.
"	"	Reception room.
"	"	Historical room (portrait Dr. Henry Wheatland).
"	"	Antiquities, historical room.
"	"	Old China,
"	"	"
"	"	First Puritan Meeting House. 1634.

Essex Institute. Interior First Puritan Meeting Home showing  
Hawthorne, Bowditch and Gray desks.

Essex Institute. "Ship Rock" near Salem, the property of the  
Institute. Weight 1100 tons.

Plummer Hall, Essex street.

" " interior, Salem Athenæum.

*Salem: Halls, Stairways and Mantels.*

Narbonne House, Essex street, interior, corner-cupboard, 1680.

" " " " star shutters, 1680.

Hubon " Charter street, stairway, 1780.

Hodges " Essex street, stairway, 1780.

" " " newel post, 1780.

Lindall " " stairway, 1740.

Brown " Summer street, stairway, about 1780.

" " " " turn, about 1780.

Nichols " Federal street, interior, 1798.

" " " " 1798.

" " " stairway, 1798.

" " " stair landing window, 1798.

Washington Hall, Washington street, fireplace, 1792.

- Lindall House, Essex street, mantel 1740.  
 Fitch-Derby Mansion, Lafayette street, mantel, about 1780.  
 Old Ladies' Home, Derby street, mantel, 1816.  
 " " " " 1816.  
 Kimball House, Pickman street, mantel, about 1804.  
 " " " " " "  
 Clifford Crowninshield House, Washington square, mantel  
 McIntire, 1805.  
 Woman's Friend Society, Elm street, mantel, 1804.  
 " " " " " 1804.

*Salem: Doorways.*

- Robert Stone House, Walnut street, about 1700.  
 Twenty-three Summer street, about 1780.  
 Miles Ward House, Herbert street, about 1760.  
 Fifty-two Essex street, about 1790.  
 Z. Silsbee House, Washington square, about 1800.  
 Stearns House, Essex street, Flint street door, about 1800.  
 Eighty-one Essex street, about 1800.  
 Nineteen Margin street, about 1760.  
 Osgood House, Essex street, about 1765.  
 Cabot-Endicott House, Essex street (1748). Doorway re-  
 stored, 1875.  
 Ives-Court House (Pine apple), about 1750.  
 Six Downing street, about 1750.  
 Nine Federal street, about 1804.  
 Browne House, Summer street (about 1780). Doorway about  
 1804.  
 Eighty-five Essex street, about 1800.  
 Home for aged men, Derby street, Turner street doorway  
 about 1815.  
 Lord House, Washington square, Oliver street doorway, 1817.  
 Derby street about 1799: "Decayed gentility."  
 Stearns House, Essex street, about 1800.  
 Nichols House, Federal street, 1798.  
 Ropes House, Essex street, about 1750. Doorway, 1835.  
 Cook House, Federal street, about 1802. Fence posts from  
 Elias Haskett Derby Mansion, Essex street, 1799.

Kimball House, Pickman street, about 1804.

Nathan Robinson House, Chestnut street, 1804. Remodelled by Mr. Little, 1887.

Francis Peabody House (Cadet Armory), Essex street, about 1818.

Forrester House (Geo. Peabody), Washington square, 1819.

Pickman House (Benj. Shreve), Chestnut street, 1816.

Pickering Dodge House (Dr. Shreve), Chestnut street, 1817.

Emmerton House, Essex street (Pickman house, 1817), remodeled, 1886.

Emmerton House, Essex street, Western end and yard, 1886.

John C. Lee House, Chestnut street, 1848.

Clifford Crowninshield House, Washington square, 1805.

White House (D. Pingree), Essex street, about 1817.

Tucker House, Essex street, about 1818.

Andrew House (W. O. Safford), Washington square, 1819. doorway altered about 1860.

Whipple House, Andover street, restored colonial.

#### HISTORICAL RELICS IN THE TABLE CASES.

*Case 1.* The coins and paper currency of Massachusetts Bay in New England during the Colonial and Revolutionary periods covering issues from 1650–1788. A tablet in the centre of this case contains the coins all of which are in fine condition, as follows :—

New England Shilling: Obv. "N. E.," rev. "XII." Minted at Boston in 1650, and considered the earliest as well as one of the rarest of the coins of the American colonies. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Six Pine Tree Shillings, 1652.

Three Oak Tree Shillings, 1652.

Two Pine Tree Six-pences, 1652.

Three Pine Tree Three-pences, 1652.

Three Oak Tree Two-pences, 1662.

Four Massachusetts or "Indian" cents, 1787 and 1788.

Four half-cents as above.

*Loaned by Messrs. H. M. Brooks and F. H. Lee.*

The "Pine Tree" silver is the most interesting as well as the best known of the Colonial money. It was minted from 1652 to 1680 but always bore the date 1652, it is said, to prevent the authorities in England from checking this assumed right of coining money in Massachusetts. The twopenny pieces, however, bear date 1662. John Hull, the mint-master, lived at the present Peniberton Sq., Boston, his house later being occupied by Judge Samuel Sewell who received a dowry with his wife, Hull's daughter, of her weight in Pine Tree shillings; but this dowry has been placed by some writers at £30,000, rather a heavy weight, however, for even the stout daughter. Many of the dies for these coins were cut by Joseph Jenks, then connected with the Iron works at Saugus, the earliest to cast iron ware in the country. Immense quantities of the Pine Tree coins were minted but all varieties are now rare.

The dies for the copper cents and half cents of 1787-8 were made by Joseph Callender, whose place of business was at "Half square State St.," Boston, or where Brazier's Building now stands, and later by Jacob Perkins of Newburyport. Joshua Witherle was the mint-master, popularly known as "the cent maker," and lived and had his mint on the land now numbered 1132-44 Washington St., at E. Waltham St., Boston. The building was of wood 20 by 40 feet. (See exhaustive account of the Massachusetts coins in Crosby's *Early Coins of America*.)

The paper currency illustrates the issues from 1690 to the merging of the state in the nation, and includes many very rare and interesting specimens of these old bills. Among these are the "Pine Tree" and the "Sword in hand" issues. In addition to the currency are two State notes.

The collection in detail is as follows:—

1690, bill of 5 shillings.

1713-1740, bill of 1 shilling.

1744, bill of 2 pence.

1740, "A Crown."

1737, 1, 3, and 5 pence.

1776, June 18, 1 and 4 shillings.

1776-1778 (Pine Tree bills), 3 pence, 8 pence, 1 shilling, 1 and 6 pence, 2, 3, 4, 5 shillings, 4 and 8 pence, 5 and 4 pence.



1776-1778 (Pine Tree), bills of 2 and 6 pence and 3 shillings uncut, as printed together on one sheet.

1775-1776 (Sword-in-hand bills), 1 and 4 pence, 8, 12, and 48 shillings.

1776, an old counterfeit bill of 4 dollars.

1780, Massachusetts Bay, Continental Currency series with set to show backs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 20 dollars.

A bundle \$2,000, of cancelled \$20 bills preserved in the original package.

Treasury note 44 pounds 3 shillings Dec. 1, 1777, to Josiah Hemmenway.

War Committee note for 10 pounds March 11, 1777.

*Case 2.* Early new England press-work, broadsides, almanacs, etc., selected from the collections of the Essex Institute.

Eighteenth-century almanacs including interleaved almanac with manuscript notes of family and local happenings, an old colonial custom.

Engraving, by Paul Revere, and in original frame, of the Boston Massacre, March 5, 1770.

Broadside: ballad on the death of General Wolfe, Sept. 13, 1759.

Pamphlet: abstract of Massachusetts criminal laws, printed in 1704, containing the famous "Scarlet Letter" law.

Pamphlet: relating to the Maule controversy; "Persecutors mauled with their own weapons."

Salem and Boston eighteenth-century newspapers: Essex Register, N. E. Courant, Sentinel, Gazette, Post Boy, including one in mourning announcing the death of George Washington.

Lottery tickets, loaned by Mr. Henry M. Brooks: United States lottery to recoup war expenses 1776; State of Massachusetts to procure funds 1781; Harvard College for educational purposes 1795; a church at Bristol, R. I., for church funds, 1802.

*Case 3.* Old-time needlework.

Sampler wrought by Mary M. Peele, 1778.

Basket of flowers, Kensington stitch, about 1790.

Sampler wrought by Ruth Gray, 1804.

Sampler wrought previous to 1628 by Anne Gower, the first wife of Gov. John Endicott.

Sampler wrought by Martha C. Fitzhugh, of Virginia, 1793.

Pocket-book wrought by Eliza Willard, 1760.

Pocket-book wrought in 1765.

Sampler wrought by Sarah Courtis, 1770.

*Case 4. Art in the home in old times in New England.*

Colored engraving of Nelson's victory 1798.

Painting on glass : girl before a monument and weeping-willow.

Needlework and water-color combination picture. *Loaned by Mrs. H. M. Brooks.*

Colored engraving : "The Royal Ann."

Pastel : head of a girl, by William Blythe, Salem, early present century.

*Case 5. Manuscripts : early theological ; witchcraft.*

Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Pickman, 1644.

Sermon preached by Rev. Mr. Diman of the East church, Salem, in 1756.

Sermons preached by Rev. Mr. Sewall, 1727-1744.

Sermon preached by Rev. George Curwen at First church Salem, Aug. 23, 1716, for successes of Geo. I over the Pretender.

Volume of sermons preached by Rev. Mr. Henry Gibbs, 1695.

Deposition of Mrs. Ann Putnam and Ann Putnam Jr., before magistrates Hathorne and Corwin, May 31, 1692, against Rebekah Nurse and others who were hanged for witchcraft in 1692.

Indictment of Abigail Hobbs of Topsfield for "covenanting with the devil," 1692.

Deed of Land signed by Bridget Bishop 1679, acknowledged before William Hathorne (ancestor of Nathaniel) and John Hathorne one of the witchcraft judges. She was executed for witchcraft in 1692—the first victim. Her residence was near the present corner of Church and Washington streets, Salem : the house in which "the puppets" were said to have been found.

*Case 6. Manuscripts : early commercial.*

Philip English's account book 1678-1690, with a photograph of his house from an old drawing.

Autograph letter of instructions by Elias Haskett Derby, 1779.

Parchment deed: Charles Downing to Thorndike Proctor, 1700.

Autograph of Retire Becket, one of Salem's noted ship builders.

Bill of Lading, schooner "Volant" Nov. 30, 1749, Timo. Orne, Jr.; shipping articles 1749, schooner "Hampton."

Autograph, Judge Benj. Lynde, 1751.

Bill of exchange, Elias Haskett Derby, 1784.

Underwriters' policy of insurance £1000, schooner "Volant," 1748.

Autograph, Wm. Gray Jr. (bill for tea), 1788.

Tax bill, Jos. Sprague (£80.10.6), 1781.

#### *Case 7. Manuscripts: official.*

Autograph letter of Benjamin Goodhue, New York, Feb. 7, 1790.  
The first member of Congress from the Essex District.

Commission of Joseph Hiller, first U. S. Customs Collector, signed by George Washington, Aug. 4, 1789.

Resolution of the Continental Congress at Philadelphia directing General Washington to raise troops in New Hampshire, signed by John Hancock, President, and Charles Thompson, Secretary.

Autographs of Nathan Dane and Rufus Putnam on an order of Capt. Joshua Ward for "a whale boat," Salem, June 8, 1785.

Botanical note book of Manasseh Cutler (VIII 1787-1798); "Descriptions of American Indigenous Plants, signed by him in 1787.

These last three autographs of Dane, Putnam and Cutler are memorials of the settlement of Ohio and the "freedom of the north-west territories."

License of Brigantine "Cicero" signed by Joseph Hiller, the first United States Customs Collector under Washington.

Instructions in regard to the British "Orders in Council" signed by James Munroe, Secretary of State, Aug. 28, 1812.

#### *Case 8. Silhouettes, medals, seals, etc.*

Silhouettes. Joseph S. Cabot, Salem merchant, horticulturist;

John Clarke Lee, Salem merchant, banker ; Joseph Peabody, Salem merchant ; Daniel Dutch, deputy sheriff ; all full length, contributed by Mr. F. H. Lee. Capt. Samuel Cook, silhouette, *loaned by Miss S. E. C. Oliver.*

Lithographs. Nathan Reed, inventor, member of Congress ; Gen. James Miller, "the hero of Lundy's Lane" and originator of the famous term "I'll try, Sir ;" William Oakes (1799-1848) of Ipswich, eminent botanist.

Silhouette. Leverett Saltonstall, first Mayor of Salem. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Composition bas-relief, head of Alexander Hamilton.

French engraving, head of Timothy Pickering.

In the centre of this case on a tablet are the following coins, medals and seals :

Medal, Benjamin Franklin, Deplesus, Paris 1787. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Bronze medal, Daniel Webster.

Copper medal, William Pitt.

Copper medal, George Whitefield, the preacher.

Bronze medal, Washington before Boston. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Bronze medal, American Liberty 1776. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Small medals : Washington, General American Armies, 1789 ; Washington, President, 1792 ; Washington, success to the United States ; Washington, "he is in glory, the world in tears." *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Collection of gold mounted seals, Cabot family of Salem, engraved stone seals, etc. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Engraved stone seals : head of Pitt, head of Nelson. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

#### *Case 9. Old-time objects of household use.*

Tinder box with flint, steel and tinder.

Tinder box in the form of a "flint-lock."

Door-latch about 1800.

Bolt from a pew door, East Church 1718.

Spoon mould and pewter spoon.

Pewter porringer and pewter pepper-pot.

Two pewter platters.

Tongs used in taking coals from wood fires for lighting pipes.

Steelyards used in 1738.

Gold-dust scales used by merchants early in present century.

Pitch-pipe used for "setting the tune" in church choirs and in singing schools.

Pottery dish with partition through the centre pierced with a hole, made in Danvers, Mass., about 1780, used for "Indian pudding and baked beans."

Silver plated snuffers and tray, Hodges family, Salem, about 1798.

*Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Small iron shovel with long handle formerly belonging to and used by Benjamin Franklin. Used for taking coals from wood fires for lighting pipes. This was given the present owner by a member of a family with whom Franklin lived in Boston. *Loaned by Mr. A. R. Stone.*

Spanish coins current in New England during the early part of the present century for 20, 25,  $12\frac{1}{2}$  and  $6\frac{1}{4}$  cents respectively, and known locally as pistareen, Spanish quarter, nine pence (pronounced "nimepunce") and four-pence-half-penny (pronounced "fo-pun-sapeny"). *Loaned by Mr. H. M. Brooks.*

**Case 10.** Old-time objects of adornment and personal use.

Dutch tobacco box, 1482.

Old tobacco box.

Snuff boxes, seven in number, ornamented with designs in color.

*Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Snuff boxes, the tailor; engraved figures, Charles X. *Loaned by Mr. W. J. Stickney.*

Snuff boxes: "wood and copper of the 'Royal George' sunk 1789, raised 1839" and "united we stand, divided we fall" Revolutionary period, belonging to Rev. Eliab Stone, of North Reading. *Loaned by Mr. John Robinson.*

Spectacles, eye-glasses, paste shoe buckles and two pairs of knee buckles, early present century.



Lady's pocket-book with figure. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Pocket-book, leather, "Cape Breton 1745."

Patch box: to contain the little court plaster squares used by ladies in the old times.

A paper of pins: Revolutionary period.

Pounce box containing "pounce" used to give a surface where erasures were made on paper in the quill-pen period.

Buttons, 1692 and 1798. *Loaned by Mr. H. M. Brooks.*

Washington buttons. *Loaned by Mr. F. H. Lee.*

Large tortoise shell combs.

Pair of pattens, the forerunner of rubber shoes.

Pair of old "Para gum shoes," the first lined rubber shoes used.

Lady's shoes about 1800.

### SALEM EXHIBITS.

Desiring that this pamphlet should contain a list of all the exhibits from Salem and their location at the Fair, in order to render it more valuable for use and reference, the committee advertised in the daily papers for a description of such exhibits, responses to which appear below. It is understood, however, that a number of Salem manufacturers whose names do not appear here, are represented at the Exposition, and also that the parochial schools have fine exhibits. Their location can without doubt be easily found in the official catalogue.

### SALEM PUBLIC LIBRARY.

Location :— U. S. Government building, Bureau of Education.

*Exhibit* :— Building and methods of a public library in a city of 30,000 inhabitants, located in a building altered from a dwelling house.

*Specifications* :— Six oak frames, about 24 x 30 in., containing three water-color sketches of building, one exterior, two interior, also plans of present building with proposed enlargement.

Six volumes bound in full crushed levant, being an album of photographs of building and furniture, scrap-book of blanks and cards, and the regular publications of the library; also samples of regular styles of binding, etc.

THOUGHT AND WORK CLUB, SALEM, MRS. KATE TANNATT  
WOODS, PRESIDENT.

Location: Woman's Building. Department of Federated Clubs of America.

New book of Proverbs, selected and original by members of Salem Thought and Work Club.

JAMES F. ALMY.

Window ventilator for ensuring current of pure air without draughts. To be seen in operation at Office of Prof. F. W. Putnam, Department of Ethnology.

SALEM PRESS PUBLISHING AND PRINTING COMPANY.

Location: Gallery Liberal Arts Building.

Examples of binding and press work, genealogical tables, genealogical and other publications. See Essex Institute and Salem Public Schools Exhibits for specimens of binding.

EXHIBITS OF SALEM PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

Location: Manufactures and Liberal Arts Building, Gallery, Massachusetts Schools Section.

1. An exhibit of work done by the boys in the Curwen Industrial School, during the last school year.
2. Twenty-one bound volumes of scholars' work taken from their annual examination papers of June 1892 and comprising work in all the grades of the several grammar schools, and all classes in the High school.
3. Ten bound volumes containing written papers from all the grades of all the grammar schools, showing one *illustrative lesson* designed to exhibit methods of teaching in geography, language and arithmetic.

4. *The Salem Historical Album.* This album is wholly the work of the pupils in the High school. It contains photographs of historic buildings, sites, streets, historical tablets, and other matters of interest, illustrating the history of Salem. All of these photographs were taken by pupils in the High school, and finished completely by them. The pictures are accompanied by descriptive text, which altogether give a graphic history of Salem from 1626 to the present time. These descriptions were written entirely by the pupils and by them have been copied upon the typewriter, the whole being bound (in leather, made in Salem) in one large quarto volume by the Salem Press Publishing and Printing Company.

5. A set of twenty photographs, representing the school-houses of this city. These photographs exhibit not only the exteriors of the school buildings, but interior views, showing various rooms during the school session, with the pupils at their regular class work.

6. A set of large photographs exhibiting the art embellishments of school rooms at the Phillips school. These pictures have been taken under the direction of Mr. Ross Turner, and show clearly the character of this new art movement, and the real appearance of the rooms as thus decorated.

7. Catalogue High school library.

#### KEPPEL COLLECTION OF ENGRAVINGS AND ETCHINGS.

Location : Woman's Building.

Etchings by Miss H. Frances Osborne.

Chestnut street, Salem, Mass.

Solitude.

View from Derby wharf, Salem.

#### EBEN PUTNAM, PUBLISHER AND PRINTER, SALEM.

Location : Department Liberal Arts ; with Essex Institute and Salem Press Publishing and Printing Company exhibit.

Putnam's Monthly Historical Magazine.

Visitor's Guide to Salem.

History of the Putnam Family in England and America.

Ancestral Charts. Genealogical and Historical works.

**PARKER BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS, SALEM.**

Location: Manufactures and Liberal Arts Building,  
Northeast portion of Galley, Group 110, Class 693, Dept.  
519.

Games for children and adults.



# BULLETIN

OF THE

## ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

---

VOL. 25. SALEM: JULY, AUG., SEPT., 1893. Nos. 7, 8, 9.

---

---

ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 15, 1893.

---

THE annual meeting was held in Plummer Hall, this evening, at 7.30 o'clock, Vice-President A. C. Goodell, jr., in the chair. The record of the last annual meeting was read by the Secretary.

The reports of the Secretary, Treasurer, Auditor and Librarian were read, accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

The report of the committee on nominations was presented by Mr. C. S. Osgood, and it was

*Voted*, to proceed to the election of officers for the ensuing year. Messrs. Edes, Welch and Theodore Brown were appointed by the chair to distribute, collect, assort

and count votes. This committee reported the following list of names as receiving all the ballots, and these officers were declared unanimously elected :

**PRESIDENT:**

EDMUND B. WILLSON.<sup>1</sup>

**VICE-PRESIDENTS:**

ABNER C. GOODELL, JR.,

DANIEL B. HAGAR,

FREDERIC W. PUTNAM,

ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

**SECRETARY:**

HENRY M. BROOKS.

**TREASURER:**

WILLIAM O. CHAPMAN.

**AUDITOR:**

GEORGE D. PHIPPEN.

**LIBRARIAN:**

CHARLES S. OSGOOD.

**COUNCIL.**

WILLIAM H. GOVE,

EDWARD S. MORSE,

THOMAS F. HUNT,

DAVID PINGREE,

DAVID M. LITTLE,

EDMUND B. WILLSON,

FRANCIS H. LEE,

GEORGE M. WHIPPLE,

RICHARD C. MANNING,

ALDEN P. WHITE.

---

**REPORT OF THE SECRETARY.**

Since the last annual meeting there have been twenty-one meetings of the society and three meetings of the directors, besides fourteen meetings of committees.

Only one field meeting was held the past year; this was at North Beverly near Wenham Lake, on September 21. A number of persons who took the forenoon train were entertained at the house of Mr. W. S. Nevins.

<sup>1</sup> Mr. S. Endicott Peabody was first elected but declining to serve, Rev. E. B. Willson was chosen at a regular meeting, June 19, 1893.

Most of the party went on the 1.25 train from Salem. The meeting in the afternoon was in the vestry of the Congregational church. It was considered successful, although the attendance was not large.

Mr. Rantoul gave an interesting account of the Beverly cotton factory established by George Cabot and others. He showed conclusively that this was the first *American* cotton factory. It was located near the place of meeting. It has been claimed that the Pawtucket factory was the first of this kind, and that was started by Slater in 1790, but the Beverly factory was in operation two or three years earlier. General Washington visited it when he was here in 1789; and advertisements of the goods of the company appear in the *Salem Gazette* of 1788.

Prof. E. S. Morse and Mr. John H. Sears also spoke at this meeting, the former accompanying his remarks with graphic chalk illustrations.

During the past winter, papers have been read before the society in Plummer Hall by the following:

*Prof. F. W. Putnam*, of Cambridge, on the "Scientific side of the Columbian Exposition."

*Prof. E. Charlton Black*, of Harvard College, Cambridge, on "Heinrich Heine—Poet, Humorist and Reformer."

*W. A. Mowry, Ph.D.*, on "The Inauguration of the New Government, or Washington as a Statesman."

*Sidney Perley, Esq.*, on "The Geological Evolution of Essex County."

*Alfred Stone, Esq.*, of Providence, R. I., on "The Great White City." This lecture was given in Academy Hall and was illustrated by lantern views.

*Mr. Arthur L. Averill*, on "How the Independence of the United States was obtained."

*W. S. Nevins, Esq.*, on "The Career of Gen. H. W. Halleck."

*Rev. G. T. Flanders, D.D.*, of Rockport, on "A Study of Martin Luther."

Reports of all these lectures have appeared in the daily papers.

Informal papers and talks have been given at our regular meetings at the rooms, by Professor Morse, Mr. Gardner M. Jones, Mr. Robinson, Mr. Phippen, Mr. Nevins, Mr. Sears and Mr. Hines.

There have been the past year 1173 donations to the cabinets from 127 different donors. These donations have been acknowledged through the mail and in the *Salem Gazette*.

The old meeting-house of the First Church continues to attract visitors. More than 8000 have visited it during the year.

Twenty persons have joined the society this year and nine members have died, as follows :

Samuel P. Andrews,	Miss Mary Eliza Gould,
E. Frank Balch,	J. T. Moulton of Lynn,
Gardner Barton,	Nathaniel Ropes,
James Emerton,	Mrs. James O. Safford,
Dr. Henry Wheatland.	

Two of our honorary members have also died, viz. : Rev. Dr. Andrew P. Peabody and John G. Whittier.

It seems hardly necessary for me to remind members of the society of the great loss we have sustained in the death of our venerable and honored president Dr. Wheatland. As he had been incapacitated by sickness from taking an active interest in our affairs for more than two years, his absence from our rooms is not now as much felt as it was when he was first taken from his work ; but in certain ways we shall feel his loss more and more as years go by. This is not the place, nor am I the person, to pronounce any eulogy on the character of our late president.

You all know his devotion to the interests of this society, always the first and last in his thoughts.

Having known him intimately for nearly *half a century*, I have felt that I could do no less than say these few inadequate words. In this connection I will add that a memorial meeting in honor of Dr. Wheatland was held in Academy Hall, on Monday evening, April 17, at which appropriate addresses were made by Vice-Presidents Goodell and Rantoul, Prof. Edward S. Morse, George D. Phippen, Esq., and Rev. Dr. E. C. Bolles of New York. A large number of letters were received from distinguished persons at that time, — all of these with the several addresses will be printed in a memorial volume.

On the Sunday succeeding the death of Dr. Wheatland, the Rev. E. B. Willson preached a sermon in the North church on the character of our late president. This sermon has been printed by the society, and any member who has not already received a copy can have it upon application to the secretary.

Our membership is not increasing as fast as we could wish. We now number about 325 active members, but in a place of the size and reputation of our city we ought to have 1000 members, and these could probably be obtained if each member would do all he could to increase the number. Several have already aided materially in this way and we wish others could be persuaded to give their influence to this work.

The collections of the historical department continue to increase and it is a pity we have not the room to make a proper display of all our acquisitions. So much has been said on this point in the last two reports that it seems hardly necessary now to do more than refer to it again with the hope that our expectations may in the near future be realized, through donations or bequests enabling us to make the necessary additions to our buildings.



To-day we have received notice of a legacy from Joseph Henry Stickney of Baltimore, Md., of \$1,000. Mr. Stickney had often visited our rooms during his summer visits in this vicinity and was much interested in historical matters.

Something has been accomplished the last year in the arrangements of the manuscripts. Although our collection is a large one, like *Oliver Twist*, we are always asking for more, and we trust no member will be foolish enough to allow ancient MSS. of any kind, even old bills, account books, letters, etc., to be cast into the fire or otherwise destroyed if he can possibly prevent it. All this may sound very funny to some people and perhaps silly to others; but it is really a very serious matter sometimes to have old papers destroyed without an examination by judicious persons.

There is many a poor person to-day, who would perhaps be well off if some of the family papers relating to French claims had been preserved.

The committee on the Columbian Exposition at Chicago have done an efficient work during the year toward making a creditable exhibit in behalf of the Institute; but, as its labors have not yet ceased, the committee is not ready to make a report of its doings at present.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY M. BROOKS,

*Secretary.*

## REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

The additions to the library for the year (May, 1892 to May, 1893), have been as follows :

*By Donation.*

Folios, . . . . .	79
Quartos, . . . . .	195
Octavos, . . . . .	1,470
Twelvemos, . . . . .	651
Sixteenmos, . . . . .	238
Twenty-fourmos, . . . . .	292
<hr/>	
Total of bound volumes, . . . . .	2,925
Pamphlets and serials, . . . . .	13,211
<hr/>	
Total of donations, . . . . .	16,136

*By Exchange.*

Folios, . . . . .	7
Quartos, . . . . .	21
Octavos, . . . . .	230
Twelvemos, . . . . .	33
Sixteenmos, . . . . .	28
Twenty-fourmos, . . . . .	28
<hr/>	
Total of bound volumes, . . . . .	347
Pamphlets and serials, . . . . .	1,909
<hr/>	
Total of exchanges, . . . . .	2,256

*By Purchase.*

Quartos, . . . . .	1
Octavos, . . . . .	41
Twelvemos, . . . . .	3
<hr/>	
Total of bound volumes, . . . . .	45
Pamphlets and serials, . . . . .	644
<hr/>	
Total of purchases, . . . . .	689
Total of donations, . . . . .	16,136
Total of exchanges, . . . . .	2,256
Total of purchases, . . . . .	689
<hr/>	
Total of additions, . . . . .	19,081

Of the total number of pamphlets and serials, 7,416 were pamphlets and 8,348 were serials.

The donations to the library for the year have been received from two hundred and nine individuals and one hundred and eleven societies and governmental departments. The exchanges, from twelve individuals and two hundred and nine societies and incorporated institutions, of which one hundred and one are foreign; also from editors and publishers. Several hundred volumes have been received from the library of our late president, Dr. Wheatland, and the foreign exchanges of the Peabody Academy of Science, many of them extremely rare and valuable, have been added to our library. An appeal has been made during the year to the different towns of Essex County to complete our sets of town reports and the responses have been very satisfactory.

These statistics show the continued growth of the library which now numbers about 60,000 bound volumes and about 175,000 unbound volumes including pamphlets.

But while the library grows steadily, our facilities for taking care of the books have not increased. It is becoming, indeed it already is, a serious question, What shall we do to provide additional room for the storage of our books?

We have kept in mind the plan suggested in a previous report with regard to marking out special lines of work for the Public Library and the Essex Institute.

Our full collections of public documents, which would prove very valuable if properly arranged and indexed, we would like to deposit with the Public Library and confine the work of the Institute largely to local history, genealogy and kindred subjects.

But the Public Library is rapidly outgrowing its present quarters; and, until more accommodations are provided, which must be in the near future, has no room which it can use for the reception of the documents.

Even with this relief the library of the Institute would still want more room.

The only sufficient remedy would seem to be the building of a fire-proof addition, or stack room, in the rear of our present building, and this should be done as soon as the necessary funds can be obtained.

Another pressing need is some sort of a catalogue or finding-list of the library. A card catalogue of the volumes in the different rooms would be a great help to those using the library and a good foundation for a complete catalogue.

To do all this we are sadly in need of funds.

The first great need of the Institute is money, and the second is more money. Without this little can be done. With it the power of the Institute for good can be extended almost indefinitely. It is with no selfish motives that we appeal for aid. The more assistance we have the better the Institute can serve the community for whose benefit it was established and is maintained.

The use of the library, notwithstanding these drawbacks, has been very satisfactory and students in special branches of research find a large fund of material at their disposal.

With our society, as with all others, time brings about the inevitable changes, and death has stricken from our roll of membership the name of our honored and lamented president, Dr. Wheatland.

It remains for us to carry forward the good work for which he laid so secure a foundation, and the most fitting tribute we can pay to his memory, and the one he would most desire, is to strive to enlarge the usefulness of the Institute to which he gave so many years of unselfish devotion.

CHAS. S. OSGOOD,

*Librarian.*





## EXPENDITURES.

Salaries of secretary, assistant librarians and janitor, . . .	\$2,177 00	
Cost of books, periodicals and binding, . . . . .	392 26	
" " publications and printing, . . . . .	1,204 03	
" " fuel, . . . . .	202 50	
" " gas and water, . . . . .	48 88	
" " repairs, . . . . .	457 77	
" " insurance, . . . . .	429 75	
" " interest on note, . . . . .	150 00	
" " labor, etc., on the grounds and buildings, . . .	182 80	
" " Athenæum expenses (our proportion), . . .	258 18	
" " express, postage and miscellaneous, . . .	296 36	
Annuities, . . . . .	660 00	
	<hr/>	\$6,459 53
Interest added to manuscript fund, . . . . .	54 98	
" " " North Bridge monument fund, . . .	7 26	
	<hr/>	62 24
Balance of cash on hand,		378 37
		<hr/>
		\$6,900 14

May 15, 1893.

Respectfully submitted,  
 WILLIAM O. CHAPMAN, *Treasurer*.  
 Examined and approved,  
 (Signed) GEORGE D. PHIPPEN, *Auditor*.

## INVESTMENT OF FUNDS.

For income, . . . . .	\$71,717 75
" Essex Institute building, . . . . .	28,370 69
" Ship Rock and land, . . . . .	100 00
	<hr/>
Total investments,	\$100,188 44

Salem, May 15, 1893.

Examined the above account with the securities and found them correct.

(Signed) GEO. D. PHIPPEN, *Auditor*.

## LECTURES.

*Friday, Jan. 6, 1893.*—Prof. E. Charlton Black, of Harvard University, lectured on "Heinrich Heine, —Poet, Humorist, Reformer." In introduction, Mr. Black spoke in a general way of Heine, his work as bearing upon the world, his character, his keen wit and perception and the chief facts of his strange, sad, significant life. He then gave a brief sketch of his life, and of his parents, how



his mother was well educated, and from her he inherited all his finer qualities, while from his father was due the less desirable side of his character. He touched upon his school life at a convent, telling several anecdotes of his difficulty with irregular verbs and other boyish perplexities.

His early life was much influenced by the power of Napoleon, then at its height. His whole life was greatly dominated by the French point of view, and in this connection he touched upon his song "The Two Grenadiers," so beautifully set to music by Schumann. At this point he dwelt at length on the inadequacy of translators to do him justice, and the general bad piece of work they made of it, but added that after all even a poor translation is better than none.

On leaving school at sixteen he went into a banker's office, but through the kindness of a wealthy uncle was sent to college to become a lawyer. He attended the universities of Bonn, Gottingen and Berlin, doing but little real study, although in 1825 he took his degree and at the same time was baptized a Christian as a necessary means for his practising his profession; this act subjected him to severe criticism by both Jew and Christian, his friends and his enemies, and placed him in a most unfortunate situation. During his residence in Berlin he occupied a strong position socially both among the Jews and the others as a literary genius. One of the phases of his life was his engagement to a cousin who, during his university career, married another man and in so doing deeply affected his sensitive nature.

His keen wit was shown in several illustrations, one of the best being his description of his old college town of Gottingen, which was a satire of phariseeism and littleness, and another his handling of a certain college professor who railed at Napoleon.

He visited England and was disgusted, ridiculing everything he saw. His Paris life was brilliant and famous until 1848, when he had a sort of paralytic stroke that left him half lame and blind. His last days were sad, pathetic and most unhappy. His description of what his old age would be, as pictured to his German eyes, is most touching, being very tender in its allusions. He died February 16, 1856, and was buried at Montmartre, his resting-place being marked with the simple inscription — Heinrich Heine.

*Monday, Jan. 16, 1893.*—A series of informal meetings for members only was begun in the library rooms. Mr. Gardner M. Jones opened the literary exercises by some interesting remarks on the library of the Institute, historical and statistical, and also in relation to its needs in order to increase its usefulness. He closed by calling attention to a number of books taken from the shelves, illustrating the work of celebrated book-makers and printers and covering the whole period of printing from 1486 to the present time. Mr. C. S. Osgood followed endorsing what Mr. Jones said as to the needs of the library and stating that had the Institute the necessary funds, the library committee would do practically what had been suggested. Prof. E. S. Morse spoke of the collecting of books and kindred matters and referred to persons well known in science, suggested by some of the books. After informal remarks by several other members the meeting adjourned.

*Monday, Jan. 23, 1893.*—William A. Mowry, Ph.D., of Salem, lectured on "The Inauguration of the New Government, or Washington as a Statesman." Dr. Mowry first spoke of the period of the formation of the first Con-

tinental Congress representing the thirteen original colonies, at the beginning of the Revolution, and the difficulties it labored under. He said it was a marvel that the war was successfully carried out under such conditions as then existed, with our little colonies poorly equipped, with a scarcity of supplies and with but little experience and want of training against the fearful odds of the large armies and supplies of England. Our victory was not due to superior fighting, but more than anything else to the sagacity and wonderful ability of General Washington. Then came the necessity for a new order of things; the articles of confederation of 1777 had no power to tax the states or do anything of a positive nature; business was ruined and amendments were proposed repeatedly which could not be passed, owing to the antagonizing state of feeling and jealousy between the states. It was the most critical period in our history. In 1787 a general convention was held in Philadelphia, a new constitution drawn up, discussed, amended and signed, and after a long and excited discussion in the several states, was adopted in the course of the next year. Rhode Island, however, did not adopt it until the beginning of 1790. Party spirit ran as high at this time as it ever has since.

The lecturer made some reference to the position of Patrick Henry on the new constitution and to the misstatements about the life of that patriot. In conclusion he spoke at some length of the national power and growth of our country with its possibilities and undeveloped powers and of the exigencies that have never yet been met by any nation, but will of necessity arise.

*Monday, Feb. 6, 1893.*—Mr. John Robinson gave an informal talk on the old houses of New England. It was an interesting sketch of the houses of our forefathers from

the time of the settlers in 1628-30, when the old lean-to was universal, up to 1700 when the hip roof was prevalent. This style lasted until about 1750 at which time and up to 1780 came the elegant structure of which Judge Endicott's and the Peabody house in Danvers are good illustrations as was also the Pickman house on Essex street. After this came what is wrongfully called the colonial, the fine square house with its graceful doorway, windows and much interior decoration, of which there are many fine types in Salem. In illustration he cited houses in Salem, Boston, Newburyport and Portsmouth. The different periods of architecture referred to were not drawn in arbitrary lines, but overlapped each other.

*Monday, Feb. 13, 1893.*—Sidney Perley, Esq., of Salem, lectured on "The Geological Evolution of Essex County." Mr. Perley traced the gradual development of this county into a habitable place through the earliest geological periods, giving scientific causes for and the origin of the different sorts of rocks which are found in the county. He stated that New England was probably the oldest part of this continent, as well as of the earth. Illustrating the various stages of development, he quoted the pockets of lead at Newbury and the earthquake at the same place in 1727.

Plum Island, he said, was a perfect example of the formation of islands by sand bars. The rocking stones of Gloucester he accounted for by the erosion of frost and water. Speaking of the bog iron deposits, he stated that iron was first worked from these bogs in Lynn in 1642-3, in Boxford, 1668, and Amesbury in 1728.

The surface formation of Essex county, as it now exists, was largely caused by the action of the glaciers, they having brought and deposited here large quantities of sand,



gravel and rocks and having moved the surface soil from place to place. In this connection the lecturer mentioned the gravel ridges extending from Andover to Beverly as being caused by the settlement of the moraines of the glacier, also many hills in Boxford and other places and other deposits of boulders, etc. The course of the Merrimac river was also claimed to have been changed from its original direction by the deposit of similar moraines or ridges of gravel and sand beginning at Lawrence.

Mr. Perley suggested that the members of the Essex Institute interest themselves to a greater extent in the study of geology, and that they cause to have made a surface survey of this section of the country.

*Monday, Feb. 27, 1893.*—Mr. Alfred Stone, of Providence, lectured in Academy Hall on "The Great White City; or an Architect's View of the World's Exposition Grounds and Buildings." His remarks were illustrated by a series of stereopticon views taken from the buildings now completed and also under process of construction. Mr. Stone first showed a plan of Jackson Park as it was, a desolate swamp, and then a map of the grounds and locations as they have been arranged for the exposition.

He then proceeded to describe and show by his views the principal buildings. The Administration building he termed one of the finest examples of architectural art. The Manufacturers and Liberal Arts building he described fully; said that Bunker Hill monument set down in the main aisle, would not reach to the top of this building; at the time of the dedication exercises, 90,000 were seated in this building. The other buildings were shown and described. He spoke enthusiastically of the proposed exhibit by the Institute at the fair, to be in the Massachusetts building, regretting that he was unable to show a picture of that building.



*Monday, March 6, 1893.*—Mr. W. S. Nevins gave an informal talk illustrated by photographs and books, on "Famous Madonnas." He said "The first mention of worship of the Virgin Mary occurs in the work of Epiphanius who died in 403, who mentions a sect of women with whom it was customary to offer cakes of meal and honey to the Virgin Mary. It was about the year 431 that the first representation of the Virgin and child appeared in the Egyptian type of Iris. About this time the Empress Eudoxia sent home from the Holy Land a picture of the Virgin holding the child, alleging it to be an authentic portrait."

The lecturer referred to a Madonna in Constantinople, said to have been carried to St. Mark's, Venice; to the Madonnas of the coronation type, the mercy type and of the Mater Dolorosa, and made mention of the famous masters, Raphael, Murillo, Van Dyke, Guido, Rubens, Angelo and De Vinci. Reference was made to the models from whom the most famous Madonnas were made and a comparison was made between the artists and their works.

*Monday, March 13, 1893.*—Mr. Arthur L. Averill, of this city, lectured on "How the Independence of the United States was obtained." In introduction, he outlined the condition of affairs of this country prior to the great revolutionary struggle. The American army, with its free enlistment and patriotic feeling, was more than an equal for an even larger force of hired and perfunctory soldiers. He cited several instances of the losses of the British through faults of their own commanders in indulging in proffered hospitality or in gambling. Those who have always been brought up in luxury do not make as good officers as those who enter the army from principle or with a set purpose. This he illustrated with the life of Napoleon.

He then began an outline of the war from the very start, describing every important event, with side issues of the many naval engagements and the horrors and injustices of the "press gang." He dwelt on the privations and suffering of the cold winters, which our army bravely endured.

He then referred to the able administrations of the early presidents and the growth of the country under their careful guidance, and then spoke of the famous naval engagements of the war of 1812, in our second struggle for independence with Great Britain and the splendid victories that were fought at very uneven odds, showing the superiority of the American seamen.

*Monday, March 20, 1893.*—Mr. Ezra D. Hines, of Danvers, gave an exceedingly interesting account of the correspondence that he had with persons in Virginia and North Carolina, which finally resulted in his procuring through the kindly assistance of Mr. T. F. Hunt and Mr. Frank Cousins, fine photographs from the original portraits of Mr. and Mrs. William Browne of Browne Hall fame, he having built that mansion on "Folly Hill" in Danvers. The portraits were formerly at Rosewell, the old Page homestead in Gloucester county, Virginia.

Mr. John H. Sears of the Peabody Academy of Science, read a paper on the geological formation of the neighborhood of Cape Ann. Interesting remarks were made by Mr. John Robinson and Professor Morse, complimentary to Mr. Sears, as showing the valuable work done in Essex County by him.

*Monday, March 27, 1893.*—Winfield S. Nevins, Esq., of this city, lectured on "General H. W. Halleck." Mr. Nevins said that it was quite remarkable that one man who had had so little military experience as General Halleck,

should have been called to the position of General-in-Chief and continued in that office for nearly two years. General Halleck was born in Waterville, N. Y., Jan. 15, 1815, and died in Louisville, Ky., Jan. 9, 1872, at the age of fifty-seven. He was graduated from West Point in 1839 and served in various minor capacities in the army until 1854, when he retired and practised law in California. Upon the breaking out of the civil war he was made Major-General in the regular army and assigned to command in the west. The speaker proceeded to give some account of a few of the movements in the war, including victories by various generals as those of Grant, Pope and Buel and thought that Halleck was more to blame for slowness in movements of the Army of the Potomac than McClellan; he also made him responsible for the defeats of Burnside at Fredericksburg and Banks at Red River. He said he made these statements on the authority of government official records.

*Monday, Apr. 3, 1893.*—Mr. George D. Phippen spoke of the spring flowers and made some interesting and instructive remarks on cultivated fruits and of the importance of turning scientific investigations to practical account.

*Monday, Apr. 17, 1893.*—A memorial meeting in honor of Dr. Henry Wheatland, the late president, was held in Academy Hall. Vice-President Abner C. Goodell, Jr., presided and addresses were made by His Honor, Mayor Robert S. Rantoul, Mr. George D. Phippen, Prof. Edward S. Morse and Rev. E. C. Bolles, D.D., of New York. Mr. Goodell introduced each speaker with appropriate remarks.

A full account of this meeting is to be printed in a separate pamphlet.

*Monday, Apr. 24, 1893.*—Rev. G. T. Flanders, D.D., of Rockport, lectured on "A Study of Martin Luther." The speaker summed up the subject as follows:—Luther was social, affectionate and fond of relaxation and fun. Carlyle says,—“one of the most lovable of men, great as an Alpine mountain, so simple, honest and spontaneous; not setting up to be great at all, but here for quite another purpose than being great.” The lecturer said “Luther’s system of theology is dying out, but his sturdy blows for a free Bible and free thought will long ring adown the ages, and the verdict of the remotest posterity will be that taken, for all in all he was the grandest man Germany has produced.” Mr. Flanders gave a comprehensive review of the famous man’s life, and an analysis of his character.

#### NECROLOGY OF MEMBERS.

SAMUEL P. ANDREWS, son of John H. and Nancy (Page) Andrews, was born in Salem, Dec. 8, 1813; elected a member of the Essex County Natural History Society, Mar. 12, 1844, and of the Essex Institute, Aug. 10, 1853, and died in Salem, Dec. 31, 1892.

E. FRANK BALCH, son of Benjamin and Caroline (Moore) Balch, was born in Salem, Nov. 27, 1842; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Nov. 18, 1878, and died in Wenham, Aug. 29, 1892.

GARDNER BARTON, son of John and Mary (Webb) Barton, was born in Salem, July 23, 1815; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Mar. 8, 1854, and died in Salem, July 15, 1892.

JAMES EMERTON, son of James and Hannah (Mansfield) Emerton, was born in Salem, Oct. 14, 1817; elected a

member of the Essex Institute, Mar. 8, 1854, and died in Boston, May 31, 1892.

MARY ELIZA GOULD, daughter of Robert W. and Sarah (Osgood) Gould, was born in Salem, Oct. 3, 1819; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Nov. 18, 1875, and died in Salem, Aug. 22, 1892.

JOHN T. MOULTON, son of Joseph and Relief (Todd) Moulton, was born in Lynn, Aug. 7, 1838; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Nov. 18, 1872, and died in Lynn, Oct. 17, 1892.

NATHANIEL ROPES, son of Nathaniel and Sarah E. (Brown) Ropes, was born in Cincinnati, O., Jan. 7, 1833; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Feb. 9, 1870, and died in Salem, Feb. 6, 1893.

MRS. NANCY M. SAFFORD, widow of James O. Safford, and daughter of James and Lydia (Eustis) Potter, was born in Salem, Jan. 23, 1831; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Jan. 3, 1876, and died in Salem, Mar. 5, 1893.

DR. HENRY WHEATLAND, son of Richard and Martha (Goodhue) Wheatland, was born in Salem, Jan. 11, 1812; elected a member of the Essex Historical Society, Sept. 6, 1841, and of the Essex County Natural History Society in 1834, and died in Salem, Feb. 27, 1893.

Donations or exchanges have been received from the following sources:

	Vol.	Pam.
Adams, Charles F., Boston, - - - - -	1	
Adelaide, Royal Society of South Australia, - - -		4
Albany, New York State Library, - - - - -	4	5



Allen, George H.,	- - - - -	5	5
Almy, James F.,	- - - - - Newspapers,	11	9
Alnwick, Berwickshire Naturalists' Club,	- - -	1	
Altenburg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft des Osterlandes,			1
American Association for the Advancement of Science, -		1	
American Historical Association, - - - - -		2	
Ames, George L., - - - - -		9	17
Ames, John G., Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D. C., - - - - -			2
Amherst College, - - - - -			2
Amherst, Massachusetts Agricultural College, - - -			25
Amherst, Massachusetts State Agricultural Experiment Station, - - - - -			34
Amiens, Société Linnéenne du Nord de la France, - -			13
Andover Theological Seminary, - - - - -			1
Andrews, Caroline, - - - - -			14
Andrews, Mrs. E. A., Lynn, - - - - -	1		
Andrews, William, and Company, Hull, Eng., - - -			1
Archer, Rebecca, - - - - -			6
Arnold, James W., Providence, R. I., - - - - -	2		
Atkins, Francis H., E. Las Vegas, N. M., - - -			1
Ayer, James B., Boston, - - - - -	1		
Balch, Galusha B., Yonkers, N. Y., - - - - -			1
Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University, - - -			9
Baltimore, Maryland Academy of Sciences, - - -			1
Baltimore, Maryland Historical Society, - - - - -	1		
Baltimore, Md., Peabody Institute, - - - - -			1
Barnes, Benjamin S., E. Boxford, - - - - -			4
Barnes, Francis, Houlton, Me., - - - - -			1
Batavia, K. N. Vereeniging in Nederlandsch-Indie, - -	1		
Batchelder, Charles E., Portsmouth, N. H., - - -			1
Bates, George A., - - - - -	58		777
Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, - - - - -			1
Bemis, Caroline E., - - - - - Newspapers.			
Berkeley, University of California, - - - - -			11
Berlin, Verein zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues - -			24
Bern, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, - - - - -			1
Blodgett, George B., Rowley, - - - - -			36
Bodge, Rev. George M., Leominster, - - - - -			1
Bologna, R. Accademia delle Scienze, - - - - -	1		
Bonn, Naturhistorischer Verein der preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens, - - - - -			2
Bordeaux, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts, - - - - -			3

Boston, American Academy of Arts and Sciences, - -	2	1
Boston, American Congregational Association, - -		1
Boston Art Club, - - - - -		2
Boston Board of Health, - - - - -	2	13
Boston, Bunker Hill Monument Association, - -	1	
Boston, Church Home for Orphan and Destitute Children,		1
Boston, City of, - - - - -	4	
Boston City Auditor, - - - - -	1	
Boston City Hospital, - - - - -	1	
Boston, Harvard Graduates Magazines' Association, -		2
Boston, Home Market Club, - - - Circulars,		10
Boston, Industrial Aid Society for the Prevention of Pau-		
perism, . - - - - -		1
Boston, Massachusetts Charitable Mechanics' Associa-		
tion, - - - - -	1	
Boston, Massachusetts Commissioners of Public Records,	3	
Boston, Massachusetts General Hospital, - - - -		1
Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society, - - - -	2	
Boston, Massachusetts Horticultural Society, - - -		2
Boston, Massachusetts Humane Society, - - - -		2
Boston, Massachusetts Medical Society, - - - -	1	
Boston, Massachusetts Society for Promoting Agriculture,		
- - - - - Circular,	1	1
Boston, Massachusetts State Board of Agriculture, -		2
Boston, Massachusetts State Board of Health, - -		104
Boston, Massachusetts Woman's Relief Association, -	2	
Boston Museum of Fine Arts, - - - - -		3
Boston, National Association of Wool Manufacturers, -	2	
Boston Natural History Society, - - - - -	1	1
Boston, New England Historic Genealogical Society, -	1	7
Boston Public Library, - - - - -		4
Boston School Committee, - - - - -		1
Bostonian Society, - - - - -		1
Bremen, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein, - - - -		2
Brigham, Albert P., Hamilton, N. S., - - - -		3
Brinton, D. G., Media, Pa., - - - - -		1
Bristol Naturalists' Society, - - - - -		2
Brooklyn (N. Y.) Library, - - - - -		4
Brooks, Henry M., - - - - -	4	
Brooks, Mrs. Henry M., - - - - Newspapers,		5
Brookville, Indiana Academy of Science, - - -		1
Browne, Edward C., - - - - -		97
Brünn, Naturforschender Verein, - - - - -		2
Brunswick, Me., Bowdoin College, - - - - -		2

Bruxelles, Société Belge de Microscopie, - - - -		9
Bruxelles, Société Entomologique de Belgique, - -	1	1
Bruxelles, Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique, -	1	10
Buenos Aires, Sociedad Científica Argentina, - - -		7
Buffalo (N. Y.) Historical Society, - - - - -		1
Buffalo (N. Y.) Library, - - - - -		1
Button, William G., - - - - -	1	
Buxton, Charles A., - - - - -		1
Caen, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Arts et Belles- Lettres, - - - - -		1
Calcutta, Geological Survey of India, - - - - -		6
Calcutta, Indian Museum, - - - - -	1	
Cambridge, Harvard University, - - - - -	1	4
Cambridge, Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, - - -		11
Cambridge, Peabody Museum of Archæology and Ethnol- ogy, - - - - -		2
Carpenter, Rev. C. C., Andover, - - - - -		4
Chamberlain, James A., Boston, - - - - -	5	81
Champaign, Illinois State Laboratory of Natural History,		2
Chapel Hill, N. C., Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society, -		2
Chapman, William O., - - - - -		1
Cherbourg, Société Nationale des Sciences Naturelles et Mathématiques, - - - - -	2	
Chever, Edward E., San Francisco, Cal., - - - - -		2
Chicago (Ill.) Board of Trade, - - - - -	1	
Chicago (Ill.) Historical Society, - - - - -		1
Chicago, Ill., Newberry Library, - - - - -		1
Chicago (Ill.) Public Library, - - - - -		1
Chicago, Ill., Sunset Club, - - - - -	1	
Chicago, Ill., University of, - - - - -		2
Christiania, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, -		1
Christiania, Université Royale de Norvège, - - -	1	1
Cilley, J. P., Rockland, Me., - - - - -		8
Cincinnati, Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio,	1	1
Cincinnati, Ohio Mechanics' Institute, - - - -		1
Cincinnati (O.) Public Library, - - - - -		7
Cincinnati (O.) Society of Natural History, - - -		4
Cleveland, Misses M. S. and L. H., - - Newspapers,	20	142
Cleveland, O., Western Reserve Historical Society, -	1	1
Cogswell, William, - - - - -	98	
Cole, Mrs. N. D., Estate of, - - - - -	3	
Cole, Zachariah, Wenham, - - - - -		1
Columbus, Ohio State Archæological and Historical Soci- ety, - - - - -		1

Columbus, Ohio Meteorological Bureau, - - - -	2	
Columbus, Ohio State Board of Agriculture, - - -	1	
Conant, William P., Charleston, S. C., - Newspapers.		
Copenhagen, Videnskab Selskabs, - - - - -	2	
Copenhagen, Société Royale des Antiquaires du Nord, -	2	
Cordoba, Academia Nacional de Ciencias, - - - -	2	
Cousins, Frank, Photographs, - - - - -	1	
Curwen, George R., - - - - -	59	5
Curwen, James B., - - - - -	2	181
Curwen, Mrs. Samuel R., - - - - -	72	6
Cutter, Abram E., Boston, - - - - -		1
Dalrymple, Frank T., - - - - -		1
Danforth, John M., Lynnfield, - - - - -		40
Danvers Mirror, Publishers of, - - - - -		14
Danvers, Peabody Institute, - - - - -		1
Danzig, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, - - - -		2
Darmstadt, Verein für Erdkunde, - - - - -	1	
Dayton, W. Hardy, - - - - -		1
Dedham Historical Society, - - - - -	4	4
Dedham Town Clerk, - - - - -		1
Dennett, William H., Beverly, - - - - -	1	
Dennis, William D., - - - - -	1	
Detroit (Mich.) Public Library, - - - - -		1
Dodge, Charles C., - - - - -		1
Dorman, John S., Boxford, - - - - -		36
Dow, George F., Topsfield, - - - - -		10
Dresden, Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft "Isis," -		2
Dublin, Royal Irish Academy, - - - - -	1	8
Dublin, Royal Society, - - - - -	1	6
Dudley, Dean, Wakefield, - - - - -		1
Durant, Edmund, Chelmsford, Eng., - - - -		1
Edes, Henry H., Charlestown, - - - - -	1	161
Edinburgh Royal Society, - - - - -	1	
Ellis, Rev. George E., Boston, - - - - -	1	1
Ellis, John, Philadelphia, Pa., - - - - -		1
Elmira (N. Y.) Academy of Sciences, - - - -		1
Emden, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, - - - -		2
Erfurt, K. Akademie Gemeinütziger Wissenschaften, -		1
Erlangen, Physikalisch-Medicinische Gesellschaft, - -		1
Essex Field Club, - - - - -		5
Falmouth, Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society, - -		1
Felt, C. W., Northborough, - - - - Newspapers.		
Firenze, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, - - - -		24
Firenze, R. Istituto di Studi Superiori, - - - -	2	4

Folsom, A. A., Brookline, - - - - -		2
Forrester, Louisa, - - - - -		1
Foster, Joseph, Portsmouth, N. H., - - - - -		1
Frankfurt-a-M., Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft, - - - - -		5
Frear, William, State College, Pa., - - - - -		12
Freiburg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, - - - - -		4
French, A. D. Weld, Boston, - - - - -	1	
Galloupe, A. A., Beverly, - - - - -		1
Garman, Samuel, Cambridge, - - - - -		1
Gauss, John D. H., - - - - - Newspapers.		
Genève, Institute National Genevois, - - - - -	1	
Georgetown Town Clerk, - - - - -		2
Giessen, Oberhessischen Gesellschaft für Natur und Heilkunde, - - - - -		1
Gilbert, G. K., Washington, D. C., - - - - -		1
Gilbert, Shepard D., - - - - -		20
Gilbert, Mrs. Shepard D., - - - - - Newspapers,		18
Glasgow, Baillies' Institution, - - - - -		1
Glasgow, Natural History Society, - - - - -		1
Gloucester, City of, - - - - -	1	
Goldthwaite, Mrs. E. H., - - - - - Newspapers,	6	5
Gordon, H. L., Chicago, Ill., - - - - -	1	
Göttingen, K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, - - - - -	1	
Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library, - - - - -		1
Grant, Misses, - - - - - Newspapers,	5	163
Grant, Beatrice, - - - - -		4
Granville, O., Denison Scientific Association of Denison University, - - - - -		1
Green, Andrew H., New York, N. Y., - - - - -	1	
Green, S. A., Boston, - - - - -	43	338
Guild, Reuben A., Providence, R. I., - - - - -		1
Güstrow, Verein der Freunde der Naturgeschichte, - - - - -		1
Halifax, Nova Scotian Institute, - - - - -		1
Halle, K. L.-C. Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher, - - - - -		5
Hamburg, Naturwissenschaftliche Verein, - - - - -		2
Hannover, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft, - - - - -		2
Harlem, Société Hollandaise des Sciences, - - - - -		3
Harriman, Hiram N., Georgetown, - - - - -		64
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania State Library, - - - - -	27	1
Hart, Charles H., Philadelphia, Pa., - - - - -		1
Hartford, Connecticut Historical Society, - - - - -	2	1
Hartford, Ct., Trinity College, - - - - -		1
Hassam, John T., Boston, - - - - -		1



Hemenway Expedition, Boston,	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Henry, Trustees of Dr. James, Dublin, Ire.,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Herrick, C. L., Granville, O.,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Higginson, Francis J., Newport, R. I.,	-	-	-	-	-	19	1
Hill, B. D., and W. S. Nevins,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Hoar, George F., Worcester,	-	-	-	-	-		2
Hobart, Government of Tasmania,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Hobart, Royal Society of Tasmania,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Hobart, Tasmania Government Statistician and Registrar							
General,	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Horton, William A.,	-	-	-	-	-	321	415
Hubon, William P.,	-	-	-	-	-	2	1
Hunt, T. F.,	-	-	-	-	-	Newspapers,	24 132
Hyde Park Historical Society,	-	-	-	-	-		3
Iowa City, Iowa State Historical Society,	-	-	-	-	-		5
Iowa City, Laboratories of Natural History of State Uni-							
versity of Iowa,	-	-	-	-	-		2
Ithaca, N. Y., Cornell University,	-	-	-	-	-		6
Jelly, Mrs. George G.,	-	-	-	-	-	61	3
Jersey City (N. J.) Free Public Library,	-	-	-	-	-		8
Jewett, A. S., Manchester,	-	-	-	-	-		19
Johnson, F. W., Nahant,	-	-	-	-	-		7
Johnson, Tom L.,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Jones, Gardner M.,	-	-	-	-	-	Circulars,	28
Kassel, Verein für Naturkunde,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Kilham, Mrs. Edward, Beverly,	-	-	-	-	-	67	83
Kimball, Elizabeth H.,	-	-	-	-	-	17	56
Kimball, Mr. and Mrs. G. A., Lynn,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Kimball, Mrs. James,	-	-	-	-	-	10	
Kimball, James P., Washington, D. C.,	-	-	-	-	-		
Kimball, Mary A.,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Kingsley, J. S.,	-	-	-	-	-		9
Kjöbenhavn, K. D. Videnskabernes Selskabs,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Königsberg, Physikalisch-Ökonomische Gesellschaft	-	-	-	-	-		1
Ladd, Gardner P., Groveland,	-	-	-	-	-		16
Lamson, Frederick,	-	-	-	-	-	Newspapers,	7
Lancaster Town Library,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Lander, William A.,	-	-	-	-	-	Map,	1
Lansing, Michigan State Library,	-	-	-	-	-	42	4
Lausanne, Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles,	-	-	-	-	-		3
Lawrence Public Library,	-	-	-	-	-		1
Lawrence, University of Kansas,	-	-	-	-	-		5
Lea, J. Henry, Fairhaven,	-	-	-	-	-		2
Lee, Francis H.,	-	-	-	-	-	4	562

Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society, - - -	1
Leiden, Rijks-Universiteit, - - - - -	9
Le Mans, Société d'Agriculture, Science et Arts de la Sarthe, - - - - -	4
Lewis, Virgil A., Charleston, W. Va., - - - -	3
Lincoln, Francis H., Boston, - - - - -	1
Lincoln, Nebraska State Historical Society, - - - -	1
Lincoln, University of Nebraska, - - - - -	1
Lisboa, Academia Real das Sciencias, - - - -	1
London, Harleian Society, - - - - -	1
London Royal Society, - - - - -	14
London, Entomological Society of Ontario, - - -	1
Longfellow, Horace F., Byfield, - - - - -	18
Loring, George B., Estate of, - - - Newspapers, 82	1
Low, A. Augustus, Brooklyn, N. Y., - - - -	1
Lund, Université Royale, - - - - -	2
Lüneburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein, - - -	1
Lyon, Société Linnéenne, - - - - -	3
McGrane, William, - - - - -	10
McKee, J. C., Butler, Tenn., - - - - -	1
Mackenzie, Harriot, Braemer, Scotland, - - - -	2
McMullan, Mrs. William, - - - - -	99
Madison, Wisconsin Historical Society, - - - -	1
Madrid, Observatorio de, - - - - -	1
Madrid, Sociedad Española de Historia Natural, - -	7
Magee, F. A., Boston, - - - - -	1
Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, - -	4
Manning, Richard C., - - - - - Newspapers, 1	21
Marburg, Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der Gesamten Naturwissenschaften, - - - - -	2
Marshall, Mrs. Hannah, Georgetown, - - - -	2
Martin, Mrs. H. B., - - - - - Newspapers.	
Massachusetts, Secretary of the Commonwealth of, -	10
Meek, Henry M., - - - - -	1
Meriden (Ct.) Scientific Association, - - - - -	1
Michigan Agricultural College, - - - - -	18
Middlebury (Vt.) Historical Society, - - - - -	2
Mighill, Benjamin P., Rowley, - - - - -	3
Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Museum, - - - - -	1
Minneapolis, Minnesota Geological and Natural History Survey, - - - - -	1
Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library, - - - - -	1
Montreal Natural History Society, - - - - -	3
Montreal, Numismatic and Antiquarian Society, - -	1

Morris, Harrison S., Philadelphia, Pa., - - - -		1
Morse, Edward S., - - - - -		5
Morse, John G., - - - - -		7
Moscou, Société Imperiale des Naturalistes, - - -	9	191
Moulton, John T., Lynn, - - - - -		1
Mowry, William A., - - - - -	12	6
München, K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, - -		12
Munster, Westfälischen Provinzial Verein, - - -		1
Nahant Town Clerk, - - - - -		1
Napoli, Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche,		8
Napoli, R. Accademia delle Scienze e Belle Lettre, -	1	
Nashville, Tennessee State Board of Health, - - -		12
Nelson, Henry M., Georgetown, - - - - -		12
Nevins, W. S., - - - - -	1	
Newark, New Jersey Historical Society, - - - -	28	40
New Bedford Free Public Library, - - - - -		2
New Haven, Ct., Yale University, - - - - -	2	4
New York (N. Y.) Academy of Sciences, - - - -	2	2
New York, N. Y., American Geographical Society, -		3
New York, N. Y., American Metrological Society, -		
Chart,		1
New York, N. Y., American Museum of Natural History,	1	6
New York, N. Y., American Numismatic and Archæological Society, - - - - -		1
New York, N. Y., Astor Library, - - - - -		1
New York (N. Y.) Chamber of Commerce, - - -	1	
New York (N. Y.) Genealogical and Biographical Society, - - - - -		4
New York (N. Y.) Historical Society, - - - -	2	
New York, N. Y., Linnæan Society of, - -		1
New York (N. Y.) Mercantile Library Association,		3
New York (N. Y.) Microscopical Society, - - -		4
New York, N. Y., Scientific Alliance of, - - - -		2
Nichols, John H., - - - - - Newspapers.		
Nichols, Mrs. M. A., Estate of, - - - - Newspapers,	36	281
North Andover, Town of, - - - - -		1
Nourse, Dorcas C., - - - - - Newspapers,		11
Nurnberg, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft, - - -	1	
Oberlin (O.) College, - - - - -		39
Odell, Charles, - - - - -		33
Oliver, Mrs. Grace A., - - - - - Newspapers,	1	15
Oliver, Mrs. Susan L., Boston, - - - - -	1	
Osgood, Charles S., - - - - -		2
Ottawa, Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada,	2	

Ottawa, Royal Society of Canada, - - - - -	1	
Palermo, R. Accademia di Scienze, Lettre e Belli Arti,		1
Palfray, Charles W., - - - - - Newspapers,		567
Palo Alto, Cal., Leland Stanford Junior University, -	1	1
Paris, Journal de Conchyliologie, - - - - -		4
Paris, Société d'Anthropologie, - - - - -		7
Paris, Société des Etudes Historiques, - - - - -	1	
Paris, Société Nationale d'Acclimatation, - - - - -		23
Peabody Institute, Peabody, - - - - -		1
Peele, Julius, Danvers, - - - - -		8
Peet, Rev. S. D., Avon, Ill., - - - - -		4
Perkins, Anna F., - - - - -	36	
Perkins, George A., - - - - -	5	1
Perkins, William, Topsfield, - - - - -		3
Perley, Sidney, - - - - -		72
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Natural Sciences, - -		3
Philadelphia, Pa., American Catholic Historical Society,		3
Philadelphia, Pa., American Philosophical Society, -		3
Philadelphia, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, -		4
Philadelphia, Pa., Indian Rights Association, - - -		3
Philadelphia, Pa., Library Company of, - - - - -		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Numismatic and Antiquarian Society,		1
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts, -		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Wagner Free Institute of Science, -	1	
Philadelphia, Pa., Zoölogical Society of, - - - -		1
Philbrick, Misses Eliza and Helen, - - - - -	4	10
Phillips, Stephen H., - - - - - Newspapers,	85	51
Phillips, Willard P., North Andover, - - - - - Newspapers,	5	56
Phippen, George D., - - - - -	1	
Pickering, Mrs. John, - - - - -		2
Pierce, Mrs., Henry, - - - - -	19	
Pinkerton, Robert A. and William A., New York, N. Y.,	1	
Pool, Wellington, Wenham, - - - - -	40	4
Poole, William F., Chicago, Ill., - - - - -		1
Poore, Alfred, - - - - - Newspapers.		
Pope, Albert A., Boston, - - - - -		2
Porter, Rev. Aaron, - - - - -	9	9
Porter, Rev. Edward G., Lexington, - - - - -		1
Portland, Maine Eye and Ear Infirmary, - - - - -		1
Portland, Maine Historical Society, - - - - -		4
Portland (Me.) Society of Natural History, - - - -		1
Princeton, N. J., E. M. Museum of Geology and Archæology, - - - - -		6
Providence, R. I., Brown University, - - - - -		1

Providence, R. I., City of, - - - - -		1
Providence (R. I.) Public Library, - - - - -		1
Providence (R. I.) Record Commissioners, - - - - -	1	
Providence, Rhode Island Historical Society, - - - - -		2
Putnam, Rev. A. P., Concord, - - - - -		3
Putnam, Eben, - - - - -		55
Putnam, F. W., Cambridge, - - - - - Newspapers,		1
Putnam, George A., Andover, - - - - -		15
Quebec, Literary and Historical Society of, - - - - -		1
Quebec, L'Université Laval, - - - - -		1
Queensland Branch of Royal Geographical Society of Australasia, - - - - -		2
Rantoul, Robert S., - - - - -	2	43
Rayner, Robert, Cambridge, - - - - - Newspapers.		
Read, Mrs. Warren A., - - - - -	217	27
Regensburg, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein, - - - - -		1
Richmond, Virginia Historical Society, - - - - -	1	
Riga, Naturforschende Verein, - - - - -		1
Roberts, Martha L., - - - - - Newspapers.		
Robinson, John, - - - - -		1
Rochester (N. Y.) Historical Society, - - - - -	1	1
Roma, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele,		12
Sacramento, California State Library, - - - - -		2
St. Gallen, Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, - - - - -	2	
St. John, Natural History Society of New Brunswick,		1
St. Louis (Mo.) Academy of Science, - - - - -		5
St. Louis (Mo.) Mercantile Library Association, - - - - -		1
St. Louis, Missouri Botanical Garden, - - - - -	2	
St. Louis (Mo.) Public Library, - - - - -		1
St. Paul, Minnesota Historical Society, - - - - -	4	1
St. Pétersbourg, Académie Imperiale des Sciences, - - - - -	1	10
St. Petersburg, Imperial Botanical Garden, - - - - -		2
St. Pétersbourg, Société Entomologique de Russie, - - - - -	1	2
Salem, Asiatic National Bank, - - - - - Newspapers.		
Salem Associated Charities, - - - - -		1
Salem Billiard Club, - - - - -		1
Salem Classical and High School, - - - - -		1
Salem, First National Bank - - - - -	21	801
Salem, Five Cents Savings Bank. - - - - -	55	543
Salem, Peabody Academy of Science, - - - - - Circulars,		149
Salem Press Publishing and Printing Company, - - - - -		1
Salem Public Library, - - - - -		1245
Saltonstall, Leverett, Boston, - - - - -	19	
San Francisco, California Academy of Sciences, - - - - -	1	



San Francisco (Cal.) Board of Supervisors, - - -	1	
San Francisco (Cal.) Free Public Library, - - -		1
Santiago, Société Scientifique du Chili, - - -		3
'S Gravenhage, Nederlandsche Entomologische Vereeniging, - - -		4
Savannah, Georgia Historical Society, - - -		1
Shufeldt, R. W., Washington, D. C., - - -		1
Silsbee, Miss, - - - - -	1	
Skinner, John B., - - - - -		1
Smith, Benjamin G., Cambridge, - - - - -		1
Smith, Edward A., - - - - -	3	16
Smith, Erwin F., Washington, D. C., - - - - -		1
Smith, Mary B., Wellesley Hills, - - - - -		1
Spofford, George M., Georgetown, - - - - -		9
Springfield City Library Association, - - - - -		1
Stephens, W. Hudson, Lowville, N. Y., - - - - -	2	
Stickney, George A. D., - - - - -	7	2
Stimpson, J. W., New York, N. Y., - - - - -		1
Stimpson, T. M., - - - - - Newspapers.		
Stock, Elliot, London, Eng., - - - - -	1	
Stockholm, Entomologische Föreningen, - - - - -		1
Stone, Arthur R., - - - - -	29	171
Stone, Ellen A., East Lexington, - - - Newspapers.		
Stone, William, - - - - -		1
Sydney, Linnean Society of New South Wales, - - -		2
Sydney, Royal Society of New South Wales, - - -	1	7
Tacoma (Wash.) Academy of Science, - - - - -		1
Taunton, Old Colony Historical Society, - - - - -		3
Taunton, Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society, - - - - -	2	
Thayer, Rev. George A., Cincinnati, O., - - - - -		2
Thronhjæn, K. Norske Videnskabers Selskabs, - - -	1	
Tilley, R. H., Newport, R. I., - - - - -		1
Tilton, John P., - - - - - Newspapers,		5
Tokio, Imperial University of Japan, - - - - -		1
Topeka, Kansas State Historical Society, - - - - -	12	11
Topsfield Town Library, - - - - -		1
Toronto, Canadian Institute, - - - - -		2
Treat, J. Harvey, Lawrence, - - - - -		1
Trenton, New Jersey State Library, - - - - -	2	
Tromso Museum, - - - - -		1
Tuck, J. D., Beverly, - - - - -		20
Turner, J. Horsfall, Bradford, Eng., - - - - -		5
Turner, Ross, - - - - - Newspapers,	6	39

U. S. Board on Geographic Names, - - - -	1	
U. S. Bureau of Education, - - - -	3	9
U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, - - - -		1
U. S. Commissioner of Pensions, - - - -	1	1
U. S. Comptroller of Currency, - - - -	1	
U. S. Department of Agriculture, - - - -		16
U. S. Department of Interior, - - - -	159	34
U. S. Department of State, - - - -	4	14
U. S. Director of the Mint, - - - -	1	1
U. S. Fish Commission, - - - -	2	
U. S. Geological Survey, - - - - Map,	1	
U. S. Interstate Commerce Commission, - - - -	1	
U. S. Judge-Advocate-General, - - - -		1
U. S. Life-Saving Service, - - - -	1	
U. S. National Museum, - - - -		2
U. S. Naval Observatory, - - - -	1	2
U. S. Patent Office, - - - -		56
U. S. Quartermaster-General, - - - -	1	
U. S. Surgeon-General, - - - -	1	
U. S. Treasury Department, - - - -	1	
U. S. War Department, - - - -	12	11
U. S. Weather Bureau, - - - -		26
Upham, William P., Newtonville, - - - -	1	
Utica, N. Y., Oneida Historical Society, - Circulars.		
Ward, Mrs. Mary G., - - - - Newspapers,		6
Waring, George E., Jr., Newport, R. I., - - - -		1
Waring, Chapman and Farquhar, Newport, R. I., - - - -		1
Warren County Library, Monmouth, Ill., - - - -		1
Washington, D. C., Anthropological Society, - - - -		4
Washington, D. C., Microscopical Publishing Company, - - - -		14
Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution, - - - -	8	12
Waters, Charles R., - - - -		3
Waters, E. S., Minneapolis, Minn., - - - - Newspapers,		1
Waters, Henry F., - - - - Newspapers.		
Waters, William C., - - - -	96	
Waterville, Me., Colby University, - - - -		5
Watson, S. M., Portland, Me., - - - -		3
Welch, William L., - - - - Newspapers,	9	115
Wenham Town Clerk, - - - -		2
Wheatland, Elizabeth, - - - - Newspapers.		
Wheatland, Henry, - - - - Newspapers,	881	4153
Whipple, George M., - - - - Newspapers,	10	189
Whipple, Prescott, - - - - Newspapers,		54
White Plains, N. Y., Westchester County Historical Society, - - - -		1

Whitmore, Charlotte, Boston, - - - - -	9	
Whitney, Benjamin C., - - - - -		2
Whitney, Mrs. H. M., North Andover, Mass., Newspapers,		9
Wien, K. K., Zoologisch-Botanische Gesellschaft, -		4
Wien, Verein zur Verbreitung Naturwissenschaftlicher Kenntnisse, - - - - -	1	
Wiesbaden, Nassauischer Verein für Naturkunde, - -		1
Willson, Rev. E. B., - - - - -	2	182
Winsor, Justin, Cambridge, - - - - -		37
Woods, Mrs. Kate Tannatt, - - - Newspapers,	2	11
Woodward, P. H., Hartford, Ct., - - Newspapers,	2	1
Worcester, American Antiquarian Society, - - -	129	701
Worcester, Society of Antiquity, - - - - -		2
Wright, Frank V., Hamilton, - - - Newspapers,		60
Wright, W. H. K., Plymouth, Eng., - - - - -		3
Wurzburg, Physikalisch-Medicinische Gesellschaft, -		23
Zurich, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, - - - - -		4

The following have been received from editors and publishers :

American Journal of Education.	Nation.
American Journal of Science.	Naturalists' Leisure Hour and Monthly Bulletin.
American Naturalist.	Nation.
Beverly Citizen.	New England Magazine.
Cape Ann Advertiser.	Open Court.
Chicago Journal of Commerce.	Peabody Press.
Danvers Mirror.	Peabody Reporter.
Georgetown Advocate.	Salem Gazette.
Groton Landmark.	Salem News.
Home Market Bulletin.	Salem Observer.
Iowa Churchman.	Salem Register.
Lawrence American.	Traveler's Record.
Learner and Teacher.	Voice.
Lyceum Herald.	Zoologischer Anzeiger.
Musical Record.	

The donations to the cabinets during the year number eleven hundred and seventy-three, from the following one hundred and twenty-seven donors :

Allen, Misses.	Humphreys, Edwin, Danversport.
Allen, Charles D., Hartford, Ct.	Hunt, T. F.
Allen, George H.	Johnson, Samuel A.
Ames, George I.	Johnson, Thomas H.

- |                                    |                                      |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Archer, Rebecca.                   | Jones, Gardner M.                    |
| Arvedson, George.                  | Jones, Nahum, Warwick.               |
| Averill, A. A.                     | Kearney, King H.                     |
| Bowditch, Mrs. Anstiss G.          | Kendall, Edith, Brookline.           |
| Brooks, Alice F.                   | Kimball, Elizabeth.                  |
| Brooks, Henry M.                   | Kimball, Mary A.                     |
| Brooks, Mrs. Henry M.              | Lamson, Frederick.                   |
| Brooks, Jenny.                     | Lander, M. Louisa.                   |
| Brown, Arthur H.                   | Lander, William A.                   |
| Brown, Theodore.                   | Lander, Mrs. William A.              |
| Casey, James C.                    | Lewis, Samuel, Heirs of.             |
| Chamberlain, James A., Boston.     | Lewis, Samuel A.                     |
| Cherrington, L. J.                 | Loring, Mrs. George B.               |
| Clarke, S. Bartlett.               | Meek, Henry M.                       |
| Cleveland, Mary S. and Lucy H.     | Merritt and Company.                 |
| Cogswell, William.                 | Morse, Edith O.                      |
| Cogswell, Mrs. William.            | Morse, Edward S.                     |
| Cole, Mrs. N. D., Estate of.       | Mowry, William A.                    |
| Cousins, Frank.                    | Moulton, H. A., Wenham.              |
| Dodge, Mrs. G. B., Hamilton.       | Moulton, J. C.                       |
| Doherty, E. W., Marblehead.        | Narbonne, Mary A.                    |
| Donaldson, James.                  | Nevins, W. S.                        |
| Emerson, Henry L., Wilton, N. H.   | Nichols, Isaiah.                     |
| Farrell, H. F. E.                  | Nichols, John H.                     |
| Flint, Mrs. H. O.                  | Nourse, Dorcas.                      |
| Forrester, Louisa.                 | Oliver, Mrs. S. C.                   |
| Goldthwaite, Mrs. C.               | Osgood, Joseph B. F.                 |
| Goldthwaite, Mrs. E. H.            | Parker, Anna E. L., Boston.          |
| Goodell, Zina.                     | Payson, Edward H.                    |
| Gould, W. H. H., Washington, D. C. | Peabody Academy of Science.          |
| Gove, William H.                   | Peabody, Mrs. S. Endicott.           |
| Grant, Misses.                     | Perkins, Anna F.                     |
| Grant, Beatrice.                   | Perkins, Thomas.                     |
| Hale, Henry A.                     | Philbrick, Helen and Eliza.          |
| Henderson, Daniel.                 | Phillips, Willard P., North Andover. |
| Holt, George S., Farmington, Ct.   | Tilley, R. H., Newport, R. I.        |
| Phippen, George D.                 | Touret, B. E.                        |
| Porter, Rev. Aaron.                | Treadwell, J. R.                     |
| Prince, Miss K. E., Northampton.   | Treat, John H., Lawrence.            |
| Putnam, Eben.                      | Turner, Ross.                        |
| Putnam, Frederic W., Cambridge.    | Upton, J. Warren, Peabody.           |
| Rantoul, Robert S.                 | Waters, E. Stanley, Minneapolis,     |
| Rea, Charles E.                    | Minn.                                |
| Reid, Rev. Lewis H., Hartford,     | Waters, William C.                   |
| Ct.                                |                                      |

Robinson, John.	Watson, Mrs. Jane M., Lynn.
Ropes, Sarah.	Webb, Arthur N.
Russell, Thomas W., Hartford, Ct.	Welch, William L.
Russell, William.	Wheatland, Elizabeth.
Sadler, Mrs. Charles J.	Wheatland, Henry.
Salem Evening News.	Whipple, George M.
Salem Water Board.	Whipple, Mrs. George M.
Saunders, Mary T.	Whipple, Prescott.
Smith, A. A.	Whittridge, Charles E.
Smith, Edward A.	Willson, Rev. E. B.
Smith, Sarah E.	Winn, Frank M.
Spencer, John E.	Woodbridge, William E., Wash- ington, D. C.
Starr, Frank F., Middletown, Ct.	Woods, Mrs. Kate T.
Stickney, Walter J.	Wright, Frank V., Hamilton.
Stowers, Mrs. Sarah B.	Wright, Misses L. A. and L. P., Topsfield.
Sullivan, Frank.	



# BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

VOL. 25 SALEM: OCT., NOV., DEC., 1893. Nos. 10, 11, 12.

---

GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL NOTES.

No. 6.<sup>1</sup>

ON THE OCCURRENCE OF AUGITE<sup>2</sup> AND NEPHELINE<sup>3</sup>  
SYENITES IN ESSEX COUNTY, MASS.

---

BY JOHN H. SEARS.

*(Curator of Geology and Mineralogy, Peabody Academy of Science, Salem.)*

---

In a short paper by Dr. M. E. Wadsworth on the presence of syenite and gabbro in Essex County, Massachusetts, published in the Geological Magazine (Decade 3, Vol. 2, No. 5, 1885), Dr. Wadsworth says: — "Much of the eastern coast of Essex County, Massachusetts, extending from Salem to a point beyond West Manchester, has been found by the writer to be occupied by a typical

<sup>1</sup> This paper forms a more complete report of geological and mineralogical notes No. 5 (Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XXV, 1892).

<sup>2</sup> Augite-syenite, Vom Rath. This term was introduced by Vom Rath for a class of rocks occurring near Predazzo in the Tyrol.

<sup>3</sup> Nepheline-syenite, Brögger. Nepheline and augite syenites of Norway. (Die Silurischen Etagen 2-3.)

syenite of a reddish and grayish color, which in its macroscopic characters appears to be identical with that from Plauen'schen Grund, Saxony. The syenite in places contains much biotite, and also near West Manchester, quartz grains (segregations?). This syenite is often cut by dykes of a fine grained grayish syenite, which hold the same relation to the syenite proper as the micro-granite dykes do to the granite of the region, and hence, for convenience of description, the rock of the syenite dykes may be styled micro-syenite.

A careful study of the rocks of Cape Ann made during the past three years has led to certain conclusions, which are presented in the following pages, together with their macroscopical, microscopical and micro-chemical analyses and the extent of the principal outcrops and the general trend of the whole rock-mass."

#### 1. DESCRIPTION OF THE ROCK-MASS AT THE VARIOUS OUTCROPS.

This rock is distinctly plutonic in the coarse massive granitic areas, while in the finer granitic forms it has all the characters of eruptive flows when viewed on the surface of the outcrops, but an examination of sections in some of the deserted quarries shows that these flows were due to local variations of the plutonic magma. Probably this is the micro-syenite of Dr. Wadsworth. There are dyke forms, which are intrusive in the hornblende-granite of the region. The syenite rock varies in color from reddish and bluish to all shades of gray and light green, as seen in fresh specimens taken beneath the surface, while on the surface it is weathered to a dull reddish gray. In all cases the rock mass in fresh unaltered specimens consists of a compact tough aggregate of well crystallized minerals in which long porphyritic feldspar crystals are

more or less thickly scattered. In some of the outcrops these crystals are tabular, so that there is a conspicuous development of the clinopinacoid plane, giving the surface a decided porphyritic appearance, while in other places crystals showing the basal plane are more abundant, giving the surface of the rock-mass a distinctly tessellated appearance.

## II. MACROSCOPICAL CHARACTERS.

The rock in the hand specimen is extremely variable. Specimens from the southern end of West beach, from West Manchester and from Winter island are of a decidedly coarse well crystallized felspathic rock with a little hornblende and biotite. Numerous specimens from various outcrops in Salem, Beverly, Essex, Manchester and Gloucester of the more typical rock are all of a decidedly similar type, being composed of coarse well crystallized minerals, the recognizable ones being orthoclase, pyroxene, hornblende, biotite, magnetite and a little quartz. The color of these specimens is a grayish green. At other outcrops, as on the hill in the city of Gloucester, which is used for the purpose of road building, at Powder House hill in Essex, at a cutting on the road side in Lanesville, opposite Young avenue, and at Poor House hill in Beverly, this rock is of a dark green color, almost black, which, if examined with the pocket lens and with the usual field apparatus could only be considered a porphyritic pyroxene-hornblende rock. At Thompsonville in Essex, and extending to the Loaf on Coffin's beach and nearly the whole length of the Squam river, there are varieties of the augite-syenite rock. Other outcrops are found at Wheeler's Point, Pierce's island, Rust's island, and by the roadside towards Coffin's beach in West Gloucester, and also in the cellar of the Russia cement works in West Gloucester. At

these outcrops the rock is granitic in character and contains considerable quartz with hornblende and biotite. The porphyritic feldspar is often quite fresh and glassy and therefore this rock, or the series of outcrops last mentioned, if studied by themselves in the field, would have every appearance of fine-grained hornblende-granitites. Several outcrops in Beverly and Essex, which are of the same type, are seen to be varieties of the augite-syenite group. Another phase of these rocks, as observed in the field, is in the form of massive flows of the micro-syenite previously mentioned. Certain outcrops of this form are seen at Conomo, Essex, Blind brook, Braywood, West Gloucester, at the hill south of the Cape Ann forge works, and extending to the outcrop used for road building by the city of Gloucester. Another extensive outcrop is seen from Rocky Neck, East Gloucester, extending across Pleasant avenue and East Main street to Bass Rocks, near the corner of Fair View avenue and again on Salt island, Briar Neck and Emerson's point, Rockport, and extending to Gap Head in the village of Rockport are seen tongues and veins of this same flow structure. Smaller masses from ten or twelve feet long and half as wide to as many rods in length and width, are seen on all parts of the area covered by these syenites. There are also several intrusive dyke rocks which must be classed as rocks of more recent age than the mass of this augite-syenite, one of which proves to be a phonolite dyke rock of the type called by Rosenbusch,<sup>1</sup> tinguaitite. This dyke cuts the hornblende granitite 200 yards southwest of Singing beach, Manchester. On the surface this rock has weathered to a dull whitish gray with numerous porphyritic feldspar crystals standing out upon it. In the fresh rock the color is a greasy olive green, in texture it is very compact and ex-

<sup>1</sup> Min. Phys., Vol. II, p. 627.

ceedingly tough. Two forms of porphyritic crystals are seen, one glassy, long, lath-shaped and the other dull, white and hexagonal.

### III. THE MICROSCOPICAL STRUCTURE.

Thin sections of the phonolite dyke rock, when studied under the microscope in polarized light, show that it is composed of some crystals of sodalite, hexagonal in outline, and numerous long irregular feldspar phenocrysts which are sometimes in Carlsbad twins with a quite fine multiple twinning and in one section the double twinning of the microcline structure. Several of the feldspar crystals have a perfect, square, cross-section which is very noticeable and suggests a resemblance to the anorthoclase phenocrysts which were described in my paper on keratophyre<sup>1</sup> from Marblehead Neck. Micro-chemical tests of this feldspar in hydro-fluosilicic acid give, upon evaporation of the acid, equal numbers of crystals of sodium ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ ) and potassium ( $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), but with no calcium ( $\text{CaO}$ ); sp. gr. 2.572 to 2.58. The analysis of the anorthoclase feldspars in the keratophyre rock which was made at the laboratory of the U. S. Geol. Surv. at Washington by Dr. Thomas Chatard gives  $\text{K}_2\text{O}$ , 6.98;  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}$ , 6.56. This micro-chemical test, therefore, shows that the feldspar in this phonolite rock is very near if not chemically equal to anorthoclase. The hexagonal outlines of the sodalite phenocrysts are isotropic and the mineral gelatinizes readily with acid which upon evaporation gives an abundance of common salt crystals. There are also some crystals of green augite and brown hornblende, one of the outline hornblende crystals being filled with minute crystals of ægirine. The holo-crystalline ground mass is

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin of Museum of Comparative Zoölogy at Harvard College, Geological Series, Vol. II, June, 1890.



composed of feldspars and feebly polarizing nepheline in a nearly complete felting of ægirine crystals and grains, some of which sink to the finest dust. These ægirine grains are so abundant in the feldspars of the ground-mass that the specific gravity of the feldspar in the rock powder, even after passing through the 100 sieve, could not be clearly made out, but with the inclusions of ægirine it was as low as 2.59. This rock powder gelatinized readily with acid and, upon evaporation, an abundance of gypsum crystals appeared, thus characterizing some of the minerals in the ground-mass as belonging to the hauyne group. In a communication received at a late date (June 17), from Prof. H. Rosenbusch, in relation to this rock he says: "Specimen No. 4 is a very good representation of the dyke rocks which I have called *tinguaite*. Phenocrysts of orthoclase in scarce quantity are disseminated in a holocrystalline mass of feldspar, nepheline and augite. I feel very sure there may be some *lucite* in it, but I did not succeed in proving it until to-day." The letter is dated June 6, 1893. With this determination the phonolite dyke rock would, therefore, be a *lucite-tinguaite*.

The microscopical structure of the typical augite-syenite from various outcrops is as follows:—Thin sections prepared from specimens collected in an old quarry on the W. D. Pickman estate at Beverly Cove; numerous large porphyritic crystals of microcline-micropertthite,<sup>1</sup> some multiple twinned plagioclase, probably labradorite, much orthoclase, augite in two forms, one in large ragged crystals, and the other in long needle-shaped crystals enclosed in the feldspars as microliths, numerous small ragged crystals of ægirine, some brown hornblende, red biotite in large

<sup>1</sup> This form of feldspar is characteristic of Professor Brögger's microcline-micropertthite in the augite-syenite rocks of Norway.—Brögger, *Min. der Syenite* Py., p. 627.

patches, numerous perfect zircon crystals, fine sections of nepheline, some apatite and magnetite with a ground-mass of thin films of quartz.

Sections prepared from the outcrop on the east side of Briscoe Hill in Beverly are of similar composition, but contain in addition olivine and titanite. At the ledge used for road building purposes on Poor House hill, Beverly, there are two well marked forms. One is rich in hornblende, contains little augite and has much quartz, not only as a ground-mass but also as distinct patches with fine large crystals of microcline-micropertthite (the soda-microcline of Professor Brögger), some ægirine crystals, apatite and magnetite. The other is rich in augite, still having considerable quartz, some hornblende, biotite, ægirine and nepheline. The first, except for the ægirine and microcline-micropertthite, would be classed as hornblende-granite. The other is nearly if not quite like the typical augite-syenite. In this last a vein of pyrrhotite of a rich yellow bronze color is seen which carries a small percentage of nickel. Molybdenite also occurs in this outcrop.

Several thin sections of the rock in the massive outcrop near Magnolia Station, and in the railroad cutting one hundred yards east of the station, when studied with the polarizing microscope, were found to be composed of microcline-micropertthite, well twinned plagioclase, orthoclase, augite, green hornblende, red biotite, zircons, apatite, fine sections of titanite, much magnetite, some limonite, nepheline and isotropic sections of sodalite which gelatinized readily with hydrochloric acid. Some sections also contained regular crystals of hypersthene and some well formed crystals of olivine, and in one of the sections there were large patches of elæolite. The color of the whole rock mass in fresh hand specimens is dark grayish and green. This rock is

thus shown to be quite distinct from any member of elæolite-zircon-syenite group heretofore described, inasmuch as it contains hypersthene and olivine without a glassy ground-mass, and it is equally distinct from the typical augite-syenite of Vom Rath. We, therefore, have a distinct variety in this Magnolia outcrop. Sections from the Lanesville outcrop opposite Young avenue contain olivine. In some of the sections serpentine has developed in the cleavage cracks and some of the feldspars have the microscopical characters common to anorthoclase, extinguishing by sections and in patches. This is the soda-microcline of Professor Brögger (*Zeitschrift für Krystallographie*, Vol. xvi, page 261). One section shows multiple twinned albite intergrows directly across the twinned microcline, giving it a very beautiful appearance when seen in polarized light. This form is characteristic of Professor Brögger's microcline-micropertthite in the augite-syenite rocks of Norway. There are also numerous irregular fragments of ægirine and a few small triangular patches of nepheline with a ground-mass of quartz as a cement.

At the augite-syenite outcrop in Brace's Cove, East Gloucester, and by the roadside on the sand beach near the Niles farm buildings, on the southwest side of Eastern point, the large, almost perfect tabular feldspar crystals give this rock a very striking appearance. The microscopic structure of thin sections, when studied with the polarizing microscope, gives the following minerals in its composition: much augite, green hornblende, glaucophane and chlorite as secondary products in the decomposition of the hornblende, microliths of ægirine, one characteristic crystal of hypersthene, magnetite, limonite, numerous zircon and apatite crystals, orthoclase, microcline-micropertthite, some plagioclase, and a little quartz as the ground-mass. The large tabular porphyritic crystals of feldspar are micro-

cline-microperthite. The outcrop of this augite-syenite, in the marsh near the poor farm, used by the city of Gloucester for road making, is of a very dark color and a macroscopical examination would indicate it to be diorite, but the microscopical structure, as seen in thin sections, shows it to be composed of augite, ægirine, hornblende, limonite, some biotite, orthoclase, microcline-microperthite, zircons, apatite, magnetite and a little quartz as a cement in the ground-mass, thus making the rock a typical augite-syenite. Numerous thin sections have been prepared from all parts of the outcrops of this augite-syenite described above. In specimens from the corner of Warner and Prospect streets in the city of Gloucester, the microscopical structure is quite characteristic of this rock mass. They all contain augite, ægirine, titanite, microcline-microperthite with some quartz. Some of the sections contain nepheline and one section contains an excess of the fine multiple twinned albite (sp. gr. 2.63). There is more or less orthoclase, hornblende, biotite and magnetite with crystals of zircon and apatite as inclusions in the feldspars, showing this rock mass to be a nearly typical augite-syenite.

From the area mapped as diorite (9th Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey: Geology of Cape Ann by Prof. N. S. Shaler) in Gloucester and the islands in Squam river, I have collected specimens from every outcrop. These have been carefully studied and compared with known types of the augite-syenite group from other parts of the region and, after making thorough microscopic analyses of numerous thin sections, I am convinced that these outcrops are phases of the augite-syenite rock. The microscopical structure, when studied from thin sections in polarized light, shows these outcrops to be composed of augite-syenite minerals, microcline-microperthite



and the soda-microcline which are characteristic minerals described by Professor Brögger as occurring in the augite-syenite rocks of Norway. Thin sections prepared from specimens collected on Pierce's island in Squam river have the following mineral composition: Nos. 1, 2, 3, contain numerous patches of red biotite, hornblende and augite, in perfect crystal form, microcline, orthoclase, microcline-micropertthite, microliths of ægirine, and numerous inclusions of zircons, apatite and magnetite, the whole cemented in a coarse ground mass of quartz. Thin sections prepared from specimens collected in an old and deserted quarry on the northeast side of this island are much more porphyritic. The larger crystals are always microcline-micropertthite (sp. gr. 2.60 to 2.64). One of the sections has fine crystals of titanite and the quartz is in thinner films as a ground-mass or cement, otherwise the minerals are of a similar character to Nos. 1, 2, 3, except that no ægirine was detected. Specimens were collected from various outcrops along Essex avenue and Concord street to a point near Coffin's beach, West Gloucester. Sections, from an outcrop on the side of the road to Coffin's beach, near a deserted quarry in West Gloucester, are of a fine grained rock, slightly porphyritic, with an abundance of biotite, perfect well twinned crystals of albite, much microcline in large irregular patches, microcline-micropertthite, hornblende, augite and titanite, some of the orthoclase feldspars having areas of micropegmetite. From the great abundance of biotite in this rock mass it may be locally called biotite-augite-syenite (sp. gr. of feldspars in this rock 2.57 to 2.62). Thin sections from the augite-syenite outcrop at Wheeler's point, Gloucester and extending to Goose Cove, Annisquam and Bay View, give the microscopic structure as follows:—Nos. 1, 2, Wheeler's point, numerous large porphyritic crystals of microcline-



microperthite, albite and orthoclase, good crystals of augite, hornblende, ægirine; numerous crystals of titanite, some biotite, magnetite, a little quartz, some crystals of apatite and zircons. No. 3, section from Goose Cove, is the same as the last except that it does not contain ægirine. Nos. 4, 5, 6, sections from Bay View quarries, contain more augite and ægirine. In one section, No. 5, there is a complete felting of these ægirine crystals which sink to the finest dust as inclusions in the microcline-microperthite, giving the rock a deep green color. Several thin sections, prepared from specimens collected in East Wenham, Essex, Conomo Point and on Cross' island, have the same microscopical structure but are more nearly of the typical augite-syenite. Thin sections from outcrop at Conomo point are nearly the same as from the outcrop at Lanesville except that they contain diallage instead of olivine, and sections from the massive outcrop at Powder House hill in the village of Essex contain long acicular crystals of brown acmite instead of the usual ægirine found in the various outcrops of the augite syenite.

Another phase of the augite-syenite rocks is found in the flow structures previously mentioned. When studied from thin sections under the microscope in polarized light they are seen to be different in structure from any variety previously described. The minerals are largely microcline-microperthite, orthoclase and albite. These are by the addition of quartz grains again broken up into a micropegmatite forming a beautiful mosaic. Other minerals are augite, titanite, hornblende, biotite, hexagonal sections of sodalite, numerous zircons, some colorless garnets and magnetite. In some of the sections there are fine masses of glaucophane a probable decomposition product of hornblende. One section has microliths of ægirine in the orthoclase and larger quartz grains. When preparing the preliminary

paper (Geological and Mineralogical Notes No. 5), I considered part of this formation to be a granophyre. In the microscopical investigation made of loose grains of all these augite-syenites, the specific gravity of the feldspars in the crushed rock, as passed through the 90 sieve and separated in the Thoulet solution, has been obtained of all the specimens from which these microscopic sections have been prepared, giving the same general result, as determined by the Westphal balance, 2.65 for the quartz and some albite, 2.57 for the microcline and orthoclase; lighter minerals ranging between 2.55 for nepheline and 2.28 for sodalite have been found.

#### IV. THE EXTENT AND TREND OF THE WHOLE SERIES OF THESE SYENITES.

The trend of these syenites in Essex County, Mass., is from southwest to northeast. The most distant southwestern outcrop observed is in Lynnfield Centre, near Pilling's pond, in an old railroad quarry. From this point, across Peabody to Salem and Marblehead, and, extending across Salem harbor, it is seen on the shore line, in connection with the elæolite-zircon-syenite, from Beverly to the Singing beach and Eagle head in Manchester. From here to the railroad cutting at Magnolia it is continuous and crossing the great Magnolia swamp it is seen again at West Gloucester, in the city of Gloucester, at Eastern point and the islands and rocks known as Bemo ledge, Salt island, Milk and Thatcher's islands and the Salvages outside of Pigeon Cove, Rockport. It also occupies part of the main land, one outcrop being the so-called black granite of the Rockport Granite Company's quarries, and numerous tongues are seen extending into the hornblende-granitite at Gap head and on Emerson's point. The west and north-west line of contact across Beverly is extremely irregular,

commencing on Briscoe hill in the centre of the village the line of contact with the hornblende-granitite of Powder house hill is seen on Essex street, by the roadside near the cemetery, the contact at this point being quite plain in a northeasterly direction. From here numerous outcrops can be traced to Coy's pond, East Wenham and the Chebacco lakes, whence a long tongue extends in a north-westerly direction across Hamilton nearly to Vineyard hill. It occupies the entire area from Cutler's pond in Hamilton to Powder house hill in Essex, Conomo point, Cross' island, Thompsonville, Essex, to West Gloucester, the southwest side of Annisquam and Bay View to the outcrop opposite Young avenue, Lanesville, thus forming a circle nearly around Cape Ann. The largest area occupied by these augite-syenite rocks is in Salem, Beverly, Essex and Manchester; an area eight miles in length by six miles in width besides an area nearly equal in extent, in Gloucester, including Eastern point and West Gloucester. The outcrops at Bay View and Lanesville are probably connected with the larger mass in the city of Gloucester, under a drift covered valley, which is quite extensive and well marked to the east of Riverdale and which extends nearly to some of the outcrops at Bay View and Lanesville. It is clear that the drift covered valley occupied by the Boston and Maine railroad between Gloucester and Rockport may cover a narrow vein of the syenite connecting those at the Rockport Granite Company's quarry (the so-called black granite) and the dry salvages with the main mass at Gloucester. It will be seen, therefore, that the augite-syenites form the principal rock mass of Cape Ann and that the hornblende-granitites occupy a secondary place in this large area of granitic rocks. I include as Cape Ann all of the area given in the state atlas covering parts of Beverly, Essex and Manchester together with Gloucester and Rockport.

## IN CONCLUSION.

The geological age of the granitic rocks of which this paper treats is undoubtedly post Cambrian as large and small fragments of the metamorphosed Cambrian sediments are often seen to be included in them. On Poor house hill, in Beverly, and Conomo Point, in Essex, examples of these included Cambrian rocks are met with on all sides. In regard to the relative age of these rocks as compared with the hornblende-granitite, the granitite is the younger rock; for the massive forms of the augite-syenite are not seen cutting the granitite but usually surround it, thus forcing the conclusion that the granitites have burst up through the augite-syenites. The microsyenite and tinguaitite dyke rocks are more recent for they often cut both the granitite and the massive augite-syenite. Dr. M. E. Wadsworth in his paper on the presence of syenite in Essex County, Mass. (*Geological Magazine*, Decade 3, Vol. 2, No. 5, p. 207), says, "The preponderance of evidence is that the granite is the younger rock unless it is contemporaneous with the syenite." In the 9th Annual Report of the U. S. Geological Survey (*Geology of Cape Ann, Mass.*, by Prof. N. S. Shaler), the rocks of this area were mapped and classified as hornblende granitite, with the exception of a small area in Squam river and vicinity which was mapped as diorite. This so-called diorite, as is shown in the microscopical analyses of thin sections from all parts of the area described, is composed of augite-syenite minerals and the few sections that were wanting in some of these minerals would be nearer a fine grained hornblende-granitite than a diorite. The city of Gloucester is built almost entirely upon this augite-syenite. It was stated in the text of the Geological Report that the ledge at Magnolia and the islands on the coast were syenitic in character, but on the map of the

Cape Ann region, printed in connection with the report, these areas were recorded as hornblende-granitite. In the whole area of the augite-syenite rock there are several dome shaped and irregular masses of the hornblende-granitite and, as the two forms of rock are distinctly granitic in type, it is not surprising that they have long been considered as one formation. Indeed, on the surface of some of the eroded augite-syenite outcrops, secondary quartz has been developed to such an extent that it would be impossible from a macroscopical examination to distinguish them from the hornblende-granite rocks, while a few inches deeper, in the fresh unaltered mass, the absence of quartz would at once show that the formation belonged to the syenite rock group.

*Paper read before the Essex Institute, Mar. 20, 1893.*



## THE ANTERIOR CRANIAL NERVES OF PIPA AMERICANA.

---

BY G. A. ARNOLD.

---

THIS study was undertaken to extend the method of serial sections so successfully employed by Von Plessin and Rabinowicz ('91) on *Salamandra maculata*, to one of the Anura. The embryos of Pipa, which form the basis of the study, had a body length of 9 mm. and were cut transversely into sections  $22\frac{1}{2}$  micra thick, stained with alum cochineal and Bleu de Lyon (the latter after Röse's method ('91)), and the reconstructions were made by plotting the projections of the sections on cross-section paper. It is only by such methods that detailed and conclusive knowledge can be obtained of the distribution of the nerves in the smaller forms. Since this method has been used in so few instances, comparison with other Batrachia is impossible and so the text is solely descriptive. It is, in fact, but an extended explanation of the plate to which reference must be made for all details. In my account of the several nerves, I have omitted detail with regard to such features as are common to all Batrachia and have dwelt more especially from points previously unknown or apparently peculiar to this form. So far as I am aware the nervous system of Pipa has been studied previously only by J. G. Fischer whose paper, unfortunately, is not to be found in the libraries I have consulted.

VIII(Auditory)VII(Facial) and V(Trigeminal) nerves. These three nerves have a common origin from the side of the medulla oblongata, arising by fibres among which the roots of separate nerves cannot be distinguished.

The auditory nerve separates directly and goes to the large auditory ganglion, situated in a foramen in the wall of the otic capsule immediately opposite the common origin of the three nerves from the medulla.

From this ganglion three groups of nerves arise, which may be taken up in order, beginning with the most posterior. The posterior ramus or group consists of the ramulus posterior (*r.p.*), the ramulus neglectus (*r.a.neg.*), the ramulus basilaris (*r.bas.*), and the ramulus lagenæ (*r.a.lag.*). The ramulus posterior leaves the posterior side of the ganglion, and runs outward and backward to the ampulla of the posterior semicircular canal, over the sensory epithelium of which it is distributed. The ramulus neglectus leaves the ganglion in company with the preceding nerve and soon distributes itself to the pars neglecta of the sacculus. The ramulus basilaris has a similar course to the pars basilaris of the cochlea. The fourth and last of this group, the ramulus lagenæ, has a more ventral origin and runs somewhat ventrally to the lagena. The second branch of the Auditory nerve, the ramulus sacculi, consists of a large branch running outward and spreading slightly, forming a large brush distributed over the macula acustica on the lower side of the sacculus. The third group consists of the nerves to the two anterior ampullæ. They arise as a single nerve from the anterior side of the ganglion and run forward and outward. Then they divide to go to their respective ampullæ. The ramulus anterior (*r.a.a.*) makes a turn around the external semicircular canal to reach its own ampullæ.

After the separation of the auditory nerve, the V and

VII continue forward along the side of the brain, until they enlarge into a ganglion,— the Gasserian— oval as viewed from above, situated proximally within and distally without the cranial walls. The facial nerve arises as two branches, one lateral, the other ventral, near the middle of this ganglion. The former of these (*coms.g.*) forms the commissure between the facial nerve and the glossopharyngeal. Its course is at first outward, then it curves backward in an horizontal plane until it joins the glossopharyngeal nerve directly opposite the origin of the V, VII and VIII from the brain. Its further course is that of the glossopharyngeal. The large loop which it forms is necessitated by the fact that it has to pass around the otic capsule, close to the walls of which it runs.

The other branch, the facial proper (*fac.*) takes an outward and downward course from its origin from the ventral side of the ganglion. It soon divides into a large ramus to the lower jaw (*hy.man.*) and a palatine ramus (*p.*), to the roof of the mouth. Immediately on separation the palatine runs forward and inward and then directly forward above the roof of the mouth, until near the anterior wall of the orbit it gives rise to an anastomosing commissure connecting it with the ramus nasalis of the trigeminal. Beyond this commissure the palatine bends inward and distributes itself to the epithelium of the mouth and the internal choana. I do not find a branch of the palatine continuing forward through the vomer to the region of the snout as in other Batrachia. The fact that the nerve does not extend forward to the nose precludes the possibility of there being any connection between it and the frontalis or nasalis other than the commissure above mentioned. A terminal connection between the palatine and the trigeminal is described by Ecker in *Rana esculenta*. He also mentions a double origin for the palatine from the separate

ganglions of V and VII. My study of *Pipa* gives no indication of such a dual condition, since the nerve arises not from the common ganglion of the V and VII, but as a branch of the facial nerve.

After the separation of the palatine, the main branch of the facial (*hy.man.*)<sup>1</sup>, turns outward and backward for some distance, passing along a groove in the ventral side of the otic capsule, between it and the roof of the mouth. Thence it passes downward around the buccal cleft to the lower jaw. After making this turn, the hyomandibularis runs forward on the inner side of Meckel's cartilage along the floor of the mouth. It soon gives off a branch (*buc.*), which in turn divides to innervate the mucous lining of the mouth. This branch, although scarcely larger than several that are given off later as terminal branches with similar distribution, corresponds most nearly to the buccalis of other forms. The main nerve continues its course forward following the general contour of the jaw and is distributed to the inner lining of the mouth. The chief points of interest in connection with the facial in *Pipa* are the relations of the palatine and the apparent lack of connection between the facial-glossopharyngeal commissure and the facial proper. This of course is to be explained by the peculiar relations of the VII to the V, the facial first appearing as a distinct nerve coming from the trigeminal ganglion, the connection existing in the ganglion itself.

The trigeminal nerve consists of three divisions arising by as many separate roots from the anterior end of the Gasserian ganglion. These three divisions will be described in order corresponding to their origin from the ganglion, namely, the mandibularis, the frontalis, and the supramaxillaris superior.

<sup>1</sup>Hyo-mandibularis, Von Plessin = Jugularis, Fischer = Facial, Wyman.



The mandibularis (*man.*)<sup>1</sup> arises from the dorsal side of the anterior end of the Gasserian ganglion and runs outward, upward and forward. Then it turns in a gradual curve backward and in a sharp curve downward through the masseter and temporal muscles until it reaches the angle of the lower jaw, along the outer side of which it runs forward. Just outside of the Gasserian ganglion the mandibularis gives rise to a branch (*mas.*) which innervates the masseter and temporal muscles. Soon after entering the lower jaw it divides into the mandibularis proper and the mentalis which have their usual distribution. The mentalis has at first a more outward course, but later passes inward under the mandibularis to be distributed to the outer skin of the lower jaw. The mandibularis follows along the outer side of the mandible until it almost reaches the symphysis menti, to the integument of which region it is distributed. The only feature especially worthy of notice is that this nerve arises directly from the ganglion, not as a branch of the maxillaris superior.

The frontalis<sup>2</sup> (*f.*) arises beside the mandibularis, in juxtaposition with which it runs at first and preserves a slightly dorsal and lateral direction forward, passing over the masseter and temporal muscles to reach the orbit. Here it is deflected downward and inward around the eyeball. Then it ascends again upon the anterior side of the orbit and branches outward to innervate the skin of the cheek and the side of the upper jaw. This distribution differs from that in the common frog, where the frontalis sends branches to the lining of the nasal capsule, thus making terminal connection with fibres of the olfactory,

<sup>1</sup>Mandibularis, Von Plessin and Rabinowicz=Maxillaris inferior, Fischer=Lower jaw branch, Wyman.

<sup>2</sup>Frontalis, Von Plessin and Rabinowicz=Nasalis, Fischer=Ophthalmic, Wyman.



and also where the frontalis pierces the premaxillary bone and exchanges fibres with the palatine nerve. This region of the snout is entirely supplied by the maxillaris and nasalis in this form. I failed to discover any branch to the muscles of the eye.

The supramaxillaris superior<sup>1</sup> is the largest ramus of the trigeminal. Almost immediately after leaving the Gasserian ganglion, from the anterior end of which it takes its origin, it becomes divided into two branches: 1. The maxillaris proper. 2. The nasalis of Von Plessin and Rabinowicz.

These two branches have a similar course forward, turning slightly inward and downward. The maxillaris takes a more ventral course than the nasalis, although they do not become widely separated until after the anastomosis between the maxillaris and the palatine has occurred. The maxillaris and the palatine run very nearly parallel throughout their courses and at no very great distance from one another; hence the commissure between them is short compared with its length in most Batrachia. It also presents another and more marked difference from the conditions obtaining in most Batrachia, in that its course is vertical rather than horizontal. After this anastomosis has occurred, the maxillaris continues forward in two branches which distribute themselves in the region of the nose and the side of the jaw. No terminal filaments connecting this nerve with the frontalis or the palatine can be traced.

The nasalis<sup>2</sup> (*n.*) lies slightly above the maxillaris after their separation, and so preserves an almost horizontal course forward to the tip of the nose, in which region

<sup>1</sup> Supramaxillaris superior, Von Plessin and Rabinowicz = Supramaxillaris, Ecker=Upper maxillary branch, Wyman=Maxillaris superior, Fischer.

<sup>2</sup> Nasalis, Von Plessin and Rabinowicz.

one of its branches (*a*) is distributed. Branch (*b*) of the nasalis branches outwardly and distributes itself to the integument of the side of the upper jaw. Shortly after the nasalis has divided from the maxillaris, a large branch (*c*) splits off with the following course and distribution: The nerve turns sharply inward and passes over the olfactory nerve to which it gives off a small branch. Thence its course is downward and forward near the roof of the mouth to the snout, passing downward through the premaxillary bone for distribution to the region of the upper lip.

There arises from the supramaxillaris, superior soon after leaving the Gasserian ganglion, a nerve which follows along near its parent until it reaches the orbit in which it bends upward and outward. Then it leaves the orbit and turns upward, backward and inward, distributing itself to the cutaneous layer on the top of the head midway between the eyes. This nerve is apparently the same as that which Fischer has described in the case of *Necturus*, as innervating the skin of the dorsal surface of the head. According to Huxley (*Encyl. Brit.*, Art. *Amphibia*), it occurs only in the tadpole of *Anura* and disappears from the adult.

From the maxillaris superior, there also arises a nerve which innervates the superior oblique eye muscle and hence is to be regarded as trochlearis which has remained fused with the fifth, a condition possessing much morphological interest.

The oculomotor nerve (*o.c.m.*) arises the ventral side of the medulla oblongata. Its course is outward and forward within the chondrocranium, then it leaves the chondrocranium through the same foramen as the trigeminal and runs forward to be distributed in the usual manner to the rectus muscles of the eye. The only feature worthy of

comment is the absence of a separate foramen for its exit from the cranium.

The optic nerve (*op.*) presents no special features, either in regard to its origin or its course. Its roots form a very intricate chiasma.

The olfactory nerve (*ol.*) arises from the anterior extremity of the olfactory lobe, passes out through the walls of the skull, and distributes itself to the epithelium of the nasal capsule and to the organ of Jacobson in two branches. There is no indication of two roots like those described by Wiedersheim in the *Gymnophiona* and which have later been commented upon by Burckhardt.

#### LITERATURE.

Von Plessin and Rabinowicz.—Die Kopfnerven von *Salamandra maculata*. München. 1891.

A. Ecker.—Anatomy of the frog. 1889.

Jeffries Wyman.—Anatomy of the Nervous System of *Rana pipiens*. Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge. Vol. V. 1852.

J. G. Fischer.—Perennibranchiaten und Derotremen. 1864.

R. Wiedersheim.—Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates. 1884.

Röse.—Über die Entwicklung der Zähne des Menschen. Arch. f. mik. Anat. xxxviii, 1881.

T. H. Huxley.—Amphibia, Encyclopædia Britannica.

#### EXPLANATION OF PLATE REFERENCE LETTERS.

*a.b.c.* = terminal branches of nasalis.

*buc.* = buccalis.

*com.g.* = commissure of VII and IX.

*com.* = commissure between palatinus and maxillaris.

*f.* = frontalis.

*fac.* = facialis.

*gph.* glossopharyngeal.

*gas.gang.* = ganglion of V and VII.

*hy.man.* = hyomandibularis.

*man.* = mandibularis.

*men.* = mentalis.

# 134 ANTERIOR CRANIAL NERVES OF PIPA AMERICANA.

*mas.* = masseter.

*n.* = nasalis.

*o.c.m.* = oculo-motor.

*ol.* = olfactory.

*op.* = optic.

*r.a.a.* = ramulus acusticus anterior.

*r.a.l.* = " " exterior.

*r.a.p.* = " " posterior.

*r.a.bas.* = " " basilaris.

*r.a.neg.* = " " neglectus.

*r.a.sac.* = " " sacculi.

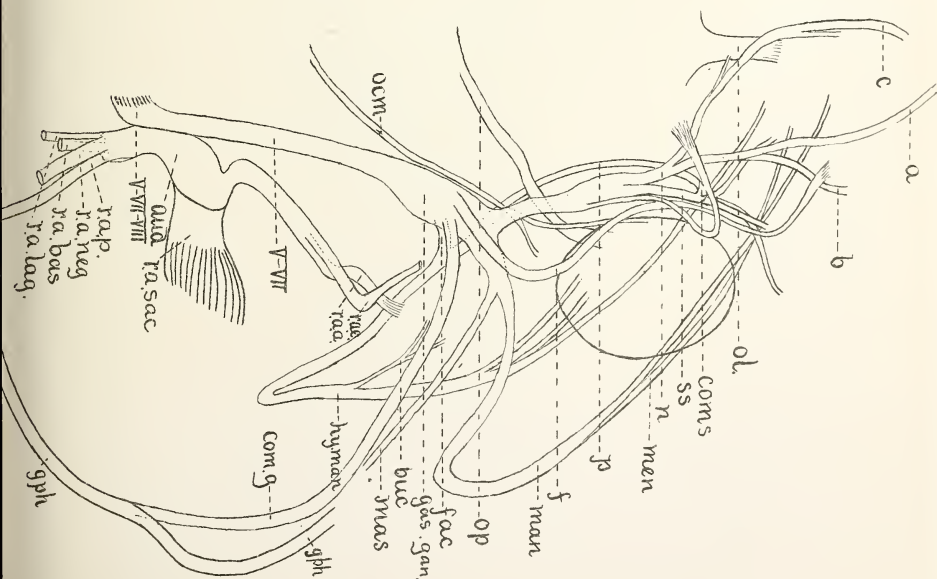
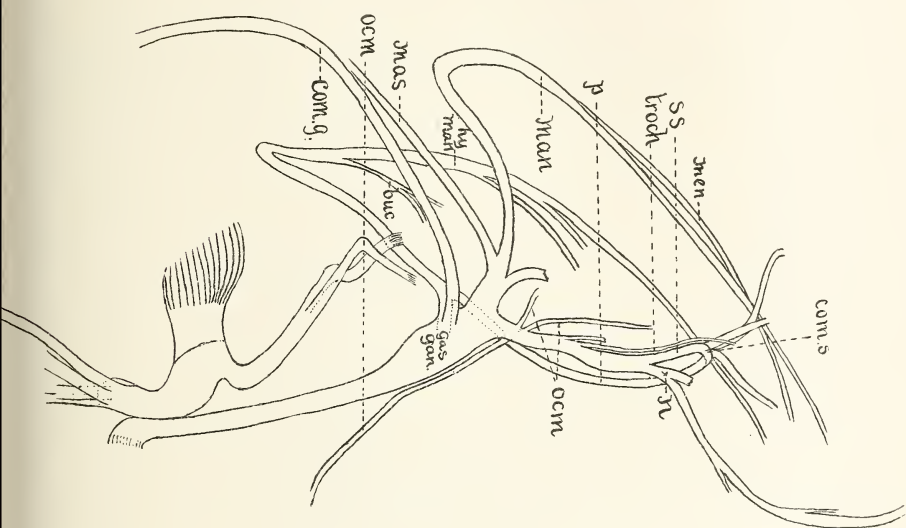
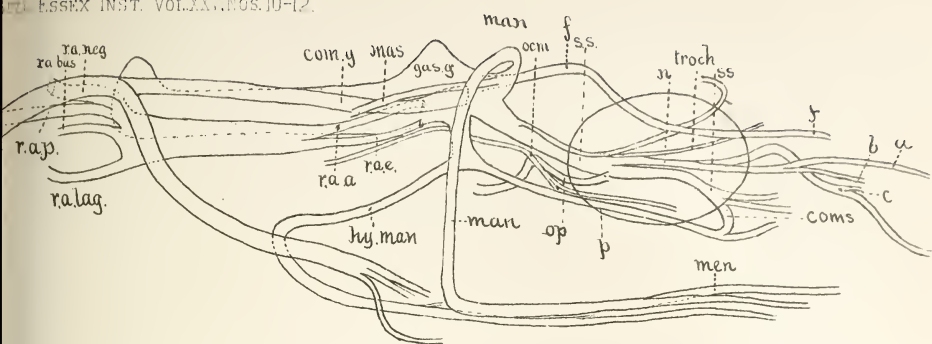
*s. s.* = supramaxillaris superior.

*troct.* = trochlearis.

V, VII, VIII = origin of V, VII, and VIII from brain.

FIG. 1. Nervous system of *Pipa* from the right side.

FIG. 2. Same from above. On the left side some of the more dorsal nerves are removed.







# BULLETIN

OF THE

# ESSEX INSTITUTE,

## VOLUMN XXVI.

## 1894.

---

SALEM, MASS.

PRINTED BY THE ESSEX INSTITUTE.

1896.

AYLWARD, HUNTRESS & DENNIS.  
The Salem Press.  
4 CENTRAL ST., SALEM, MASS.  
1896.

## CONTENTS.

---

A Preliminary List of the Vertebrate Animals of Kentucky, by H. GARMAN, . . . . .	1
Mineralogical and Geological Notes, No. 7, by JOHN H. SEARS,	64
Geological and Mineralogical Notes, No. 8, by JOHN H. SEARS,	74
Annual Meeting, Monday, May 21, 1894, . . . . .	77
Officers elected, 78; secretary's report 78; librarian's report, 84; treasurer's report, 87; auditor's report, 88; report of publication committee, 88; lectures and meet- ings, 90; necrology of members, 99; additions to library, 100; donations to cabinets, 115.	
Report on the Geology of Essex County, Massachusetts, to accompany Map, by JOHN H. SEARS, . . . . .	118
On the So-Called Bow-Puller of Antiquity, by EDWARD S. MORSE, . . . . .	141
Essex County Dialect, by HELEN MANSFIELD, . . . . .	167
Geological and Mineralogical Notes, No. 9, by JOHN H. SEARS,	179





75

BULLETIN  
OF THE  
ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

---

VOL. 26. SALEM: JAN., FEB., MAR., 1894. Nos. 1, 2, 3.

---

---

A PRELIMINARY LIST OF THE VERTEBRATE  
ANIMALS OF KENTUCKY.

By H. GARMAN, Lexington, Ky.

---

THIS list is based upon collections and observations made since July, 1889, in various parts of Kentucky from points near the eastern limit of the State to Hickman on the Mississippi river. The original list, as thus prepared, has been extended by including species observed by Audubon, by Beckham in Spencer County, and very considerably by the use of the publications of the United States Fish Commission. Since the days of Audubon the bird fauna of the State has changed greatly, and his statements concerning the abundance of species are not in all cases to be accepted as applying at the present time. A few species which he observed here will probably not again be seen in Kentucky. Others which he recorded as occurring in great numbers are scarce. Some species, known to be

abundant at present, were not observed by him in the State and have probably increased in numbers since he collected. Facts of this sort will become more apparent when the list has been completed. It is published in its incomplete condition largely for the purpose of establishing a nucleus about which to build up a more thoroughgoing account of the vertebrate fauna of the State. The writer has given the mammals only incidental attention while engaged in other work. The list is very imperfect, especially in the small rodents, shrews and the like, a number of which have been observed but not studied. The lists of reptiles and amphibians probably do not contain more than half of our species. A good many which have been collected by me in southern Illinois, doubtless also occur on the Kentucky side of the Ohio river, but I have thought it best to include no species not actually taken in the State. A single month's active collecting in the more thinly settled parts of western Kentucky would doubtless add a number of these to the list. In collecting fishes my opportunities have been better than for the other groups, and I have been fortunate in having the aid of work done in the State by Commissioner McDonald's assistants. The list will probably be found to contain fully three-fourths of the Kentucky species.

My thanks are due to the managers of the Cincinnati Society of Natural History for the privilege of using a copy of Audubon's "Birds of North America," and especially to Mr. Seth Hayes for courtesy shown me during a recent visit to the library of this excellent institution.

#### MAMMALS.

##### CATS (Family Felidæ).

1. Panther, Cougar (*Felis concolor*, Linn.).

From accounts given me by intelligent men who

have long been familiar with the mountainous districts of Kentucky and West Virginia I am satisfied that this species has existed in the State within the past fifty years.

2. Wild Cat (*Lynx rufus*, Guld.).

This species still occurs in the mountains of eastern Kentucky. Captain Bent of Aden Springs informs me that a pair lived for some time in 1891 on a bluff near his residence, and that finally his dog treed one of them and it was shot.

Dogs (Family Canidæ).

3. Wolf (*Canis lupus*, Linn.).

Not common.

4. Gray Fox (*Urocyon cinereo-argentatus*, Schreber).

Formerly common. Still occurs in the mountain regions and occasionally in settlements.

5. Red Fox (*Vulpes vulpes*, Linn.).

Not rare. Occurs throughout Kentucky.

WEASELS (Family Mustelidæ).

6. Mink (*Putorius vison*, Schreber).

Occasionally taken in traps.

7. Skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*, Shaw).

Rather common everywhere. Sometimes enters caves, penetrating to a depth of two hundred feet or more.

BEARS (Family Ursidæ).

8. Black Bear (*Ursus americanus*, Pallas).

Formerly common, now rare, possibly not occurring at all.

## RACCOONS (Family Procyonidæ).

9. Coon (*Procyon lotor*, Linn.).

Common everywhere. Young from the nest squeal when alarmed somewhat like a pig. The young also at times utter a low and rather musical trill resembling that commonly heard from the screech owl. This latter seems to be a call note probably employed to inform the parent that the young want food. When just able to run about they play like kittens, scampering after children, and worrying the end of a rope in evident enjoyment. One, kept by me for some time, ate freely of nearly everything given it: bread, meat, cabbage leaves, corn, insects; but had a special fondness for birds, becoming very irascible and suspicious of attentions while engaged in eating this kind of food. From the clamor of English sparrows in an elm tree up which this individual frequently climbed I suspect he was not above robbing nests of eggs or young.

## BISON (Family Bovidæ).

10. Buffalo (*Bison bison*, Linn.).

Common in the early days of the settlement of Kentucky.

## DEER (Family Cervidæ).

11. Elk (*Cervus canadensis*, Erxleben).

Long since exterminated in the State. With the buffalo it is said to have furnished a considerable part of the food supply of the pioneer settlers.

12. Deer (*Cariacus virginianus*, Boddært).

Not common anywhere in Kentucky at present,

but still occurs in both eastern and western ends of the State.

BATS (Family Vespertilionidæ).

13. Red Bat (*Atalapha noveboracensis*, Erxleben).

Taken at Lexington occasionally.

14. Long-eared bat (*Vesperugo serotinus*, Schreber).

An example of this was taken at the Experiment Farm, near Lexington, in August, 1893. The specimen is very dark in color, with large ears, and but little hair on the membranes. The outer of the two upper incisors is so small as to be made out with difficulty. The lower incisors are imbricated, the cutting edge of each with three rounded denticles.

15. Little Brown Bat (*Vespertilio subulatus*, Say).

Occurs in caves near Lexington, Ky.

Moles (Family Talpidæ).

16. Mole (*Scalops aquaticus*, Linn.).

Exceedingly common everywhere, and often troublesome in lawns and fields. It is accused by farmers of eating grain after it is planted. It undoubtedly devours large quantities of injurious insects.

SHREWS (Family Soricidæ).

At least one species of this family is common in pastures and cultivated ground at Lexington. I take it to be *Blarina parva*, but have not yet examined my material carefully enough to decide positively.

SQUIRRELS (Family Sciuridæ).

17. Flying Squirrel (*Sciuropterus volans*, Linn.).



I include this on the authority of Messrs. A. M. Peter and H. E. Curtis of the Kentucky Experiment Station. These gentlemen have observed it near Lexington.

18. Fox Squirrel (*Sciurus niger*, Linn.).  
Kentucky (Audubon and Bachman).
19. Gray Squirrel (*Sciurus carolinensis*, Gmelin).  
Very common in all parts of the State.
20. Ground Squirrel, Chipmunk (*Tamias striatus*, Linn.).  
Very common about old rail fences.
21. Woodchuck, Ground-hog (*Arctomys monax*, Linn.).  
Not rare.

#### MICE and RATS (Family Muridæ).

22. Wood Rat (*Neotoma floridana*, Say and Ord).  
Some rodent which I presume to be this is rather common in caves throughout Kentucky, but its shyness is so great that one may visit its haunts scores of times without getting a glimpse of it. Captain Bent of Aden Springs tells me of a "cliff rat" which is probably the same species.
23. Muskrat (*Fiber zibethicus*, Linn.).  
Common in all parts of Kentucky.

#### RABBITS (Family Leporidæ).

24. Rabbit (*Lepus sylvaticus*, Bachman).  
A very common mammal in Kentucky and brought to market in winter by wagon loads.  
Probably the marsh and water rabbits also occur in the State, but I have not yet recognized them among the many rabbits seen in the markets in a half dozen Kentucky cities.

POSSUMS (Family Didelphidæ).

25. Possum (*Didelphis virginiana*, Shaw).  
Very common everywhere.

BIRDS.

THRUSHES (Family Turdidæ).

26. Bluebird (*Sialia sialis*, Linn.).  
A common resident throughout Kentucky.
27. Robin (*Merula migratoria*, Linn.).  
Resident and rather common.
28. Hermit Thrush (*Turdus aonalaschkæ*, Gmelin).  
A common migrant. "Observed during spring and summer" (Aud.).
29. Olive-backed Thrush (*Turdus ustulatus*, Nuttall).  
Common during the spring migrations.
30. Grey-cheeked Thrush (*Turdus aliciaæ*, Baird).  
Nelson County, transient (Beckham).
31. Veery (*Turdus fuscescens*, Stephens).  
Nelson County, transient, not common (Beckham).
32. Wood Thrush (*Turdus mustelinus*, Gmelin).  
A summer resident. Common locally.

KINGLETS (Family Sylviidæ).

33. Blue-gray Gnat-catcher (*Poliophtila cærulea*, Linn.).  
A summer resident. Common everywhere during the spring migrations.
34. Ruby-crowned Kinglet (*Regulus calendula*, Linn.).  
Common during both spring and fall. "In winter, but generally in southern exposures" (Aud.).
35. Golden-crowned Kinglet (*Regulus satrapa*, Licht.).  
Very common in fall and spring.

## NUTHATCHES (Family Paridæ).

36. Black-capped Chickadee (*Parus atricapillus*, Linn.).  
"Extends as far as Kentucky in winter" (Aud.).
37. Chickadee (*Parus carolinensis*, Aud.).  
A common resident throughout Kentucky.
38. Tufted Titmouse (*Parus bicolor*, Linn.).  
One of the most abundant and characteristic Kentucky birds. Resident.
39. Red-bellied Nuthatch (*Sitta canadensis*, Linn.).  
I have seen one example of this bird at Lexington, in fall. Beckham reports it as an irregular fall and winter visitant in Nelson County.
40. White-bellied Nuthatch (*Sitta carolinensis*, Latham).  
A common and familiar species throughout the State. Resident.

## CREEPERS (Family Certhiidae).

41. Brown Creeper (*Certhia familiaris*, Linn.).  
Common everywhere during fall and spring.  
Winters in sheltered localities.

## MOCKING BIRDS and WRENS (Family Troglodytidae).

42. Short-billed Marsh Wren (*Cistothorus stellaris*, Lichtenstein).  
Beckham reports having taken a male in Nelson County.
43. Winter Wren (*Troglodytes hiemalis*, Vieillot).  
Occasional during winter and early spring. Beckham says it is rather common in Nelson County.
44. House Wren (*Troglodytes ædon*, Vieillot).  
A rare bird in Kentucky, according to my experience. Its place about dwellings is occupied to some extent by the next. I have seen but one

specimen, captured in the State College hot house at Lexington in the spring of 1890.

45. Bewick's Wren (*Thryothorus bewickii*, Audubon).  
Resident throughout the State. Common locally.
46. Carolina Wren (*Thryothorus ludovicianus*, Gmelin).  
Very common everywhere. Resident.
47. Brown Thrush (*Harporhynchus rufus*, Linn.).  
A moderately common, summer resident. Less common here than in the states along our northern border.
48. Catbird (*Galeoscoptes carolinensis*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident.
49. Mocking Bird (*Mimus polyglottos*, Linn.).  
Resident in all parts of the State. Becoming shy and rather scarce in the thickly settled regions, owing to persecution by boys and negroes who capture the young for "pets."

WAGTAILS (Family Motacillidæ).

50. Titlark (*Anthus pensilvanicus*, Latham).  
Nelson County, transient (Beckham).

WARBLERS (Family Mniotiltidæ).

51. Redstart (*Setophaga ruticilla*, Linn.).  
An abundant migrant in both fall and spring. Summer resident.
52. Canada Warbler (*Sylvania canadensis*, Linn.).  
Kentucky (Aud.). Transient in Nelson County (Beckham).
53. Green, Black-capped Warbler (*Sylvania pusilla*, Wilson).  
Transient in fall and spring. East Cairo in September. Nelson County, May (Beckham).

54. Hooded Warbler (*Sylvania mitrata*, Gmelin).  
Along the Ohio river (Audubon). Transient,  
Nelson County (Beckham).
55. Small-headed Warbler (*Sylvania* (?) *microcephala*,  
Ridgway).  
"I have never seen it out of Kentucky, and even  
there it is a very uncommon bird" (Aud.). "Known  
only from the works of Wilson and Audubon"  
(Check-list Am. Orn. Union, 1886).
56. Yellow-breasted Chat (*Icteria virens*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident throughout the State.
57. Maryland yellow-throat (*Geothlypis trichas*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident.
58. Mourning Warbler (*Geothlypis philadelphia*, Wil-  
son).  
Transient in Nelson County (Beckham).
59. Connecticut Warbler (*Geothlypis agilis*, Wilson).  
Transient, Nelson County (Beckham).
60. Kentucky Warbler (*Geothlypis formosa*, Wilson).  
A summer resident. Common locally.
61. Large-billed Water Thrush (*Seiurus motacilla*,  
Vieillot).  
A summer resident.
62. Water Wagtail (*Seiurus noveboracensis*, Gmelin).  
Canebrakes at Henderson and below (Aud.).  
Nelson County (Beckham).
63. Oven Bird (*Seiurus aurocapillus*, Linn.).  
Frequent in wooded regions in spring. A sum-  
mer resident (?).
64. Red-poll Warbler (*Dendroæca palmarum*, Gmelin).  
Common near Lexington and elsewhere during  
the fall migrations.
65. Prairie Warbler (*Dendroæca discolor*, Vieillot).  
Common in spring, probably a summer resident  
in Nelson County (Beckham).



66. Pine-creeping Warbler (*Dendræca vigorsi*, Audubon).

Transient. Common in wooded regions.

67. Black-throated Green Warbler (*Dendræca virens*, Gmelin).

Transient. Common in fall and spring.

68. Orange-throated Warbler (*Dendræca blackburniæ*, Gmelin).

Transient. Beckham records it as common in Nelson County, in fall.

69. Yellow-throated Warbler (*Dendræca dominica*, Linn.).

Observed at Midland, Ky., in April, common. Common summer resident in Nelson County (Beckham).

70. Black-poll Warbler (*Dendræca striata*, Forster).

Transient. East Cairo, September, common. Nelson County (Beckham).

71. Bay-breasted Warbler (*Dendræca castanea*, Wilson).

Transient. East Cairo in September. Nelson County (Beckham).

72. Chestnut-sided Warbler (*Dendræca pensylvanica*, Linn.).

Transient; common in Nelson County (Beckham).

73. Cærulean Warbler (*Dendræca cærulea*, Wilson).

A summer resident.

74. Black and yellow Warbler (*Dendræca maculosa*, Gmelin).

Very common during the fall migrations in wooded regions.

75. Yellow-rumped Warbler (*Dendræca coronata*, Linn.).

A winter resident; common everywhere.

76. Black-throated blue Warbler (*Dendræca cærulescens*, Linn.).  
Transient; common, Nelson County (Beckham).
77. Summer Yellow Bird (*Dendræca æstiva*, Gmelin).  
Summer resident. Frequent.
78. Cape May Warbler (*Dendræca tigrina*, Gmelin).  
Transient. Rare in Nelson County (Beckham).
79. *Dendræca carbonata*, Audubon.  
Two specimens of this were killed by Audubon at Henderson, Ky., May, 1811. The species has not been collected since and ornithologists are in doubt as to its status. Audubon's account of the bird reads as follows: "I shot the two little birds, here represented, near the village of Henderson in the State of Kentucky, in May, 1811. They were both busily engaged in searching for insects along the branches and amongst the leaves of a dogwood tree. Their motions were those common to all the species of the genus. On examination they were found to be both males. I am of the opinion that they were each young birds of the preceding year, and not in full plumage, as they had no part of their dress seemingly complete, excepting the head. Not having met with any other individuals of the species, I am at this moment unable to say anything more about them. They were drawn like almost all other birds which I have represented, immediately after being killed."
80. Parula Warbler (*Compsothlypis americana*, Linn.).  
Rather common during the fall migrations. A common summer resident in Nelson County (Beckham).
81. Nashville Warbler (*Helminthophila ruficapilla*, Wilson).

Kentucky (Aud.). Transient, not uncommon in Nelson County (Beckham).

82. Orange-crowned Warbler (*Helminthophila celata*, Say).

Transient, Nelson County (Beckham).

83. Tennessee Warbler (*Helminthophila peregrina*, Wilson).

Transient. East Cairo in September. Nelson County (Beckham).

84. Blue-winged Yellow Warbler (*Helminthophila pinus*, Linn.).

Frequent in the barrens (Audubon). Common in spring in Nelson County (Beckham).

85. Golden-winged Warbler (*Helminthophila chrysop-tera*, Linn.).

Kentucky, several specimens (Aud.). Rare, Nelson County (Beckham).

86. Worm-eating Warbler (*Helminthus vermivorus*, Gmelin).

In Kentucky and Ohio I have seen only a few of them; nor have I ever found their nests in either of these states (Aud.). The species is not rare during the nesting season in southern Illinois not far from the Kentucky border and hence is probably to be found breeding also on the Kentucky side of the Ohio river.

87. Prothonotary Warbler (*Protonotaria citrea*, Boddært).

Observed by Audubon along the Ohio below Louisville. Probably not rare in the forests of western Kentucky. A specimen was observed by me at Midland in the eastern end of the State last April.

88. Black and White Creeper (*Mniotilta varia*, Linn.).

A summer resident in western Kentucky.

## VIREOS (Family Vireonidæ).

89. White-eyed Vireo (*Vireo noveboracensis*, Gmelin).  
A summer resident, Nelson County (Beckham).
90. Blue-headed Vireo (*Vireo solitarius*, Wilson).  
Observed at Henderson and elsewhere in the State by Audubon. Not common. Nelson County (Beckham).
91. Yellow-throated Vireo (*Vireo flavifrons*, Vieillot).  
Summer resident in Nelson County (Beckham).
92. Warbling Vireo (*Vireo gilvus*, Vieillot).  
A common summer resident.
93. *Vireo philadelphicus*, Cassin.  
Rare in Nelson County (Beckham).
94. Red-eyed Vireo (*Vireo olivaceus*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident everywhere.

## SHRIKES (Family Laniidæ).

95. Logger-head Shrike (*Lanius ludovicianus*, Linn.).  
Apparently not common in Kentucky. I have never seen it in the State. Beckham appears to have observed it in Nelson County. Miss Sadie F. Price of Bowling Green has a water color sketch of a specimen obtained at that place.
96. Northern Shrike (*Lanius borealis*, Vieillot).  
Audubon states that this shrike is not rare in Kentucky in winter. I have not seen it here, and am inclined to think it does not penetrate much beyond the Ohio River.

## WAXWINGS (Family Ampelidæ).

97. Cedar Bird (*Ampelis cedrorum*, Vieillot).  
Summer resident throughout the State. Frequent.

SWALLOWS (Family Hirundinidæ).

98. Rough-winged Swallow (*Stelgidopteryx serripennis*, Aud.).

A summer resident.

99. Bank Swallow (*Clivicola riparia*, Linn.).

According to Audubon this swallow produces two annual broods in Kentucky.

100. Barn Swallow (*Chelidon erythrogaster*, Boddært).

Abundant everywhere in summer.

101. Cliff Swallow (*Petrochelidon lunifrons*, Say).

Summer resident. Observed by Audubon, nesting at Newport in 1819.

102. Martin (*Progne subis*, Linn.).

A very abundant summer resident. At Lexington these birds assemble in the latter part of the summer in an immense flock. For several years they have made some maple trees on a retired corner of the State College grounds their place of assemblage. As early as July 4 they begin to gather on these trees to roost at night, coming at about 5 o'clock P. M. from the surrounding country for miles. In August thousands of the birds are every night gathered on these trees. When settling for the night they make a deafening clatter, quite unlike that produced when about their nests, and are so numerous that the branches sway and bend under them. On one occasion I secured a half-dozen specimens by throwing stones among them. They disappear suddenly about the 25th of August, though a few stragglers may be seen as late as Sept. 1, gathering upon the tower of the State College building of evenings.

One of the birds obtained on the College grounds



had fed very largely on a small brown beetle (*Colaspis brunnea*) which in its grub state sometimes does considerable mischief by eating the roots of strawberry plants.

Audubon observed martins at Louisville as early as March 15.

#### TANAGERS (Family Tanagridæ).

103. Scarlet Tanager (*Piranga erythromelas*, Vieillot).

A rather rare migrant in eastern Kentucky.

Audubon records it as plentiful in the State.

104. Summer Red Bird (*Piranga rubra*, Linn.).

A common summer resident throughout Kentucky. The nest with fresh eggs may often be seen from the middle of May to June 1. It is one of our most characteristic birds.

#### FINCHES (Family Fringillidæ).

105. Black-throated Bunting (*Spiza americana*, Gmelin).

A summer resident. Not very common. This is one of the birds mentioned by Mr. John Burroughs (see an article entitled "A Taste of Kentucky Blue-grass" in *The Century* for July, 1890) as characteristic of this region. The bird is not rare in some localities, but taking the State as a whole, cannot be ranked with such species as the red-headed woodpecker, the flicker, the summer red bird, the cardinal grosbeak, the Carolina wren, the crow, and the mocking bird. These are permanent residents and are common throughout the State. The black-throat occurs here only during the summer, and not a tithe of the individuals are to be seen in the State that occur on the prairies of states north of the Ohio River. The nests with

the pale, blue eggs may be found in tufts of grass during the first half of June.

Since the above was written, I have looked through Audubon's work, and find that he did not find the species common in Kentucky: "They are also abundant on the open lands of Missouri and Illinois; but rarer in Ohio, and scarce in Kentucky."

106. Indigo Bird (*Passerina cyanea*, Linn.).

Very common everywhere in summer.

107. Blue Grosbeak (*Guiraca cærulea*, Linn.).

Not a common bird. I have seen but one specimen.

108. Rose-breasted Grosbeak (*Habia ludoviciana*, Linn.).

Henderson (Aud.). Not common. Seen occasionally during spring.

109. Cardinal Grosbeak (*Cardinalis virginianus*, Linn.).

A common permanent resident.

110. Chewink (*Pipilo erythrophthalmus*, Linn.).

Frequent during the summer.

111. Fox Sparrow (*Passerella iliaca*, Merrem).

A winter visitant. Not rare.

112. *Melospiza lincolni*, Audubon.

Transient. Not uncommon in May in Nelson County (Beckham).

113. Swamp Sparrow (*Melospiza georgiana*, Latham).

Not very common. Occurs during the fall and spring.

114. Song Sparrow (*Melospiza fasciata*, Gmelin).

A very common, permanent resident.

115. *Peucæa æstivalis*, Lichtenstein.

This species has been observed by Miss Sadie F. Price at Bowling Green. It is probably not uncommon locally in western Kentucky. I have found it rather common in Illinois near our border.

116. Snow Bird (*Junco hyemalis*, Linn.).  
A common winter visitant.
117. Field Sparrow (*Spizella pusilla*, Wilson).  
A common summer resident.
118. Chippy (*Spizella socialis*, Wilson).  
A common summer resident.
119. Tree Sparrow (*Spizella monticola*, Gmelin).  
A common winter bird.
120. White-throated Sparrow (*Zonotrichia albicollis*, Gmelin).  
A common winter visitant.
121. White-crowned Sparrow (*Zonotrichia leucophrys*, Forster).  
Rather common in fall and spring. Probably winters in the forests of sheltered localities.
122. Lark Finch (*Chondestes grammacus*, Say).  
Not common in blue grass Kentucky. Mr. Beckham reports it as a common summer resident in Nelson County.
123. *Ammodramus henslowi*, Audubon.  
Audubon obtained a specimen in Kentucky, opposite Cincinnati, in 1820. Not common. Nelson County (Beckham).
124. Grasshopper Bird (*Ammodramus savannarum*, Gmelin).  
Common everywhere in summer.
125. Savanna Sparrow (*Ammodramus sandwichensis*, Gmelin).  
A common migrant in Nelson County (Beckham).
126. Vesper Sparrow (*Poocætes gramineus*, Gmelin).  
A common summer resident in the blue grass region. Becomes active and musical at sunset, and during sultry threatening weather. Audubon did not observe it in the State, from which it seems

probable it is extending its range to the westward. It is extremely common in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia. Audubon writes: "I have never seen the Bay-winged Bunting in any portion of Louisiana, Missouri, Kentucky, or Ohio, and am therefore inclined to look upon it as a resident of the country lying to the eastward of the range of the Alleghanies."

127. Lapland Longspur (*Calcarius lapponicus*, Linn.).

On the 15th of February, 1819, Audubon says he saw immense flocks of this bird "scattered over the open grounds on the elevated grassy banks of the Ohio," at Henderson.

128. Snow Bunting (*Plectrophenax nivalis*, Linn.).

In the winter from Nova Scotia to Kentucky (Audubon).

129. Pine Siskin (*Spinus pinus*, Wilson).

Henderson (Aud.). Nelson County (Beckham).

130. Black-headed Goldfinch (*Spinus notatus*, Du Bus).

A Mexican species taken years ago in Kentucky by Audubon.

131. Goldfinch, Thistle Bird (*Spinus tristis*, Linn.).

A common summer resident. Remains with us during mild winters.

132. Red Crossbill (*Loxia curvirostra*, Linn.).

Nelson County (Beckham).

133. Purple Finch (*Carpodacus purpureus*, Gmelin).

I have not seen this bird in eastern Kentucky. It is recorded from Kentucky by Audubon. Beckham reports it a common migrant in Nelson County.

134. English Sparrow (*Passer domesticus*, Linn.).

Common everywhere. Often injurious to ripening wheat, sometimes making it necessary to keep a man in the fields with a shotgun.



## BLACKBIRDS (Family Icteridæ).

135. Crow Blackbird (*Quiscalus quiscula*, Linn.).

A common summer resident. Raises its young very early in spring, and from the middle of June until the latter part of August or early September spends its time foraging in fields and collects at night to roost in clumps of evergreens in towns. Immense numbers of them often assemble at these roosts, and men and boys shoot them for food.

136. Rusty Blackbird (*Scolecophagus carolinus*, Müller).

I have not seen this species in the blue grass region. A common migrant in Nelson County (Beckham).

137. Baltimore Oriole (*Icterus galbula*, Linn.).

Moderately common during the summer.

138. Orchard Oriole (*Icterus spurius*, Linn.).

Less common than the preceding. A summer resident.

139. Meadow Lark (*Sturnella magna*, Linn.).

A permanent resident, but probably goes beyond our borders during severe winters. Moderately common in summer.

140. Red-winged Blackbird (*Agelaius phœniceus*, Linn.).

A moderately common, summer resident. Not as abundant as in the states north of us.

141. Cow Bird (*Molothrus ater*, Boddaert).

A common summer resident.

142. Bobolink (*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*, Linn.).

Not common. Miss Sadie F. Price has observed it at Bowling Green.

## CROWS AND JAYS (Family Corvidæ).

143. Crow (*Corvus americanus*, Audubon).

Very common, permanent resident; often as-



sembles in flocks containing hundreds, and appears to migrate from one locality to another, though I am unable to say just what controls these movements.

144. Raven (*Corvus corax*, Linn.).

I am informed by an intelligent hunter that he has seen this bird occasionally in the mountains of eastern Kentucky.

145. Florida Jay (*Aphelocoma floridana*, Bartr.).

A Florida species said to have been taken in Kentucky. I include it only to call the attention of local observers to it. It is described by Dr. Coues as follows: "Not crested; wings and tail blue, not barred. Blue; back with a large well defined gray patch, belly and sides pale grayish, under tail coverts and tibiæ blue in marked contrast; much hoary whitish on forehead and sides of crown; chin, throat and middle of breast vague streaky whitish; ear coverts dusky; the blue that seems to encircle the head and neck well defined against the gray of the back and breast; bill comparatively short, very stout at the base. About 12; wing 5 or less; tail about 6, much rounded; bill about 1."

146. Blue Jay (*Cyanocitta cristata*, Linn.).

A common permanent resident.

LARKS (Family Alaudidæ).

147. Shore Lark, Horned Lark (*Otocoris alpestris*, Forster).

Occasionally seen in small flocks during the winter. Not as common as in the states north of the Ohio River.

## FLYCATCHERS (Family Tyrannidæ).

148. Least Flycatcher (*Empidonax minimus*, Baird).  
Transient in April and May, common, Nelson County (Beckham).
149. Green-crested Flycatcher (*Empidonax acadicus*, Gmelin).  
Summer resident. Not rare.
150. Yellow-bellied Flycatcher (*Empidonax flaviventris*, Baird).  
Nelson County; transient (Beckham).
151. Wood Pewee (*Contopus virens*, Linn.).  
Summer resident, common.
152. Pewee (*Sayornis phœbe*, Latham).  
A common summer resident. Nests about old quarries, and at the mouths of caves.
153. Great Crested Flycatcher (*Myiarchus crinitus*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident.
154. King Bird, Bee Bird (*Tyrannus tyrannus*, Linn.).  
Common in summer.
155. Fork-tailed Flycatcher (*Milvulus tyrannus*, Linn.).  
A tropical species occurring at intervals in widely separated localities in the U. S. Audubon secured it in Kentucky and wrote of it as follows: "Many years ago while residing at Henderson in Kentucky, I had one of these birds brought to me which had been caught by hand, and was nearly putrid when I got it. The person who presented it to me had caught it in the barrens, ten or twelve miles from Henderson, late in October, after a succession of white frosts, and had kept it more than a week."

## HUMMING BIRDS (Family Trochilidæ).

156. Ruby-throated Humming Bird (*Trochilus colubris*, Linn.).

A moderately common summer resident.

## SWIFTS (Family Micropodidæ).

157. Chimney Swallow (*Chætura pelagica*, Linn).

A very common, summer resident, probably nesting exclusively in unused chimneys. The chimney swift forms the subject of Audubon's animated account of a visit to a large hollow sycamore tree in which this bird collected at night to roost. By cutting a hole at the base he was able to enter the tree where he found the whole inside covered with birds and estimated that the tree contained 9,000.

## GOATSUCKERS (Family Caprimulgidæ).

158. Night Hawk (*Chordeiles virginianus*, Gmelin).

A common summer resident.

159. Whippoorwill (*Antrostomus vociferus*, Wilson).

Not common in blue grass Kentucky, though it occurs in the vicinity of Lexington in spring. "The more barren and mountainous parts of the Union seem to suit it best. Accordingly the open Barrens of Kentucky, and the country through which the Alleghany ridges pass are more abundantly supplied with it than any other region" (Aud.).

## WOODPECKERS (Family Picidæ).

160. Flicker, Yellow Hammer (*Colaptes auratus*, Linn.).

One of our most common birds. A permanent resident.

161. Red-bellied Woodpecker (*Melanerpes carolinus*, Linn.).  
Frequent at all seasons throughout the State.
162. Red-headed Woodpecker (*Melanerpes erythrocephalus*, Linn.).  
A very common, permanent resident. One of the characteristic Kentucky birds.
163. Logcock (*Ceophlæus pileatus*, Linn.).  
Frequently seen in the less settled parts of the State. Becoming rather shy.
164. Yellow-bellied Woodpecker, Sap-sucker (*Sphyrapicus varius*, Linn.).  
Occasional. Have seen but one example at Lexington.
165. Downy Woodpecker, Sap-sucker (*Dryobates pubescens*, Linn.).  
A common permanent resident throughout the State.
166. Hairy Woodpecker, Sap-sucker (*Dryobates villosus*, Linn.).  
Common. Permanent resident.
167. Ivory-billed Woodpecker (*Campephilus principalis*, Linn.).  
Kentucky (Aud.).

#### KINGFISHERS (Family Alcedinidæ).

168. Kingfisher (*Ceryle alcyon*, Linn.).  
Common along streams and about ponds in summer.

#### CUCKOOS (Family Cuculidæ).

169. Black-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus erythrophthalmus*, Wilson).  
A summer resident. Not common.

170. Yellow-billed Cuckoo (*Coccyzus americanus*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident.

PARROTS (Family Psittacidæ).

171. Carolina Paroquet (*Conurus carolinensis*, Linn.).  
From being so common that its flesh was used as food, and it was shot as a pest in grain fields, this bird has become nearly exterminated except in Florida, and probably does not now occur in Kentucky. Even in Audubon's time the numbers had been greatly reduced, and he states that very few were to be found in Kentucky higher than Cincinnati, and that they were abundant only at the mouth of the Ohio.

OWLS (Family Bubonidæ).

172. Snowy Owl (*Nyctea nyctea*, Linn.).  
Occasional in Kentucky during severe winters. I have occasionally seen it in the lower part of Kentucky (Aud.).
173. Great Horned Owl (*Bubo virginianus*, Gmelin).  
Not uncommon in forest-covered regions.
174. Screech Owl (*Megascops asio*, Linn.).  
Our most abundant owl. Nests even in the edges of cities.
175. Barred Owl (*Syrnium nebulosum*, Forster).  
Rather common in the bottomlands of western Kentucky.
176. Short-eared Owl (*Asio accipitrinus*, Pallas).  
Occasionally observed near Lexington. Nelson County, rare (Beckham). By no means scarce (Aud.).
177. Long-eared Owl (*Asio wilsonianus*, Lesson).  
Lexington, Ky., not very common. Observed



in the Barrens by Audubon and said by him to be "not very rare."

BARN OWLS (Family Strigidæ).

178. Barn Owl (*Strix pratincola*, Bonaparte).

Occasional examples of this bird are secured at Lexington. Several have been brought to me by persons who regarded them as great rarities.

HAWKS and EAGLES (Family Falconidæ).

179. Fish Hawk (*Pandion haliaëtus*, Linn.).

Occasional. Audubon observed several pairs each year nesting on the Ohio River opposite the falls.

180. Sparrow Hawk (*Falco sparverius*, Linn.).

A permanent resident. Very common; often seen about buildings, apparently after English sparrows.

181. Pigeon Hawk (*Falco columbarius*, Linn.).

Bowling Green (Miss Sadie F. Price).

182. Bald Eagle (*Haliaëtus leucocephalus*, Linn.).

Audubon found the nest of this eagle, with young, at the mouth of the Green River. A large example was brought to the State College, some years ago, that was killed near Lexington.

183. Chicken Hawk (*Buteo lineatus*, Gmelin).

A permanent resident in Nelson County. Abundant throughout the State.

184. Hen Hawk (*Buteo borealis*, Gmelin).

Lexington. Bowling Green (Miss Price).

185. Goshawk (*Accipiter atricapillus*, Wilson).

I have found them rather abundant in the lower parts of Kentucky (Aud.).

186. Chicken Hawk (*Accipiter cooperi*, Bonaparte).  
Lexington. Nelson County (Beckham). Bowling Green (Miss Price).
187. Sharp-shinned Hawk (*Accipiter velox*, Wilson).  
Lexington. Observed breeding along the Ohio (Aud.). Nelson County; a common permanent resident (Beckham).
188. Marsh Harrier (*Circus hudsonius*, Linn.).  
Observed nesting in the barrens by Audubon. Lexington, occasional.
189. Swallow-tailed Kite (*Elanoides forficatus*, Linn.).  
"Near the falls of the Ohio a pair had a nest and reared four young ones in 1820. In the lower part of Kentucky it begins to become more numerous" (Aud.).

VULTURES (Family Cathartidæ).

190. Carrion Crow (*Catharista atrata*, Bartram).  
Tyrone. Nelson County (Beckham). According to Audubon it continues during the whole year in Kentucky.
191. Turkey Buzzard (*Cathartes aura*, Linn.).  
A very common permanent resident throughout Kentucky.

PIGEONS (Family Columbidae).

192. Turtle Dove (*Zenaidura macroura*, Linn.).  
A moderately common summer resident.
193. Wild Pigeons (*Ectopistes migratorius*, Linn.).  
Not common. Have never seen it in the blue grass region. When one listens to the accounts of the great numbers of this harmless bird which occurred in Kentucky only fifty years ago, he cannot but speculate on the final outcome of Man's destructiveness.

## PHEASANTS (Family Phasianidæ).

194. Wild Turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*, Linn.).

This fine bird still occurs in small numbers in unsettled districts of both eastern and western Kentucky.

## GROUSE (Family Tetraonidæ).

195. Prairie Chicken (*Tympanuchus americanus*, Reich.).

The prairie chicken probably does not now occur anywhere in Kentucky. Like the buffalo and paroquet it has been completely exterminated for many years. I have conversed with men now over eighty years old who have spent all their lives in eastern Kentucky and do not remember having seen or heard this grouse. It probably persisted longer in the western end of the State, for Audubon, who settled at Louisville about 1819, writes: "When I first removed to Kentucky, the Pinnated Grouse were so abundant that they were held in no higher estimation as food than the most common flesh, and no 'hunter of Kentucky' deigned to shoot them."

196. Pheasant, Partridge (*Bonasa umbellus*, Linn.).

A permanent resident in all parts of the State. Frequently seen in the market.

197. Quail (*Colinus virginianus*, Linn.).

A very common permanent resident. Large numbers may be seen in the markets of our towns during the winter months.

## PLOVERS (Family Charadriidæ).

198. Killdeer (*Ægialitis vocifera*, Linn.).

A common summer resident.

199. Golden Plover (*Charadrius dominicus*, Müller).  
Occasional in spring in the vicinity of Lexington.

SNIPE (Family Scolopacidæ).

200. Tip-up (*Actitis macularia*, Linn.).  
Transient in spring, rather common, Nelson County (Beckham).
201. Willet (*Symphemia semipalmata*, Gmelin).  
Shores of the Ohio (Aud.).
202. Upland Plover (*Bartramia longicauda*, Beckstein).  
Kentucky (Aud.). Observed at Lexington on one occasion only, in September.
203. Solitary Tattler (*Totanus solitarius*, Wilson).  
Lexington. Nelson County (Beckham).
204. Semipalmated Sandpiper (*Ereunetes pusillus*, Linn.).  
Audubon observed large flocks at Henderson.
205. Least Sandpiper (*Tringa minutilla*, Vieillot).  
East Cairo in September.
206. Wilson's Snipe (*Gallinago delicata*, Ord).  
Rather common in spring.
207. Woodcock (*Philohela minor*, Gmelin).  
Observed in fall and early spring. A few are brought in by hunters. Beckham thinks it breeds in Nelson County.

PHALAROPES (Family Phalaropodidæ).

208. Red Phalarope (*Crymophilus fulicarius*, Linn.).  
A flock was observed by Audubon in 1808 at Louisville.
209. Wilson's Phalarope (*Phalaropus tricolor*, Vieillot).  
Kentucky (Aud.).

## RAILS (Family Rallidæ).

210. Coot (
- Fulica americana*
- , Gmelin).

Common in the fall of the year.

211. Florida Gallinule (
- Gallinula galeata*
- , Licht.).

A young bird, nearly grown, was brought to me Oct. 4, 1893, by a colored man who stated that he had caught it in a trap set in the country near Lexington.

212. Purple Gallinule (
- Ionornis martinica*
- , Linn.).

Beckham reports having seen an example of this species in Nelson County many years ago.

213. Yellow Crake (
- Porzana noveboracensis*
- , Gmelin).

Transient, rare; Nelson County (Beckham).

214. Carolina Rail (
- Porzana carolina*
- , Linn.).

Transient, rather common in fall; Nelson County (Beckham).

215. Virginia Rail (
- Rallus virginianus*
- , Linn.).

Audubon observed a female with eggs in April at Henderson. Transient, rare; Nelson County (Beckham).

216. King Rail (
- Rallus elegans*
- , Audubon).

Henderson (Aud). Bowling Green (Miss Price).

## CRANES (Family Gruidæ).

217. Sand-hill Crane (
- Grus mexicana*
- , Müller).

Nelson County (Beckham).

218. Whooping Crane (
- Grus americana*
- , Linn.).

Kentucky (Aud.) Nelson County (Beckham).

## HERONS (Family Ardeidæ).

219. Night Heron (
- Nycticorax nycticorax*
- , Linn.).

Transient, not common, Nelson County (Beckham).



220. Green Heron (*Ardea virescens*, Linn.).

Very common in summer. The nest, consisting of loosely placed sticks, may be found with fresh eggs about the middle of May. It is sometimes placed in an orchard some distance from water.

221. Snowy Egret (*Ardea candidissima*, Gmelin).

Nelson County (Beckham).

222. Great White Egret (*Ardea egretta*, Gmelin).

East Cairo, September. Nelson County (Beckham).

223. Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias*, Linn.).

Rather common in summer.

224. Bittern, Indian Hen (*Botaurus lentiginosus*, Montagu).

Probably not common anywhere in Kentucky, as Audubon states that he never saw or heard the species in the State. A fine example, taken at Lexington, Sept. 25, 1893, had eaten nothing but grasshoppers. Transient, not common, Nelson County (Beckham).

#### STORKS (Family Ciconiidae).

225. Wood Ibis (*Tantalus loculator*, Linn.).

Observed by me at East Cairo in September.

#### DUCKS and GEESE (Family Anatidae).

226. Trumpeter Swan (*Olor buccinator*, Richardson).

In ponds about Henderson, during mild winters, until the beginning of March (Aud.).

227. Wild Goose (*Branta canadensis*, Linn.).

Common during the migrating season in spring.

228. White-fronted Goose (*Anser albifrons*, Gmelin).

Kentucky (Aud.).

229. Snow Goose (*Chen hyperborea*, Pallas).

- The young arrive at Henderson in the beginning of October, the adults a fortnight later (Aud.).
230. Dipper, Buffle-head (*Charitonetta albeola*, Linn.).  
Ohio River (Aud.).
231. Golden Eye (*Glaucionetta clangula*, Linn.).  
Henderson (Aud.).
232. Ring-necked Duck (*Athya collaris*, Donovan).  
Kentucky (Aud.); Nelson County (Beckham).
233. Flocking Fowl, Scaup Duck (*Athya marila*, Linn.).  
Kentucky (Aud.).
234. Wood Duck (*Aix sponsa*, Linn.).  
A common summer resident in western Kentucky.
235. Pin-tail (*Dafila acuta*, Linn.).  
Extremely abundant in Kentucky (Aud.).
236. American Widgeon (*Anas americana*, Gmelin).  
Kentucky; remaining all winter when the weather is mild (Aud.).
237. Green-winged Teal (*Anas carolinensis*, Gmelin).  
Transient. Rather common.
238. Blue-winged Teal (*Anas discors*, Linn.).  
Ohio river in September and October; abundant (Aud.).
239. Black Duck (*Anas obscura*, Gmelin).  
According to Audubon this duck breeds along the Mississippi River as far up as its confluence with the Ohio.
240. Mallard (*Anas boschas*, Linn.).  
A common migrant in western Kentucky. Breeds in ponds in Kentucky lowlands (Aud.).
241. Hooded Merganser (*Lophodytes cucullatus*, Linn.).  
Audubon records this as not uncommon near Louisville when he first moved there.
242. Red-breasted Merganser (*Merganser serrator*, Linn.).  
Breeds in Kentucky (Aud.).

243. Merganser (*Merganser americanus*, Cassin).

Said by Audubon to have bred in the State when he first resided there.

PELICANS (Family Pelecanidæ).

244. White Pelican (*Pelecanus erythrorhynchus*, Gmelin).

Ohio River (Aud.).

GULLS (Family Laridæ).

245. Black Tern (*Hydrochelidon nigra*, Linn.).

Abundant at Louisville (Aud.).

246. Least Tern (*Sterna antillarum*, Lesson).

Ohio River, abundant (Aud.).

247. Common Tern (*Sterna hirundo*, Linn.).

Henderson (Aud.).

248. Bonaparte's Gull (*Larus philadelphia*, Ord).

Ohio River at Cincinnati in 1819 (Aud.).

249. Herring Gull (*Larus argentatus*, Brünnich).

Ohio River (Aud.).

250. Great Black-backed Gull (*Larus marinus*, Linn.).

Ohio River (Aud.).

LOONS (Family Urinatoridæ).

251. Black-throated Loon (*Urinator arcticus*, Linn.).

Ohio River (Aud.).

252. Common Loon (*Urinator imber*, Gunner).

I have seen several examples which were taken in eastern Kentucky.

DIVING BIRDS (Family Podicipidæ).

253. Dab Chick (*Podilymbus podiceps*, Linn.).

Rather common in ponds in the vicinity of Lexington. Resident.

## REPTILES.

## Family Emydidæ.

254. Box Turtle, Terrapin (*Cistudo carolina*, Linn.).  
Common everywhere in the less settled regions.

## Family Chelydridæ.

255. Snapping Turtle (*Chelydra serpentina*, Linn.).  
Occurs everywhere in Kentucky. Very abundant in the ponds in the blue grass region.

## Family Trionychidæ.

256. Soft-shelled Turtle (*Aspionectes spinifer*, Le S.).  
Ohio River.
257. Soft-shelled Turtle (*Aspionectes nuchalis*, Agassiz).  
Occurs in the headwaters of the Cumberland and Tennessee Rivers.
258. Soft-shelled Turtle (*Amyda mutica*, Le S.).  
Ohio River.

## Family Iguanidæ.

259. Brown Swift (*Sceloporus undulatus*, Daudin).  
Common in all parts of the State. Apparently equally at home in the mountains of eastern Kentucky and in the forests of the extreme western end of the State.

## Family Anguidæ.

260. Joint Snake (*Ophisaurus ventralis*, Linn.).  
Observed only in the western end of the State, but probably occurring everywhere.

## Family Scincidæ.

261. Blue-tailed Lizard (*Eumeces fasciatus*, Linn.).  
Common throughout the State.

262. Ground Lizard (*Oligosoma laterale*, Say).

Apparently not common. Observed only in the western end of the State.

SNAKES (Family Colubridæ).

263. Garter Snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis*, Linn.).

Very common everywhere. The variety *ordinata* is occasionally seen at Lexington.

264. Water Snake (*Nerodia sipedon*, Linn.).

Common about streams. The varieties *fasciatus* and *erythrogaster* have been taken on several occasions at Lexington.

265. Water Snake (*Regina leberis*, Linn.).

Rather common about ponds and streams near Lexington.

266. *Storeria occipitomaculata*, Storer.

A specimen collected near Mammoth Cave by Dr. B. F. Shumard is in the National Museum at Washington.

267. Green Snake (*Philophyllophis æstivus*, Linn.).

Moderately common throughout the State.

268. Black Snake, Blue Racer, (*Coluber constrictor*, Linn.).

Common everywhere.

269. Pilot Snake (*Elaphis obsoletus*, Say.).

Common everywhere, but especially abundant in the mountains.

270. House Snake, Chicken Snake, Milk Snake (*Ophibolus triangulus*, Boie).

Moderately common in all parts of the State.

271. Chain Snake, King Snake, Thunder Snake (*Ophibolus getulus*, Linn.).

Taken only at Midland, Ky., but probably occurs throughout the State, as I have collected specimens across the Ohio River in Illinois.



272. Spreading Adder (*Heterodon platyrhinus*, Latreille).

Common everywhere.

273. Worm Snake (*Carphophis amœnus*, Say.).

Found throughout Kentucky, but not as common as the next.

274. Worm Snake (*Carphophis helenæ*, Kennicott).

Very abundant throughout the State. Especially common under stones and logs along the Kentucky River. Probably a variety of the preceding, from which it differs only in lacking the anterior pair of prefrontals. It occurs with the other form, but twenty of this occur to one of *C. amœnus*. A specimen taken at Tyrone, Ky., is intermediate in the character of its prefrontals, having only one of the anterior pair present.

#### RATTLE SNAKES (Family Crotalidæ).

275. Timber Rattle Snake *Crotalus horridus*, Linn.).

Rather common in the mountainous regions.

276. Diamond Rattle Snake (*Crotalus adamanteus*, Beauv.).

This species is said to occur in mountains of eastern Kentucky. I have not yet seen an example.

277. Copperhead (*Agkistrodon contortrix*, Linn.).

Occurs in mountainous regions of the eastern end of the State.

278. Water Moccasin (*Agkistrodon piscivorus*, Holbr.).

Occurs about bayous in the western end of the State. Said to be common in Reelfoot Lake.

#### AMPHIBIANS.

##### FROGS (Family Ranidæ).

279. Leopard Frog (*Rana pipiens*, Schreber).

Very abundant throughout Kentucky. An inflation of the skin at the angles of the mouth, common here during the breeding season, has never been observed by me in the numerous specimens examined in Illinois. There is also a tendency to a loss of the anterior of the three dark spots on the head in Kentucky examples.

280. Green Frog, Spring Frog (*Rana clamitans*, Latr.).

Rather common in the eastern half of the State.

281. Bull Frog (*Rana catesbiana*, Shaw).

Common in western Kentucky.

#### TOADS (Family Bufonidæ).

282. Toad (*Bufo lentiginosus*, Shaw).

Very common everywhere. Especially noticeable in spring about ponds.

#### TREE TOADS (Family Hylidæ).

283. Cricket Frog (*Acris gryllus*, LeConte).

Common in the western end of the State about bayous.

284. Prairie Tree Frog (*Chorophilus triseriatus*, Wied.).

Observed thus far only at Nortonville towards the western end of the State.

285. Tree Toad (*Hyla versicolor*, LeConte).

Common everywhere.

#### NEWTS (Family Pleurodelidæ).

286. Newt, Eft (*Diemyctylus miniatus*, Raf.).

Occasional.

#### Family Desmognathidæ.

287. Dusky Salamander (*Desmognathus fusca*, Raf.).

Very abundant in and about springs and mountain rills in the eastern end of the State. Difficult

of capture because of its slimy skin and active wriggling. A female with a mass of eggs just hatching was recently (in September) found by Prof. C. W. Mathews among liverworts in a springy place along the Cumberland River at Burnside. The young soon acquire a series of red spots along each side. The gills of the young are well developed.

Family Plethodontidæ.

288. Cave Salamander (*Spelerpes longicauda*, Green).

Occurs throughout the State. Rather common; sometimes found within the mouths of caves, but quite as often under stones in woods.

289. Gray-spotted Salamander (*Plethodon glutinosus*, Green).

Distributed throughout the State. Rather common under logs and stones in woods.

290. Red-backed Salamander (*Plethodon erythronotus*, Green).

Abundant in the vicinity of Hopkinsville under stones and logs. Louisville is given as the locality for a specimen in the National Museum at Washington.

Family Ambystomidæ.

291. Tiger Salamander (*Ambystoma tigrinum*, Green).

A specimen is recorded by Dr. Yarrow as in the U. S. National Museum collection from Russellville.

292. Spotted Salamander (*Ambystoma punctatum*, Linn.).

Mr. Kirsch reports having taken a large number of this species in Rock Creek at Whitley Station, Kentucky.

Family Amphiumidæ.

293. Congo Snake (*Amphiuma means*, Linn.).

A specimen of this singular amphibian is in the National Museum collection from Jeffersonville, Indiana, hence it may be considered a Kentucky species.

FISHES.

COD-FISHES (Family Gadidæ).

294. Burbot, Ling (*Lota lota*, Linn.).

Ohio River, occasional.

SCULPINS (Family Cottidæ).

295. Miller's Thumb (*Cottus bairdi*, Girard).

Common throughout the State in springs and streams flowing from them. Often penetrates into caves, occurring as much as half a mile from the entrance. Not observed in the warmer surface waters.

SHEEPSHEAD (Family Sciaenidæ).

296. Sheepshead, White Perch (*Aplodinotus grunniens*, Raf.)

Common in all the larger streams: Ohio River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Rolling Fork, Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

BASS (Family Serranidæ).

297. Yellow Bass (*Morone interrupta*, Gill).

Ohio River at East Cairo.

298. White Bass (*Roccus chrysops*, Raf.).

Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

## PERCH (Family Percidæ).

299. Sand Pike (*Stizostedion canadense*, C. H. Smith).  
Common in the larger streams: Ohio River, Rockcastle River, Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River. Indian Creek, Clinton County (Kirsch).
300. Salmon, Wall-eye, Pike Perch (*Stizostedion vitreum*, Mitchill).  
Common in the larger streams: Ohio River, Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Green River, Cumberland River and Tennessee River.  
With the preceding this is sold in all our markets as "salmon."
301. Least Darter (*Etheostoma microperca*, Jordan and Gilbert).  
Green River (Woolman).
302. *Etheostoma fusiforme*, Girard.  
Tradewater River, Mayfield Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).
303. *Etheostoma cœruleum*, Storer.  
Very abundant in most small creeks in the eastern half of the State. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River and tributaries, Green River, Cumberland River. Rolling Fork, Licking River (Woolman). Indian Creek, Willis Creek, etc., in Clinton County (Kirsch), Otter Creek, Wayne County (Kirsch).
304. *Etheostoma virgatum*, Jordan.  
Rockcastle River (Jordan), Green River (Woolman).
305. *Etheostoma sagitta*, Jordan and Swain.  
Cumberland River (Jordan). Original description in Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1883, p. 250. A single specimen was obtained from Wolf Creek in Whitley County. "Its long, naked, tapering head is its most striking peculiarity."



306. *Etheostoma obeyense*, Kirsch.

Small tributaries of the Cumberland River, in Clinton County (Kirsch). Original description in Bull. U. S. Fish Commission for 1890, p. 292. Beaver and Otter Creeks in Wayne County; very abundant (Kirsch).

307. *Etheostoma cinereum*, Storer.

Little South Fork and Rock Creek, tributaries of the Cumberland; scarce (Kirsch). For a description, see Bull. U. S. Fish Commission for 1891, p. 264 (printed in 1893).

308. *Etheostoma squamiceps*, Jordan.

Kentucky (Jordan).

309a. *Etheostoma flabellare*, Raf.

Very common in small streams in eastern Kentucky. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle River, Green River. Licking River (Woolman). Indian Creek, Smith's Creek, in Clinton County (Kirsch).

309b. *Etheostoma flabellare* var. *cumberlandicum*, Jordan.

Original description in Proc. U. S. National Museum, 1883, p. 251. The types were taken by Dr. Jordan in Wolf Creek, Briar Creek and other small streams in Whitley County in May, 1883. "In all these streams this was the most abundant of the darters." It is said to have a thicker head than the type form, and to be plain olivaceous except for the black humeral spot.

310. *Etheostoma rufolineatum*, Cope.

Green River, Licking River (Woolman), Indian Creek in Clinton County (Kirsch).

311. *Etheostoma maculatum*, Kirtland.

Cumberland River, Licking River (Woolman).

312. *Etheostoma camurum*, Cope.  
Green River, Cumberland River (Woolman).
313. *Etheostoma zonale*, Cope.  
Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Cumberland River, Green River.
314. *Etheostoma variatum*, Kirtland.  
Kentucky River, Licking River (Woolman).
315. *Etheostoma histrio*, Jordan and Gilbert.  
Green River (Woolman). Described in Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1887, p. 47.
316. *Etheostoma spilotum*, Gilbert.  
Kentucky River (Jordan).
317. *Etheostoma cymatotænia*, Gilbert and Meek.  
Green River (Woolman).
318. *Etheostoma evides*, Jordan and Copeland.  
Ohio River, at Racoon Island (Henshall);  
Green River (Woolman).
319. *Etheostoma ouachitæ*, Jordan and Gilbert.  
Green River, Obion Creek (Woolman).
320. *Etheostoma scierum*, Swain.  
Ohio River, near Little Sandy River (Henshall);  
Green River, Little Sandy River (Woolman).
321. *Etheostoma phoxocephalum*, Nelson.  
Big Sandy River, Cumberland River, Green River, Rolling Fork, Tradewater River (Woolman).
322. *Etheostoma aspro*, Cope and Jordan.  
Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).
323. *Etheostoma macrocephalum*, Cope.  
Green River, Big Sandy River (Woolman).
324. *Etheostoma caprodes*, Raf.  
Common throughout the State. Tributaries of Kentucky River, Rockcastle, River, Green River,

Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

325. *Etheostoma shumardi*, Girard.

Green River, Cumberland River, Obion Creek (Woolman).

326. *Etheostoma copelandi*, Jordan.

Ohio River, at Racoon Island (Henshall). Green River (Woolman).

327. *Etheostoma blennioides*, Raf.

Common locally in eastern part of the State. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River and tributaries, Green River, Cumberland River.

- 328a. *Etheostoma simoterum*, Cope.

Rockcastle River, Green River, Cumberland River.

- 328b. *Etheostoma simoterum*, var. *atripinnis*, Jordan.

Canada Creek, Wayne County (Kirsch).

329. *Etheostoma susanæ*, Jordan and Swain.

The types were taken in small tributaries of the Cumberland River in Whitley County in 1883. The original description appeared in the Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., 1883, p. 249.

330. *Etheostoma stigmæum*, Jordan.

Green River, Cumberland River (Woolman). Willis Creek, Clinton County (Woolman).

331. *Etheostoma nigrum*, Raf.

Occurs everywhere in Kentucky. Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River. Kentucky River, Green River, Tennessee River, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

332. *Etheostoma asprellus*, Jordan.

Green River (Woolman).

333. *Etheostoma pellucidum*, Baird.

Common locally in the larger streams. Big

Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

SUN FISHES (Family Centrarchidæ).

334. Large-mouthed Black Bass (*Micropterus salmoides*, Lacépède).

Common throughout Kentucky. Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle River, Green River. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

335. Small-mouthed Black Bass (*Micropterus dolomieu*, Lacépède).

Not uncommon locally in the larger streams of eastern Kentucky. The young are frequently obtained from the small creeks. Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

336. *Lepomis heros*, Baird and Girard.

Common in bayous of bottoms along the Ohio River at East Cairo. Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

337. *Lepomis garmani*, Forbes.

Mr. Woolman seems to have taken this species in the Upper Cumberland at Barboursville and in the Bayou de Chien in the western end of the State. The types were collected by the writer in tributaries of the Wabash River in southern Illinois.

338. Long-eared Sun Fish (*Lepomis megalotis*, Raf.).

Abundant throughout the State. Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, tributaries of Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

339. Common Sun Fish (*Lepomis pallidus*, Mitchill).

In the larger streams throughout Kentucky, Big Sandy River, City reservoir at Lexington, Cumberland River, Green River. Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

340. *Lepomis humilis*, Girard.

Tributaries of the Kentucky River; occasional.

341. *Lepomis macrochirus*, Raf.

Creeks in Whitley County (Jordan). Trade-water River, Obion Creek (Woolman).

342. Green Sun Fish (*Lepomis cyanellus*, Raf.).

Throughout the State, common. Sometimes called "pearch." It constitutes the greater part of the catches made by small boys and negroes who fish with hook and line in the numerous small ponds of blue grass Kentucky. Big Sandy River, tributaries of Kentucky, Green River, Cumberland River, Barnett's Creek in Trigg County.

343. War Mouth, Goggle Eye (*Chaenobryttus gulosus*, Cuv. and Val.).

Western Kentucky, common. Green River, Barnett's Creek in Trigg County, Bayous at East Cairo. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

344. Rock Bass, Red Eye (*Ambloplites rupestris*, Raf.).

Not rare in the eastern part of Kentucky. Ohio River, Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

345. New Light, Pale Crappie (*Pomoxis annularis*, Raf.).

Very abundant in ponds in eastern Kentucky, and common also in bayous in the extreme western end of the State. Ohio River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Bayous at East Cairo.



346. Dark Crappie, Calico Bass (*Pomoxis sparoides*, Raf.).  
Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman). I  
have not yet seen this species in eastern Ken-  
tucky.
347. (*Centrarchus macropterus*, Lacépède)  
Barnett's Creek in Trigg County. Mayfield  
Creek (Woolman).

TINY PERCHES (Family Elasmomatidæ).

348. *Elassoma zonatum*, Jordan.

This species has been collected by me on the Illi-  
nois side of the Ohio near Cairo and also across  
the Mississippi River at Bird's Point, Missouri.  
There can be no doubt that it occurs also in the  
bayous on the Kentucky side.

PIRATE PERCHES (Family Aphredoderidæ).

349. Pirate Perches (*Aphredoderus sayanus*, Gilliams).  
Western Kentucky, Barnett's Creek in Trigg  
County. Green River, Mayfield Creek, Obion  
Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

SILVERSIDES (Family Atherinidæ).

350. Brook Silversides (*Labidesthes sicculus*, Cope).

Common throughout Kentucky, Big Sandy River,  
Little Sandy River, tributaries of Kentucky River,  
Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.  
Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

EELS (Family Anguillidæ).

351. Eel (*Anguilla anguilla*, Linn.).

Ohio River, Rockcastle River, Cumberland  
River, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

## PICKEREL (Family Esocidæ).

352. Little Pickerel (*Esox vermiculatus*, Le S.).

Barnett's Creek in Trig<sup>y</sup> County. Mayfield Creek, Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

353. Mascalonge (*Esox nobilior*, Thompson).

"I have seen heads of large pike from several streams in eastern Ohio and northwestern Kentucky, said to have weighed from thirty to forty pounds, and there were no specific differences between them and those of the mascalonge of the Great Lakes" (Dr. J. A. Henshall).

## TOP MINNOWS (Family Cyprinodontidæ).

354. *Gambusia patruelis*, Baird and Girard.

Western Kentucky. Cumberland River, Obion Creek (Woolman).

355. *Zygonectes notatus*, Raf.

Common throughout most of the State. Tributaries of Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River. Mayfield Creek, Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

356. *Fundulus catenatus*, Storer.

Green River, Tennessee River, Indian Creek, Willis Creek, in Clinton County (Kirsch). Beaver and Otter Creeks in Wayne County (Kirsch).

## CAVE FISHES (Family Amblyopsidæ).

"Professor Ray Lankester, in a recent lecture at the Royal institution, thus attempted to account for the absence of eyes in the fishes in the famous underground Kentucky caves in the following way: A great flood carries to the bottom of the Ken-

tucky caves, some thirty miles below the surface, a number of fishes among whose very numerous offspring will be some defective in sight, as some babies are born blind, or without any eyes at all. The fish who can see some faint glimmerings of light will swim away toward that light, while those will remain that cannot perceive the gleams. This with every succeeding generation would occur, the stronger in sight swimming away and the weaker remaining, and as the breeding would therefore occur between those of the worst sight, fish would be born with weaker eyes and weaker until born blind."

The above is quoted from a newspaper, and probably does not in all respects report Professor Lankester correctly, since it is hardly to be supposed that he believes Mammoth Cave to penetrate the earth for a distance of thirty miles. But in the main it gives his theory as to the origin of cave animals correctly. It will probably strike the majority of those who are familiar with the caves simply as a curiosity in speculation. The views expressed by Herbert Spencer (Popular Science Monthly, XLIII, 487, 488) seem to me much more sound and consistent with the facts:

"The existence of these blind cave-animals can be accounted for only by supposing that their remote ancestors began making excursions into the cave, and, finding it profitable, extended them, generation after generation, further in, undergoing the required adaptations little by little."

357. *Chologaster agassizii*, Putnam.

Underground streams.

358. Blind Fish (*Typhlichthys subterraneus*, Girard).

Inhabits wells, caves and springs in the vicinity of Mammoth Cave.

359. Blind Fish (*Amblyopsis spelæus*, DeKay).

Subterranean waters in and about Mammoth Cave.

TROUT PERCHES (Family Percopsidæ).

360. Trout Perch (*Percopsis guttatus*, Agassiz).

Ohio River, occasional.

HERRINGS (Family Clupeidæ).

361. Hickory Shad (*Dorosoma cepedianum*, LeS.).

Throughout the State in the larger streams; common. Ohio River, Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

362. Ohio Shad (*Clupea chrysochloris*, Raf.).

Ohio River at East Cairo and elsewhere; common. Little Sandy River (Woolman), Lower Cumberland River (Jordan), Willis Creek, Clinton County (Kirsch).

MOON-EYES (Family Hiodontidæ).

363. *Hiodon selenops*, Jordan and Bean.

Cumberland River (Jordan), Rolling Fork, Green River (Woolman).

364. Moon-eye (*Hiodon tergisus*, LeS.).

Ohio River, common; Cumberland River, abundant (Jordan).

365. *Hiodon alosoides*, Raf.

Ohio River. Cumberland River, Rolling Fork (Woolman).

## MINNOWS (Family Cyprinidæ).

366. German Carp (*Cyprinus carpio*, Linn.).  
Very common in ponds in eastern Kentucky.  
Sometimes escapes into streams.
367. Shiner (*Notemigonus chrysoleucus*, Mitch.).  
Western Kentucky. Barnett's Creek in Trigg County. Mayfield Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).
368. *Opsopæodus bollmani*, Gilbert.  
Three specimens of this were taken by Mr. Woolman in Obion Creek. According to him it has been taken only in one other locality, viz., Satilla River, Georgia.
369. *Opsopæodus emiliae*, Hay.  
Cumberland River, Mayfield Creek, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).
370. Horned Dace (*Semotilus atromaculatus*, Mitch.).  
Common everywhere in Kentucky. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River and tributaries, Green River, Rockcastle River, Cumberland River. Bayou de Chien (Woolman).
371. Flat-headed Chub (*Platygobio gracilis*, Raf.).  
A single specimen of this species was taken by Prof. S. A. Forbes and myself near East Cairo in the Ohio River.
372. *Hybopsis watauga*, Jordan and Everman.  
Kentucky River, Green River, Tennessee River. The original description is in the Proc. U. S. Nat. Museum, xi, p. 355, pl. xlv, Fig. 9.
373. Horny Head (*Hybopsis kentuckiensis*, Raf.).  
Common in eastern Kentucky in most streams. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle



River, Green River, Tennessee River. Spring Creek, Smith's Creek, etc., in Clinton County (Kirsch), Beaver and Otter Creeks in Wayne County (Kirsch).

374. *Hybopsis storerianus*, Kirtland.

Throughout Kentucky. Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

375. *Hybopsis amblops*, Raf.

Common throughout Kentucky. Ohio River at East Cairo, Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

376. *Hybopsis dissimilis*, Kirtland.

Rolling Fork of Salt River (Woolman).

377. *Hybopsis hyostomus*, Gilbert.

Ohio River at Racoon Island (Henshall). Big Sandy River, Green River (Woolman).

378. Black-nosed Dace (*Rhinichthys atronasmus*, Mitchill).

Common locally in small tributaries of the Kentucky River. Common in clear cold streams in Whitley County (Jordan), Indian Creek, Willis, Smith's Creek, etc., in Clinton County (Kirsch).

379. *Phenacobius uranops*, Cope.

Rockcastle River, Green River, Cumberland River.

380. *Ericymba buccata*, Cope.

Common locally in Kentucky River; Little Sandy River, Big Sandy River, Cumberland River.

381. *Notropis micropteryx*, Cope.

Rockcastle River, abundant (Jordan).

382. *Notropis arge*, Cope.

Green River, Kentucky River (Woolman).

383. *Notropis atherinoides*, Raf.

Throughout Kentucky; common. Little Sandy

- River, Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Bayou de Chien (Woolman).
384. *Notropis dilectus*, Girard.  
Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.
385. *Notropis telescopus*, Cope.  
Green River (Woolman). Willis Creek, Indian Creek, in Clinton County (Kirsch).
386. Red-fin (*Notropis ardens*, Cope).  
Tributaries of Kentucky River, Cumberland River, Rockcastle River, Green River.
387. *Notropis ariommus*, Cope.  
Kentucky River, Green River, Big Sandy River.
388. *Notropis jejunus*, Forbes.  
Ohio River at East Cairo, Little Sandy River, Big Sandy River, Cumberland River.
389. *Notropis leuciodus*, Cope.  
Five specimens were collected in Smith's Creek, Clinton Co., by Mr. Philip H. Kirsch.
390. *Notropis coccogenis*, Cope.  
Big Sandy River (Woolman).
391. Shiner (*Notropis megalops*, Raf.).  
Occurs throughout Kentucky. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Rockcastle River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek (Woolman).
392. *Notropis galacturus*, Cope.  
Rockcastle River, Cumberland River, Willis Creek, Spring Creek, etc., in Clinton County (Kirsch), Beaver and Otter Creeks in Wayne County (Kirsch).
393. *Notropis whipplei*, Girard.  
Everywhere, common. Little Sandy River, Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cum-

berland River, Tennessee River, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

394. *Notropis deliciosus*, Girard.

Occurs throughout the State. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

395. *Notropis spectrunculus*, Cope.

Cumberland River, Kentucky River.

396. *Notropis heterodon*, Cope.

Canada Creek, Wayne County, two small specimens (Kirsch). Jordan took in 1883 in Wolf County and Clear Fork, Whitley County, several specimens of a fish which he named *Hemitremia vittata*, Cope, but subsequently decided that the latter name was a synonym of the above.

397. Bull-headed Minnow (*Cliola vigilax*, Baird and Girard).

Kentucky River, common; Big Sandy River, Cumberland River.

398. *Pimephales notatus*, Raf.

Occurs everywhere in the State. Big Sandy River, Green River, Rockcastle River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River, Bayou de Chien.

399. *Pimephales promelas*, Raf.

Tributaries of the Kentucky River, common locally. This small minnow was described by the eccentric Rafinesque, once connected with the old Transylvania University, from a single specimen said to have been obtained from Mr. W. M. Clifford of Lexington, Kentucky, in 1820. The species is especially common in the North Elkhorn at Bryant Station, about six miles north of Lexington. A few specimens have been taken in the Kentucky River at Clay's Ferry.

400. *Hybognathus nuchalis*, Agassiz.

Occurs throughout Kentucky. Ohio River at East Cairo, Big Sandy River, Little Sandy River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

401. Red-bellied Minnow (*Chrosomus erythrogaster*, Raf.).  
Rockcastle River, Cumberland River.

402. Stone Roller (*Compostoma anomalum*, Raf.).

One of our most common minnows, occurring throughout the State. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River, Barnett's Creek in Trigg County.

#### SUCKERS (Family Catostomidæ).

403. Hare-lip Sucker (*Lagochila lacera*, Jordan and Brant.).

Little Sandy River, Cumberland River (Kirsch).

404. *Placopharynx carinatus*, Cope.  
Ohio River.

405. *Moxostoma crassilabre*, Cope.

Little Sandy River (Woolman). Dr. Henshall states that specimens from the Ohio River which he at one time thought to belong to this species proved to be *Placopharynx carinatus*, and he does not think this species (*M. crassilabre*) occurs west of the Alleghany Mountains.

406. Red Horse (*Moxostoma macrolepidotum*, LeS.).

Occurs in most Kentucky streams, large or small. Ohio River, Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River.

407. White-nose Sucker (*Moxostoma anisurum*, Raf.).

Ohio River, not uncommon (Henshall). Little Sandy River (Woolman). Clear Fork of Cumberland River in Whitley County, one fine large specimen (Jordan).

408. Spotted Sucker (*Minytrema melanops*, Raf.).  
Green River (Woolman).
409. Chub Sucker (*Erimyzon sucetta*, Lac.).  
Common in many streams. Ohio River, Rockcastle River, Cumberland River, Barnett's Creek in Trigg County.
410. Stone Toter (*Catostomus nigricans*, LeS.).  
Common everywhere in the eastern half of the State. Big Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Rockcastle River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.
411. Common Sucker (*Catostomus teres*, Mitchill).  
Very common in eastern Kentucky. Kentucky River and tributaries, Rockcastle River, Cumberland River.
412. Black Sucker (*Cycleptus elongatus*, LeS.).  
Ohio River, Cumberland River.
413. Carp, Quill-back (*Ictiobus velifer*, Raf.).  
Ohio River, Kentucky River, Big Sandy River, Tennessee River. Obion Creek (Woolman).
414. *Ictiobus difformis*, Cope.  
Ohio River, Big Sandy River, Cumberland River, Obion Creek (Woolman).
415. *Ictiobus carpio*, Raf.  
Ohio River, common. Rolling Fork, Tradewater River (Woolman).
416. Small-mouthed Buffalo (*Ictiobus bubalus*, Raf.).  
Ohio River, common; Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.
417. Mongrel Buffalo (*Ictiobus urus*, Agassiz).  
Ohio River at Paducah.
418. Red-mouthed Buffalo (*Ictiobus cyprinella*, C. and V.).  
Ohio River at East Cairo and Paducah, common. Indian Creek, Clinton County (Kirsch).



## CATFISHES (Family Siluridæ).

419. *Noturus gyrinus*, Mitchill.  
Green River, Mayfield Creek, Bayou de Chien  
(Woolman).
420. *Noturus eleuthurus*, Jordan.  
Green River (Woolman).
421. *Noturus miurus*, Jordan.  
Common in many streams. Ohio River, Big  
Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River.
422. Stone Cat (*Noturus flavus*, Raf.).  
Licking River (Woolman).
423. Mud Cat, Yellow Cat (*Leptops olivaris*, Raf.).  
Common in the larger streams. Ohio River,  
Kentucky River, Green River.
424. Bullhead (*Ameiurus melas*, Raf.).  
Ohio River, common (Henshall).
425. Bullhead (*Ameiurus nebulosus*, LeS.).  
Common throughout the State. Kentucky  
River, Green River, Cumberland River. Bayou  
de Chien (Woolman).
426. Yellow Cat (*Ameiurus natalis*, LeS.).  
Green River, Mayfield Creek (Woolman). Small  
tributaries of the Cumberland in Whitley County  
(Jordan).
427. Mississippi Cat (*Ameiurus nigricans*, LeS.).  
Common in the Ohio River. A specimen ob-  
served at East Cairo some years ago weighed one  
hundred and twenty pounds. Dr. Jordan states  
that he has seen the adult of the Channel Cat (*Ictalurus punctatus*) used on hooks as live bait to catch  
this species at Cumberland Falls. Beaver and  
Otter Creeks, Wayne County, common (Kirsch).
428. Channel Cat, Blue Cat (*Ictalurus punctatus*, Raf.).

Ohio River, common; Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

429. Channel Cat, Blue Cat (*Ictalurus furcatus*, C. and V.).

Common at East Cairo, Paducah, and elsewhere in the Ohio River.

DOG FISH (Family Amiidae).

430. Dog Fish (*Amia calva*, Linn.).

Probably common in the bayous of western Kentucky. Reported thus far only from Bayou de Chien.

GARS (Family Lepisosteidae).

431. Alligator Gar (*Lepisosteus tristoechus*, Bloch and Schneid.)

Ohio River at East Cairo; not rare.

432. Short-nosed Gar (*Lepisosteus platystomus*, Raf.).

Ohio River at East Cairo. Tradewater River, Tennessee River, Bayou de Chien (Woolman).

433. Long-nosed Gar (*Lepisosteus osseus*, Linn.).

Ohio River, Little Sandy River, Kentucky River, Green River, Cumberland River, Tennessee River.

STURGEONS (Family Acipenseridae).

434. Common Sturgeon (*Acipenser rubicundus*, Le S.).

Common at East Cairo and elsewhere in the Ohio River. Cumberland River at Kuttawa (Woolman).

435. Shovel-nosed Sturgeon (*Scaphirynchus platyrhynchus*, Raf.).

Common in the Ohio River at East Cairo and elsewhere.

## SHOVEL FISHES (Family Polyodontidæ).

436. Shovel Fish (
- Polyodon spathula*
- , Walbaum).

Ohio River at East Cairo and Paducah, common. Wolf Creek, in Clinton County (Kirsch).

## LAMPREYS (Family Petromyzontidæ).

437. Mud Lamprey (
- Ammocetes branchialis*
- , Linn.).
- 
- Kentucky (Jordan).

---

ADDITIONAL SPECIES WHICH MAY OCCUR IN KENTUCKY.

The following list is made up of species which have been found in States adjacent to Kentucky and of such as are known to be generally distributed in the Eastern United States, and hence are likely to occur here. The white-bellied swallow, the geographic turtles, and others, undoubtedly live within our boundaries, but I have no authoritative records to this effect at hand, and prefer to place them for the present under the above heading.

## MAMMALS.

1. Weasel (*Putorius nivalis*, Linn.).
2. Little Striped Skunk (*Mephitis putorius*, Linn.).
3. Otter (*Lutra hudsonica*, Lacépède).
4. Big-eared Bat<sup>1</sup> (*Plecotus macrotis*, Le C.).
5. Twilight Bat (*Nycticejus crepuscularis*, Le C.).
6. *Vesperugo georgianus*, F. Cuv.
7. *V. noctivagans*, Le C.
8. Prairie Mole (*Scalops argentatus*, Aud. and Bach.).
9. *Blarina exilipes*, Baird.
10. *B. carolinensis*, Bachman.
11. *B. brevicauda*, Say.

<sup>1</sup> Since this list was prepared I have received a specimen of this species from Bowling Green, collected by Miss Sadie F. Price.

12. White-footed Mouse (*Calomys americanus*, Kerr.).
13. Red Mouse (*C. aureolus*, Aud. and Bach.).
14. Rice-field Mouse (*C. palustris*, Harlan).
15. Harvest Mouse (*Ochetodon humilis*, Aud. and Bach.).
16. Meadow Mouse (*Arvicola pennsylvanicus*, Ord.).
17. *A. austerus*, Le C.
18. Pine Mouse (*A. pinetorum*, Le C.).
19. Porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatus*, Linn.).
20. Jumping Mouse (*Zapus hudsonius*, Zimmerman).
21. White-Rabbit (*Lepus americanus*, Erxleben).
22. Water Hare (*L. aquaticus*, Bachman).
23. Marsh Hare (*L. palustris*, Bachman).

## BIRDS.

24. Brown-headed Nuthatch (*Sitta pusilla*, Latham).
25. Long-billed Marsh Wren (*Cistothorus palustris*, Wilson).
26. *Helinaia swainsoni*, Aud.
27. White-bellied Swallow (*Tachycineta bicolor*, Vieillot).
28. Painted Bunting (*Passerina ciris*, Linn.).
29. Pine Grosbeak (*Pinicola enucleator*, Linn.).
30. Chuckwill's Widow (*Antrostomus carolinensis*, Gmelin).
31. Prairie Falcon (*Falco mexicanus*, Schlegel).
32. Golden Eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*, Linn.).
33. American Rough-legged Hawk (*Archibuteo lagopus* var. *sancti-johannis*, Gmelin).
34. Gray Hawk (*Asturina plagiata*, Schlegel).
35. Broad-winged Hawk (*Buteo latissimus*, Wils.).
36. Harlan's Hawk (*B. harlani*, Aud.).
37. Mississippi Kite (*Ictinia mississippiensis*, Wils.).
38. White-tailed Kite (*Elanus leucurus*, Vieillot).

39. Ground Dove (*Columbigallina passerina*, Linn.).
40. Turnstone (*Arenaria interpres*, Linn.).
41. Ring-necked Plover (*Ægialitis semipalmata*, Bonaparte).
42. Black-bellied Plover (*Charadrius squatarola*, Linn.).
43. Eskimo Curlew (*Numenius borealis*, Forst.).
44. Hudsonian Curlew (*N. hudsonicus*, Lath.).
45. Long-billed Curlew (*N. longirostris*, Wils.).
46. Buff-breasted Sandpiper (*Tryngites subruficollis*, Vieillot).
47. Yellow-legs (*Totanus flavipes*, Gmel.).
48. Yellow-shanks (*T. melanoleucus*, Gmel.).
49. Hudsonian Godwit (*Limosa hæmastica*, Linn.).
50. Marbled Godwit (*L. fedoa*, Linn.).
51. Sanderling (*Calidris arenaria*, Linn.).
52. Dunlin (*Tringa alpina* var. *pacifica*, Coues).
53. Baird's Sandpiper (*T. bairdii*, Coues).
54. Pectoral Sandpiper (*T. maculata*, Vieillot).
55. Purple Sandpiper (*T. maritima*, Brünn.).
56. Robin Snipe (*T. canutus*, Linn.).
57. Long-billed Dowitcher (*Macrorhamphus scolopaceus*, Say.).
58. Black-necked Stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus*, Müll.).
59. American Avocet (*Recurvirostra americana*, Gmel.).
60. Northern Phalarope (*Phalaropus lobatus*, Linn.).
61. Black Rail (*Porzana jamaicensis*, Gmel.).
62. Yellow-crowned Night Heron (*Nycticorax violaceus*, Linn.).
63. Louisiana Heron (*Ardea tricolor*, Müll.).
64. Reddish Egret (*A. rufescens*, Gmel.).
65. Little Blue Heron (*A. cærulea*, Linn.).
66. Least Bittern (*Botaurus exilis*, Gmel.).
67. White Ibis (*Gaura alba*, Linn.).
68. Roseate Spoonbill (*Ajaja ajaja*, Linn.).



69. Whistling Swan (*Olor columbianus*, Ord).
70. Ruddy Duck (*Erismatura rubida*, Wils.).
71. Surf Scoter (*Oidemia perspicillata*, Linn.).
72. White-winged Scoter (*O. deglandi*, Bonaparte).
73. Old Squaw (*Clangula hyemalis*, Linn.).
74. Lesser Scaup Duck (*Athya affinis*, Eyton).
75. Canvas Back (*A. vallisneria*, Wils.)
76. Red-head (*A. americana*, Eyton).
77. Shoveller (*Spatula clypeata*, Linn.).
78. Gadwall (*Anas strepera*, Linn.).
79. Mexican Cormorant (*Phalacrocorax mexicanus*, Brandt.).
80. Double-crested Cormorant (*P. dilophus*, Swainson).
81. Snake Bird (*Anhinga anhinga*, Linn.).
82. Forster's Tern (*Sterna forsteri*, Nutt.).
83. Caspian Tern (*S. tschegrava*, Lepech.).
84. Franklin's Gull (*Larus franklini*, Sw. and Rich.).
85. Ring-billed Gull (*L. delawarensis*, Ord).
86. Horned Grebe (*Colymbus auritus*, Linn.).
87. Red-necked Grebe (*C. holbölli*, Reinhardt).

## REPTILES.

88. Painted Turtle (*Chrysemys marginata*, Agassiz).
89. *Pseudemys elegans*, Wied.
90. *P. troosti*, Holbr.
91. *P. hieroglyphica*, Holbr.
92. Geographic Turtle (*Malacoclemmys lesueuri*, Gray).
93. Geographic Turtle (*M. geographicus*, Le S.).
94. *Aromochelys carinatus*, Gray.
95. *A. odoratus*, Latr.
96. Mud Turtle (*Cinosternum pennsylvanicum*, Gmel).
97. Alligator Snapper (*Macroclermys lacertina*, Schweigger).
98. *Aspidonectes ferox*, Penn.

99. *Amyda mutica*, Le S.
100. *Cnemidophorus sexlineatus*, Linn.
101. *Eumeces anthracinus*, Baird.
102. *Eutainia saurita*, Linn.
103. *Nerodia rhombifer*, Hallowell.
104. *N. cyclopium*, Dum. and Bibr.
105. *Regina rigida*, Say.
106. *R. grahami*, Bd. and Gir.
107. *Storeria dekayi*, Holbr.
108. Red-lined Horn Snake (*Hydrops erythrogrammus*, Daudin).
109. Red-bellied Horn Snake (*H. abacurus*, Holbr.).
110. Green Snake (*Cyclophis vernalis*, Harlan).
111. Fox Snake (*Elaphis guttatus*, Linn.).
112. *Ophibolus doliatus*, Linn.
113. *O. elapsoideus*, Holbr.
114. *Cemophora coccinea*, Blumenbach.
115. Ring Snake (*Diadophis punctatus*, Linn.).
116. *Heterodon simus*, Linn.
117. *Haldea striatula*, Linn.
118. *Virginia elegans*, Kenn.
119. *V. valeriæ*, Bd. and Gir.
120. Coral Snake (*Elaps fulvius*, Linn.).
121. Massasauga, Prairie Rattle Snake (*Sistrurus catenatus*, Linn.).

## AMPHIBIANS.

122. Pickerel Frog (*Rana palustris*, Le C.).
123. Wood Frog (*R. silvatica*, Le C.).
124. Nebulous Toad (*Engystoma carolinense*, Holbr.).
125. Bell Frog (*Hyla cinerea*, Pennant).
126. Castanet Tree Frog (*H. pickeringi*, Holbr.).
127. *H. squirella*, Daudin.
128. *Desmognathus ochrophæa*, Cope.

129. *D. nigra*, Green.
130. Red Salamander (*Spelerpes ruber*, Latr.).
131. *S. guttolineatus*, Holbr.
132. *S. bilineatus*, Green.
133. *Hemidactylium scutatum*, Schlegel.
134. *Gyrinophilus porphyriticus*, Green.
135. *Ambystoma jeffersonianum*, Green.
136. *A. opacum*, Gravenhorst.
137. *A. talpoideum*, Holbr.
138. Hellbender (*Cryptobranchus alleghaniensis*, Leuckart).
139. Mud Puppy (*Necturus maculatus*, Raf.).
140. Siren (*Siren lacertina*, Linn.).

FISHES.

141. *Etheostoma aurantiacum*, Linn.
142. *E. chlorosoma*, Hay.
143. *Lepomis symmetricus*, Forbes.
144. *Chologaster papilliferus*, Forbes.
145. *Phoxinus flammeus*, Jor. and Gilb.
146. *P. neogæus*, Cope.
147. *P. estor*, Jor. and Brayt.
148. *Hybopsis monachus*, Cope.
149. *Rhinichthys cataractæ*, C. and V.
150. *Phenacobius mirabilis*, Gir.
151. *P. teretulus*, Cope.
152. *Notropis photogenis*, Cope.
153. *N. virgatus*, Jordan.
154. *N. scabriceps*, Cope.
155. *N. lutrensis*, Bd. and Gir.
156. *Hybognathus nubila*, Forbes.
157. *Petromyzon concolor*, Kirtland.
158. *P. castaneus*, Gir.

## MINERALOGICAL AND GEOLOGICAL NOTES.

No. 7.

### EVIDENCES OF SUBSIDENCE AND ELEVATION IN ESSEX COUNTY IN RECENT GEOLOGICAL TIME, AS SHOWN BY FIELD WORK AT THE SEA SHORE.

---

BY JOHN H. SEARS.

*(Curator of Geology and Mineralogy, Peabody Academy of Science, Salem.)*

---

WHILE engaged in other work connected with the geology of the county, I have noted such evidences of the subsidence and elevation of the coast line as came under observation and call attention to them now, hoping to awaken some general interest in this subject.

First. The evidences of subsidence are clearly shown along the entire coast line in many sheltered coves. At Nahant, in the cove between Bass Point and the steam-boat landing, covered by six to thirteen feet of water at high tide, may be seen numerous stumps of several species of forest trees. Among those which are well enough preserved to be determined are white pine, swamp or white cedar, hemlock, spruce, ash, oak and maple. The roots of these trees are found in original leaf mould and peat beds, from one to three feet in thickness, which rest upon a very tenacious, slippery, blue clay of unknown depth, the leaf mould and peat beds being covered by

washed sand, and stones of all sizes, in a stratum of varying thickness. There are several other places at Nahant where peat beds are seen at or near low water mark. One in the southwest cove of Crescent beach is quite extensive and contains many logs and stumps of old forest trees; another on the northwest side of Little Nahant is of similar character. Lynn harbor and the marshes of Saugus furnish numerous examples of old peat beds in which large logs of pine and oak lie imbedded below the recent accumulation of marine peat and salt grass roots. At Chelsea beach, a few years ago, some excitement was occasioned by the supposed discovery of a supply of natural gas. No doubt the decay going on in one of these old peat beds and the throwing off of marsh gas caused the disturbance.

On the Beverly shore, between West Beach and Moulton's Misery Island, are many stumps of forest trees which may be seen, when the water is clear and still, at a depth of twelve or fourteen feet at low tide. A piece secured from one of these stumps proved it to be white pine.

In a cove near Chubb's Island, Manchester, at the depth of eleven feet below high water mark, are the remains of an oak stump, which, now divested of the sap wood, is twelve feet in diameter inside the buttresses, representing the tree at its full growth in this region.

In Manchester harbor, inside of the Ram Islands, stumps of white pine and oak are found in the original leaf mould and peat beds covered by washed sand and rocks as at Nahant.

In Kettle cove, Manchester, there is one large oak stump four feet below low water mark.

On Kettle cove beach a good section of the submerged area is visible at low water during the spring tides. Near the old road bed, inside of Crow's Island, the marine peat and salt grass roots are from ten to fourteen inches thick.



Directly under the marine peat is a bed of leaf mould and fresh-water peat, from three to four and one-half feet in thickness, in which are found numerous logs of pine, spruce and white cedar and the branches of the ground yew (*Taxus canadensis*), the last named remaining in its normal prostrate position. Below the peat are large oak stumps standing where the trees grew on glacial drift. While securing a specimen of one of the larger oak roots, scratched pebbles and grooved stones were found with oak roots growing around them in their natural position. From these observations it would appear:—(1) That the ancient oaks grew on the glacial till which became depressed; (2) that a lake formed on this area in which accumulated the peat and leaf mould upon which grew the pine, cedar, spruce and ground yew; that (3) this in turn became submerged and the marine peat and salt grass formed above it; and, lastly, (4) that the seaward slope has become so great that the waves are cutting into and carrying away these earlier formations and thus exposing them to view.

At Lobster cove, Magnolia, are the remains of numerous red cedar stumps. Red cedar stumps are also found at Mingo's beach, some of which are six inches in diameter, only the heart wood remaining. With these are many logs of spruce and hemlock ramified by the borings and containing shells of *Petricola pholidiformis*, a mollusk abundant in the peat and clay at this beach.

A section through the peat shows it to be five and one-half feet thick which, taken together with the fact that the surface of the peat is nine feet below high water mark, gives a total depth of fourteen and one-half feet below high water for the bottom of the peat as seen on the beach. In this peat I have collected hundreds of wings of water beetles and a great many fragments of other insects, which

have been identified by Prof. Samuel Henshaw of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy.<sup>1</sup> These occur from eighteen inches below the surface of the peat to near the bottom. At two feet below the surface of the peat a large bed of coarse stones and roots of the cow lily (*Nupha advena*) were found, while white pine cones, oak acorns, spruce cones, and roots, logs and stumps of spruce, hemlock, pine and oak were found mixed in great confusion, making the work of removing them very laborious. Immediately below this last deposit occurred numerous stems of a species of grass, probably *Phragmites*. Occasionally these stems and joints, and also the roots, have become silicified, but still retaining the outer cuticle and showing the characteristic stomata of the grasses. Near the bottom the peat thins out into beds of leaves, including those of nearly all of our common trees and shrubs. Small twigs and branches were found well preserved, many of which are as tough and strong as if broken from the living tree to-day. This last named and very interesting deposit yields the greatest abundance of spruce and hemlock cones, beech nuts and the empty burrs, chestnuts, hickory nuts, seeds of the hop hornbeam, nutlets of the burr reed (*Sparganium* sp.) and a few oak acorns, besides the seeds of various sedges, grasses, etc.

Salem harbor furnishes additional evidence of subsidence. Oak stumps are often found in the coves, and on the land of Mr. Charles Metcalf in South Salem, near Forest river, are several oak stumps standing in beds of peat.

---

<sup>1</sup> Professor Henshaw writes:—"With the exception of four vials labelled 'Nahant,' I have looked over your peat insects. The greater part of the material belongs to the Carabidæ (ground beetles) and Dytiscidæ (water tigers). Of the former there are specimens of the genera *Cychrus*, *Platyrus* and *Pterostichus*. *Ilybius biguttatus*, one of the Dytiscidæ, is the most abundant and characteristic species of the lot as a whole. I have also been able to identify specimens referable to *Gyrinus* and there are at least two species of *Donacia*. I cannot see that the insect remains are any different from what we should find to-day."

I have also observed sunken stumps of forest trees at Long beach, Nahant; Little Nahant; Phillips' and King's beaches in Swampscott; Marblehead beach and on the northern end of West beach, Beverly; while the beaches and marshes of Ipswich, Rowley and beyond, furnish similar deposits.

In 1866 I found an area of submerged forest in the cove southwest of Cape Hedge, Rockport, near the point recently called Briar neck. The stumps, so far as could be determined, were red cedar, pitch pine, maple and birch. Of this station, in his report on the geology of Cape Ann (U. S. Geol. Surv., Vol. ix, p. 568), Professor Shaler says: "These interesting remains lie in a position that appears to me to exclude any other hypothesis than that which assumes that the surface on which they stand has been lowered by a downward movement of the subjacent earth."

Specimens have been collected from the stumps in many of the places referred to above and may be seen in the Essex county geological cabinet of the museum of the Peabody Academy of Science. In this connection the following extract from an article in the "Forum" (June, 1890, p. 448) by Prof. W. J. McGee, entitled "Encroachments of the Sea," is of much interest. "The cautious estimate of the rate at which the New Jersey coast is sinking, made by the official geologist of that state, is two feet per century. Now the mean seaward slope of the coastal plain, including its sub-aërial and submerged portions, is perhaps six feet per mile; so that each century's sinking would give a third of a mile and each year a rod of lowland to the ocean. This is probably the maximum rate for this country." The evidence of geographic outline furnished by "drowned rivers" and half flooded and outlying islands indicates that the land has either been recently submerged or is now sinking.

During the past summer I have made soundings in Salem and Marblehead harbors for the purpose of comparing the depths of the water over certain rocks with those given in the report and on the chart prepared by Dr. Nathaniel Bowditch in 1804 and 1805. In his report Dr. Bowditch states that the summit of Bodin's rock was seven feet below low water on the full and change of the moon, taken from easily recognized compass points on the main land and islands in the harbor. Soundings taken with an iron rod on this spot, the first July 17, 1894, low water 6 A. M., full moon, gave 9 feet of water; again taken August 1, 1894, new moon, low water 5.28 P. M., gave  $8\frac{1}{2}$  feet of water at the same spot. These soundings were made with care and are reasonably correct and, in this case, offer evidence of a subsidence in the past ninety years at least of one and one-half feet at this point.

Dr. Bowditch's report gives 5 feet of water, at mean low water, on the summit of Privy ledge, 300 yards outside Orne's Island. August 2, 1894, new moon, low water 5.28 A. M., there was 7 feet of water at this point, indicating a subsidence of 2 feet. There is, however, in all probability a greater amount of erosion at this place than on Bodin's rock in the harbor. Dr. Bowditch reported 6 feet of water on the shoalest portion of Abbot's rock, Salem harbor, while on August 30, 1894, new moon, low water, I found 8 feet. Taken at low water, August 31, 1894, Archer's rock had 8 feet of water; September 1, 1894, Bowditch's ledge had  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet, and September 2, 1894, Cut-throat ledge had 6 feet of water. In Dr. Bowditch's report 6-7 feet of water is given for Archer's rock which is 1 foot less than I find it. He gives for Bowditch's ledge 5-6 feet of water where my soundings gave  $7\frac{1}{2}$  feet. On Cut-throat ledge Bowditch gives 4 feet of water, while I found 6 feet at extremely low water.



Assuming these soundings taken the past summer to be even fairly correct there certainly appears to be a considerably greater depth of water on all of these ledges than there was ninety years ago. This also agrees with the estimates of Professor McGee of two feet of subsidence for the century for the entire coast.

The season at which these measurements were taken (Aug. 30, 31, Sept. 1, 2, 1894,) was one of extremely high tides and consequently correspondingly low water, so that the figures used give as fair a comparison as it is possible to make with those of Dr. Bowditch.

Second. The evidences of elevation in recent geologic time along the coast line of the country are exceedingly obscure.

According to previously accepted theories the Quaternary period was one of great and widely extended oscillations of the earth's crust. It was divided into three epochs: I. The Glacial. II. The Champlain. III. The Terrace. During the Glacial epoch, in high latitudes, the land became elevated until the continents were from one to two thousand feet above their present height. The Champlain epoch, on the contrary, was characterized by a downward motion of land surfaces in these same regions, until the sea stood, relatively, from five hundred to one thousand feet above its present level. The Terrace epoch was characterized by the gradual rising of the land until the present conditions of the continents and their climate were attained.

But the study of the submerged forests and the comparison of soundings in our harbors indicate a different story for the later portion of the Terrace epoch, and necessitates a probable modification of the theory, so far as it applies to this region.

In Essex County there are numerous examples of shore



lines, determined by the absence of drift and by water worn ledges, at elevations from fifty to one hundred and fifty feet above the sea. At elevations from twenty-five to one hundred feet above the present sea level, noticeably at Turkey hill and Town hill in Ipswich, Grasshopper plain and at Pipe-stave hill in West Newbury, and also in many places on the Merrimac River at Haverhill and Lawrence, there are numerous areas of sand similar to the beaches of our seacoast at the present time. But as no remains of a marine fauna have as yet been obtained from these so-called inland beaches or from the talus of the cliffs, it is highly improbable that they all belong to the Champlain epoch. It is much more probable, however, that they should chiefly be referred to the Terrace epoch. Prof. J. D. Dana says (Manual of Geology, p. 557): "The height of the upper terraces of river valleys and lakes was largely an effect of the height of the flood and not necessarily of a subsequent change of level of the continent."

In relation to the height of the sea level since the Glacial period, Professor Shaler says in the report previously mentioned (p. 571): "The imperfect evidence which I have succeeded in obtaining on the Cape Ann district serving to show the action of the sea above its present level is limited to 150 feet above the present tide mark." These evidences certainly appear to be capable of two interpretations:—first, action of the waves when the sea was at a greater height; and, second, decay *in situ* of weaker rock surfaces resulting from atmospheric causes. Dykes beyond the reach of the action of the sea at its present level, which have been disintegrated, are taken as evidence that the sea must at some time have been at that level. But there are numerous dykes on Salem Neck at about the same level as those referred to by Professor Shaler, which have decayed

*in situ* to a depth of fifteen feet or more and from which the disintegrated material can be shovelled out in the form of ordinary sand. It does not seem necessary to account for the areas in higher levels where there is an absence of glacial detritus by comparing them to stations on the coast line where the sea has removed boulders and glacial till, and assume that the sea must therefore have produced similar results at these higher levels.

When the flood waters of the Champlain epoch, which undoubtedly covered nearly all parts of New England, subsided and the land surfaces were elevated in the Terrace epoch, doubtless many of the so-called inland sand beaches and alluvial terraces were produced which are now faintly recognizable in some parts of Essex County.

According to the Powellian theory (Prof. W. J. McGee) the sea bottom, being continually weighted down with the detritus furnished during the Glacial, Champlain and Terrace epochs, must have been depressed. The denuded inland hills and mountains which furnished this detritus that built up the drumlins and kames and the deltas at the mouths of the streams,—the outer lobes of which have been cut away by the inroads of the sea, and which are now seen in the forms of marine marshes and clay beds,—being lightened of their loads, would naturally become elevated. As the whole of Essex County is simply a portion of the general coast line, we must look farther inland for the mountains which have become elevated. The elevation of our county coastline in recent geologic times is thus rendered improbable.

From all observations made, the evidence points to the conclusion that there has been a subsidence of the land surface of this coast region in recent, or, more accurately speaking, in post-terrace times; and that this subsidence is still in progress. The submerged forest growth and

peat beds and the compared soundings in the harbors clearly indicate this.

During the past summer, Lieutenant Ripley, U. S. N., and a corps of assistants, have been surveying Salem harbor in connection with the work of the U. S. Hydrographic Survey. Lieut. Ripley has authorized me to say that the results of his work show a greater depth of water over all the ledges in the harbor than was recorded by Dr. Bowditch in 1804-5, and that the seaward slope in the outer harbor has apparently deepened from one to one and one-half fathoms since that time. This corroboration of my observations is especially gratifying for the reason that I had no knowledge of the work of the survey until these results were obtained.

From the accepted rate of subsidence,—two feet for each century,—and as indicated by my observations here, it is fair to assume that the peat beds stood in their normal position and that the trees, whose remains we find to-day beneath the ocean, were flourishing in their full growth from one thousand to twelve hundred years ago.

## GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL NOTES.

No. 8.

### ON A PRE-GLACIAL SAND PLAIN, PROBABLY OF THE TERTIARY AGE, IN THE CENTRAL PART OF ESSEX COUNTY, MASS.

---

BY JOHN H. SEARS.

*(Curator of Geology and Mineralogy, Peabody Academy of Science, Salem.)*

---

SURROUNDING the drumlins or glacial hills in Ipswich, Rowley and Newbury, can be seen deep beds of stratified, nearly pure quartz sand that dip away at a slight angle from the bases of the hills; they have been considered to indicate ancient elevated sea-beaches. Tracing these sand beds in a westerly direction they develop into a considerable sand plain covering a large part of the Linebrook Parish in the western part of the town of Ipswich and extending to Great Swamp Brook in Rowley, forming the plain known as Rooty Plain. Other large beds are seen in West Newbury, north of J. C. Peabody's hill and across the town line into Georgetown. In this town it forms the plain between Rock and Pentucket ponds and the southwestern part of Groveland, extending across West Boxford and a part of North Andover, largely in the valley occupied by the head waters or source of the Parker river.

In North Andover there are a series of drumlins extending from the northeastern part of the town, in a nearly southerly direction to Marble Ridge Station, that nearly obliterate the sand plain except to the north of Great pond and a portion of the Merrimac River bank; here the

river bends abruptly north-northeast, but following the upward course of the river the sand plain spreads out across the city of Lawrence and the eastern part of South Lawrence and in a southerly direction, following up the valley of the Shawsheen river to Haggett's Pond and extending into Middlesex county. By consulting the geological map of Essex County it will be seen by following this course that this sand plain, in pre-glacial times, must have been continuous and have occupied the larger part of the central portion of Essex County.

The drumlins of Prospect Hill in Rowley, Jewett's, Turkey and Town hills in Ipswich, were apparently deposited on this ancient sand plain, as remnants of it are seen in deep beds to form a nearly complete circle around their bases and the slight dip away from the drumlins is a decided argument in favor of this theory. There are also numerous kames and eskars of stratified sand and gravel that are similarly resting upon the remnants of the sand plain in South Groveland and North Andover. Ipswich Town Hill is an especially characteristic example of a glacial hill or drumlin deposited upon the sand plain. On the northwestern part of the hill near High street, there is a deep section from which the sand is being removed showing the dip of the beds of sand and giving a section well up under the hill nearly to the one hundred foot contour line, and in a northeasterly direction about fifty feet above, there is a good section of the drumlin (opened for gravel) showing the unstratified boulder till. Similar exposures of the sand are seen the whole length of High street, north and south and down East street the length of the hill. Other large exposures of the sand cropping out here under the hill are seen on the northeast and north side of this hill, thus making a nearly complete circle around its base. Turkey Hill is also encircled by this sand but the exposures have not been worked into to the same extent.

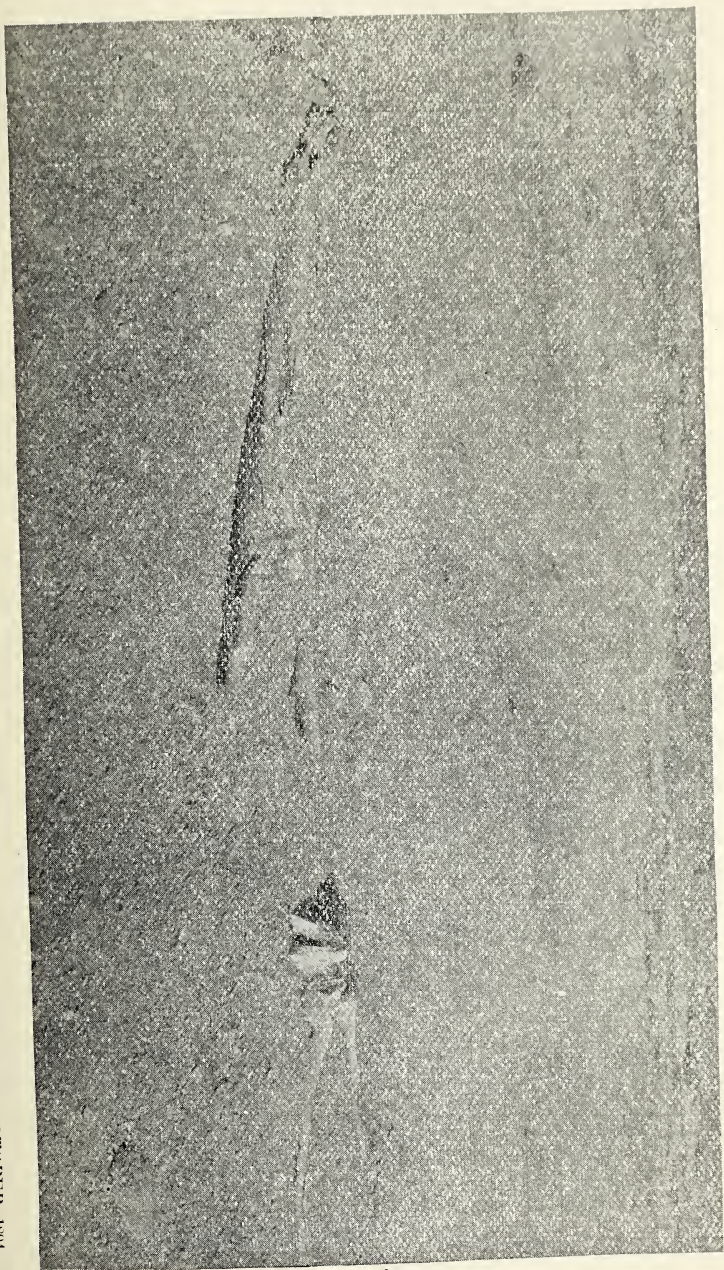


In texture this sand is very clean and quite even in size of the grains, all but two tablespoonfuls of nearly two quarts passing through a sixty-mesh-to-the-inch sieve. The quartz grains are from sub-angular to well rounded, in fact almost pearly in form, the feldspar grains are about one in twenty, also well rounded; there are a few plates of muscovite, some of which are one-quarter of an inch in diameter; no hornblende or iron-bearing minerals have been detected. Near the surface the sand is in many places quite deeply discolored by limonite which has undoubtedly come from the drift on the surface. Sand from the sand dunes of Plum Island, Castle Neck or Ipswich Beach, are invariably composed of sharp angular grains of feldspar, magnetite and a little quartz; thus it will be seen that the sand of this sand plain, upon comparison with the wind-blown sand of the sea-beach, is found to be quite unlike in its essential characters.

Upon comparing the sand of the sand plain with the well known tertiary sand on Gay Head and with the Nashaquitia Cliffs in Chilmark, Martha's Vineyard, they are found to be identical in general character. From the general trend or direction across the county from Ipswich to the Merrimac River in Lawrence, of the remnants of the sand plain, it is fair to presume that the Merrimac River flowed down this valley in pre-glacial times to the sea, covering a much larger territory than it does at the present time. If the drumlins, kames, eskars and other glacial drift were removed and the surface of our county was restored to the condition that it was previous to the glacial period, quite a large part of the central and northern part of the county would present a nearly level plain surface with the water-courses and streams meandering through it with an occasional Monadnock or high, rocky hill rising out of the plain.

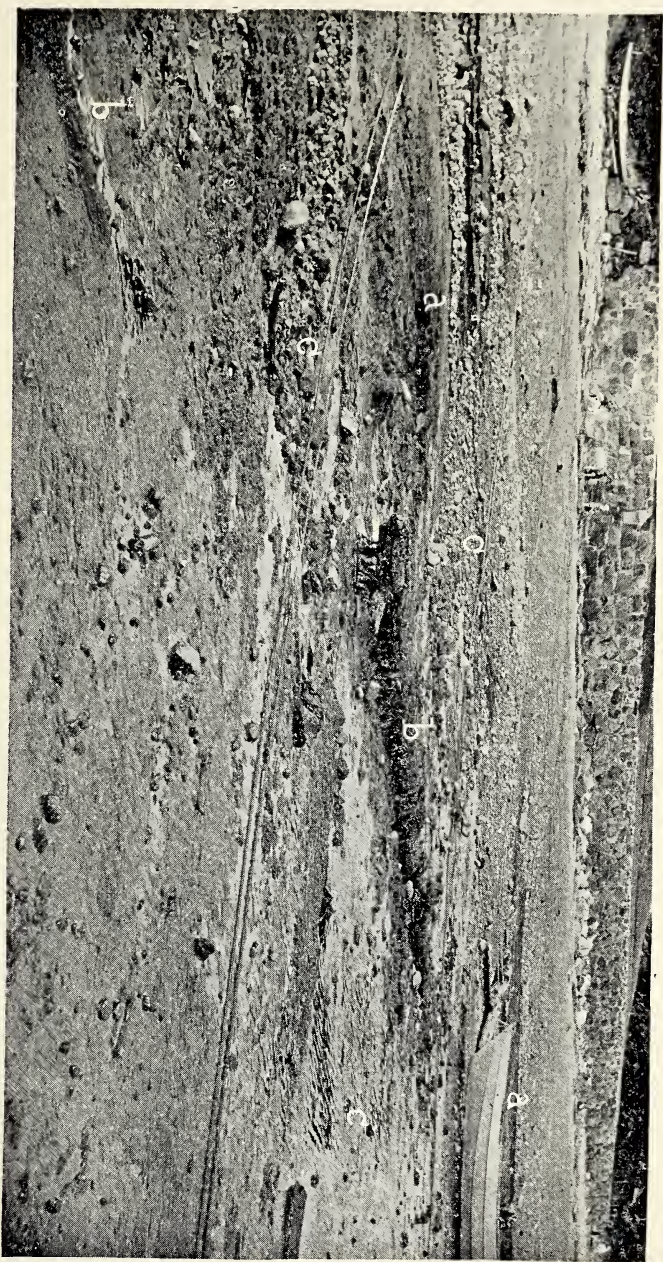
*Nov. 1894.*

VIEW AT POND BEACH, NAHANT, SHOWING SUBMERGED WHITE PINE TREE STUMPS. PHOTOGRAPHED OCTOBER, 1894.









VIEW AT MINGO'S BEACH, BEVERLY. PHOTOGRAPHED OCTOBER, 1894.

- a.* Submerged peat beds,  $5\frac{1}{2}$  ft. thick, 9 ft. below high water mark.      *b.* Logs and stumps of forest trees.  
*c.* Sand and stones covering logs, stumps, etc.





# BULLETIN

OF THE

ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

---

VOL. 26. SALEM: APR., MAY, JUNE, 1894. Nos. 4, 5, 6.

---

---

## ANNUAL MEETING, MAY 21, 1894.

THE annual meeting was held in Plummer Hall, this evening, at 7.45 o'clock, President Edmund B. Willson in the chair.

The reports of the Secretary, Treasurer, Auditor, Librarian and Committee on Library and Publication, were read, accepted and ordered to be placed on file.

The report of the Committee on Nominations was presented by Mr. Gardner M. Jones, and it was

*Voted*, to proceed to the election of officers for the ensuing year. Messrs. Robinson, Perley and J. G. Morse were appointed by the chair to distribute, collect, assort and count votes.

This committee reported the following list of names as receiving all the ballots (77), and these officers were declared unanimously elected :

(77)

## PRESIDENT:

EDMUND B. WILLSON.

## VICE-PRESIDENTS:

ABNER C. GOODELL, JR.,

EDWARD S. MORSE.

DANIEL B. HAGAR,

ROBERT S. RANTOUL.

## SECRETARY:

HENRY M. BROOKS.

## TREASURER:

WILLIAM O. CHAPMAN.

## AUDITOR:

HENRY M. BATCHELDER.

## LIBRARIAN:

CHAS. S. OSGOOD.

## COUNCIL:

WILLIAM H. GOVE,

GEO. D. PHIPPEN,

THOMAS F. HUNT,

DAVID PINGREE,

FRANCIS H. LEE,

FREDERIC W. PUTNAM,

RICHARD C. MANNING,

GEORGE M. WHIPPLE,

S. ENDICOTT PEABODY,

ALDEN P. WHITE.

---

 REPORT OF THE SECRETARY.

I suppose it will generally be conceded that the report of a society or corporation is not expected to be very interesting to the hearers.

What inspiration can any one find in the process of preparing a report — the gathering together of a number of dry statistics, which the writer well knows will go into one ear of the listener and out the other.

A railroad report, upon the supposition that you could understand it, is not very entertaining reading, even to a shareholder. Who, for instance, can enjoy the reading of the Atchinson, or the Union Pacific Railroad report? We have a great many reports of societies and corporations presented to the Institute, but they are almost always uncut showing that they have not been read. No wonder

—they belong to the class of literature which Charles Lamb styled “books which are no books.” I hope I shall not be charged with being a cynic or a pessimist if I say that, pretty generally, reports are “as dry as a Monday bun !”

It seems to be expected, however, at the annual meeting of a society like ours, there should be some statement made of the doings, in its various departments. In accordance therefore with this time-honored custom, I will read to you the Secretary’s report for the year ending May 1, 1894.

There have been thirteen meetings of the society held at its rooms the past year, for business and discussion. At these meetings, papers mostly of an informal character, have been offered by the following members: The President, Professor Morse, Mr. Nevins, Dr. Cherrington, Mr. Sears, and Rev. Mr. Latimer; and a paper written by Mrs. Grace A. Oliver, upon “Literature for Children,” was read by Mr. Willson.

Remarks upon these papers were made by the President, Mr. Hunt, Mr. Robinson, Professor Morse, Mr. Bridgman, Dr. Cherrington, Mr. Welch, Mr. Cousins, Mr. Manning and other members.

All who participated in these semi-monthly meetings have spoken quite favorably of them, regarding them as interesting and instructive. The attendance so far has been good, but will, we hope, be larger as the meetings become better understood. They are held in one of our library rooms, and it is designed to have them as social as possible, so that no one need feel afraid to speak, as some might hesitate to do, if we met in a larger place.

The course of free lectures in Plummer Hall was well attended. This course attracts a great many people who probably never attend other lectures. The audience is

always an attentive one, and this has often been noticed and the different speakers have from time to time alluded to it. The society is really doing a good work in this direction. The lectures this year have been by Rev. Geo. D. Latimer, Rev. Dr. Flanders, Col. Henry Stone, Rev. E. P. Farnham, Miss Catherine H. Spence of South Australia, Dr. L. J. Cherrington, Rev. Dr. A. P. Putnam and Ezra D. Hines, Esq.

Two special lectures were delivered in Academy Hall, under the auspices of the Institute, members having been admitted by tickets furnished upon application, by the Secretary. The first was on Oct. 16, by Rev. Wm. Henry Johnson, of Cambridgeport, who spoke upon "University Extension," to an interested audience. Mr. Johnson desired to have a course in Salem upon the subject presented, but there were not enough subscribers to induce him to undertake it. It is hoped that another season those persons who are anxious for such a course will make some efforts to have it succeed.

The second lecture was by Rev. Matthew H. Buckham, D.D., of the Vermont University at Burlington, on Oxford University, with lantern illustrations. This lecture gave pleasure to a good-sized audience.

The Institute and Peabody Academy have entertained the following schools and associations, with special attentions :

On June 6, 1893. The Senior Class of Bradford Academy.

On April 23, 1894. A Class of the Lasell Seminary, Auburndale.

On April 24, 1894. New York State Library School.  
May 5. Authors' Guild of New York.

May 10. Senior Class of Bradford Academy.

May 12. Society of Colonial Wars.

The donations to the cabinets, the past year, number 670, from 138 different donors.

The number of visitors to the rooms of the Institute has equalled that of previous years, although an inspection of our register indicates that we had but a very few persons from the West last summer. This is easily accounted for, as all the western people went to Chicago, instead of coming east, as usual. Visitors came generally from New York and New England. We had also many from abroad.

The old meeting house of the First Church seems to be more attractive than many modern churches, judging from the applications for the big key. The record says about 8000 attended there the past year.

The last year has been an especially busy one in all departments. The large collection of books and newspapers, in Plummer Hall, the accumulation of years, have been examined and re-arranged, the papers repaired, where they needed it, and collated; and we have helped kindred societies with some of our duplicates.

The entire collection of relics and curiosities in our cabinets has been cleaned, re-arranged and re-labelled. The re-arrangement was made under the direction of Mr. Arthur R. Stone, whose assistance has been invaluable. Upon the completion of this work, on Monday evening, April 9, the whole building was lighted for the first time, and thrown open to members and their friends, some 300 or more of whom, availed themselves of the opportunity to examine the collections, which was done with evident satisfaction. Light refreshments were served and excellent music furnished by the Adèle Mandolin, Banjo and Guitar Club. Mr. Ross Turner exhibited some fine water colors on this occasion.

The work of preparing and arranging the joint exhibit of the Institute and the Peabody Academy of Science at



the World's Fair was, of itself, a great tax on the time and energy of a number of our members and friends, many of whom contributed besides, very handsomely, to the necessary expenses incurred. The society is greatly indebted to this committee who were instrumental in making our exhibit a success. That it was a decided success, is the testimony of all who saw it.

Since the last report the Secretary has made some progress in the arrangement of the manuscripts and other old papers in the fire-proof room on the first floor. When it is remembered that these pieces of paper are estimated by the hundreds of thousands, it will be readily believed, that it is a vast work to arrange all this mass of letters, deeds, etc., which the society has in its possession. The papers left to the society by Doctor Wheatland are in process of arrangement, by Wm. P. Upham, Esq. They are for the most part of a genealogical character, and probably of great value to the historian or genealogist. What we need in this department is more money. A person qualified for the purpose, could be constantly employed in assorting, arranging and indexing these papers, if we had the means to do it. I fear the importance of this matter is not understood. More and more people, as years go by, are becoming interested in looking up family history and genealogy. We are constantly having applications from individuals all over the country for information relative to their ancestors. So many families came originally from England to Salem, in the early settlement of the country that here is the starting point of their investigations. And now the great interest taken in the "Sons and Daughters of the Revolution" and the "Colonial Dames," etc., is such that we are beset with queries, which require considerable study to answer. In this connection, it gives me pleasure to say that during the coming

year, several ladies connected with the Institute contemplate the formation of a class for the study of our local history. It is well known that many of our people have a good knowledge of English, Grecian, Roman or French history, but have little or no knowledge of the history of our own country and city, never having given much attention to this subject.

The following members have died during the year: Stephen M. Allen, of Boston; George F. Brown, James B. Curwen, James Dugan, Willard Goldthwaite, Wm. H. Simonds, William A. Lander, Oliver Thayer, of Salem; Charles P. Thompson, of Gloucester; also Francis Parkman (an honorary member).

There has recently been quite a revival in membership. Since the last annual meeting we have added 91 names to our list of active members, making the whole number 394.

We ought to have 1000 members, and it is hoped every friend of the society will consider it not only a duty but a privilege to help us in the work of increasing our numbers. Professor Morse has spoken of the great number of members, of some of the scientific and literary societies in European cities, some of them numbering from 5,000 to 10,000 members, with a very much larger assessment than we have. Those societies are consequently enabled to do a very important work. It is true they are located in places of a larger population than ours but the population of the County of Essex, of which we are the centre, is large enough to furnish us with a greatly increased membership, to say the least.

I repeat what I have said before, that no society like ours can long be in a flourishing condition, without the encouragement of the young. We want more young men and young women to join us and become interested in the work of the society, and we believe a large number will

do so, as soon as they realize the advantages of belonging to such an institution.

I have said so much in former reports of the great need of increased accommodation for the Library and Cabinets, and that matter is, I believe, so well understood by most of our members, it is hardly necessary for me at this time, to say more. We are constantly hoping that something will turn up, sooner or later, to meet the demands in these departments.

When we consider the comprehensive and inclusive character of the Institute, we feel that we may well pride ourselves in the recollection that we number among our members persons of every religious name—members of all political parties—of the various charitable and fraternal societies—Free Masons, Odd Fellows, Improved Red Men and various other kinds of men and—women. Here are no factitious distinctions. The four pillars which uphold us are History, Science, Literature and Art.

Which is respectfully submitted,

HENRY M. BROOKS,

*Secretary.*

#### REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN.

The additions to the library for the year (May, 1893 to May, 1894) have been as follows :

##### *By Donation.*

Folios, . . . . .	79
Quartos, . . . . .	199
Octavos, . . . . .	2,078
Twelvemos, . . . . .	936
Sixteenmos, . . . . .	377
Twentyfourmos, . . . . .	223
Total of bound volumes, . . . . .	3,892
Pamphlets and serials, . . . . .	14,313
Total of donations, . . . . .	18,205

*By Exchange.*

Folios, . . . . .	1
Quartos, . . . . .	22
Octavos, . . . . .	126
Twelvemos, . . . . .	1
Total of bound volumes, . . . . .	150
Pamphlets and serials, . . . . .	1,461
Total of exchanges, . . . . .	1,611

*By Purchase.*

Folios, . . . . .	2
Octavos, . . . . .	12
Twelvemos, . . . . .	7
Total of bound volumes, . . . . .	21
Pamphlets and serials, . . . . .	602
Total of purchases, . . . . .	623
Total of donations, . . . . .	18,205
Total of exchanges, . . . . .	1,611
Total of purchases, . . . . .	623
Total of additions, . . . . .	20,439

Of the total number of pamphlets and serials 7,572 were pamphlets and 8,202 were serials.

The donations to the library for the year have been received from two hundred and thirty individuals and one hundred and twelve societies and governmental departments. The exchanges from eleven individuals and two hundred and twenty-one societies and incorporated institutions, of which one hundred and twenty-seven are foreign; also from editors and publishers.

The largest donations have been 628 volumes and 3427 pamphlets, the larger part of the latter being magazines of early dates, from Hon. Caleb Foote; 155 botanical books from Mr. John Robinson, and 109 miscellaneous works together with 600 pamphlets from the estate of Samuel P. Andrews.

The librarian has little to add to these statistics. A quiet and uneventful year leaves little to be said in a report. Some considerable time has been spent in an examination of the library with a view to making it more accessible to users. The files of newspapers have been arranged and a list made of missing numbers. In order to make room for our ever-increasing number of books it has been found necessary to remove some of those which are rarely consulted to quarters outside the library building. The necessity for this is to be regretted and we are looking hopefully forward to the time when an addition to our funds will enable us to build a stack room in the rear of our present building. We also trust that we may be able at no distant day to make a catalogue of the library and thus greatly increase its usefulness.

With all our drawbacks the library is consulted very frequently and we have reason to believe is of great use to students who are pursuing special lines of study and research.

Our library does not aim to be a popular one in the sense of furnishing the current literature of the day. This is left to, and is abundantly supplied by the Public Library. But we do aim to make it as complete as possible in certain directions and believe it to be a most valuable library for reference and consultation. Students and investigators are always welcome to the rooms and all the advice and assistance possible is given them in the prosecution of their researches.

The public appreciate more and more as the years go by the good work that the Institute is doing in their midst. Let us hope that this appreciation may before long take some substantial form which will enable the Institute to increase its sphere of usefulness.

CHAS. S. OSGOOD,  
*Librarian.*



## TREASURER'S REPORT.

Condensed from Treasurer's Report presented May 21,  
1894.

## RECEIPTS.

Balance from last year's account, . . . . .		\$378 87
Assessment of members, . . . . .	\$929 00	
Sales of publications, . . . . .	315 48	
Income from invested funds, . . . . .	3,423 87	
"    "    other sources, . . . . .	1,326 54	
		\$5,994 89
Interest and contribution to be funded, . . . . .		44 58
		<u>\$6,417 84</u>

## EXPENDITURES.

Salaries of secretary, assistant librarians and janitor, . . . . .	\$2,141 00	
Cost of books, periodicals and binding, . . . . .	339 02	
"    "    publications and printing, . . . . .	669 51	
"    "    fuel, . . . . .	150 00	
"    "    gas and water, . . . . .	82 47	
"    "    interest on note, . . . . .	150 00	
"    "    labor in the building, . . . . .	403 15	
"    "    Athenæum (our proportion of expenses,) . . . . .	237 36	
"    "    express, postage and miscellaneous, . . . . .	350 35	
"    "    annuities, . . . . .	610 00	
"    "    Columbian exhibition committee, . . . . .	650 00	
"    "    repairs, . . . . .	33 39	
"    "    lecture expenses, . . . . .	42 04	
		\$5,864 29
Interest and contribution funded, . . . . .		44 58
Balance of cash on hand, . . . . .		508 97
		<u>\$6,417 84</u>

## COLUMBIAN EXHIBITION FUND.

Cash received from all sources, . . . . .		\$3,773 09
Cash expended, . . . . .	\$3,762 31	
Balance of cash on hand, . . . . .	10 78	
		<u>\$3,773 90</u>

## INVESTMENT OF FUNDS.

Invested for income, . . . . .	71,762 33	
Essex Institute Building and Ship Rock, . . . . .	23,470 69	
		<u>\$100,233 02</u>

Respectfully submitted,

W. O. CHAPMAN, *Treasurer.*

Salem, May 19, 1894.

Examined and found correct,

GEO. D. PHIPPEN, *Auditor.*

## AUDITOR'S REPORT.

The Auditor would respectfully report that he has examined the report of the Treasurer, with all the stocks and securities in hand and finds the account correct.

Showing that the sum of \$28,470.69 is invested in real estate, including the deeds of this building and a small piece of land with Ship Rock; also \$71,762.33 invested in stocks and bonds, from which income is derived, making a total investment of \$100,233.02.

The running account for the past year has also been examined, including the receipts and expenditures with the vouchers in hand, and find the Treasurer opened his account with a

Balance of Cash on hand,	\$ 378.37
Collected from assessments, and the income of the fund,	6,039.47
Total,	<hr/> \$6,417.84

\$5,908.87 of which has been paid out for the running expenses as detailed by the Treasurer's report, leaving a balance of \$508.97 cash on hand with which to commence the new year, making a total of \$6,417.84 balancing the other side.

Certificates of verification were appended to the two accounts of the Treasurer.

Respectfully submitted,

GEO. D. PHIPPEN, *Auditor*.

SALEM, May 21, 1894.

## REPORT OF THE PUBLICATION COMMITTEE.

Since the last annual meeting there have been printed five parts of the Historical Collections, completing Vol.

29, and the first part of Vol. 30; six parts of the Bulletin, completing Vols. 24 and 25. It is hoped that part two of the Historical Collections, Vol. 30, and part two of the Bulletin, Vol. 26, will be ready for distribution immediately after the present meeting. Besides the regular exchanges with home and foreign societies there have been additions to the library by exchange of publications of the Institute to the amount in value of \$150. The amount received by subscription is very little if any in excess of one hundred dollars. The reprints published this year are:

Salem at the World's Columbian Exposition.

Annual Report for 1893.

Dwellings of Boxford, by Sidney Perley.

Vertebrates of Kentucky, by H. Garman.

Tusayan Foot Race, by J. Walter Fewkes.

Geological Notes, No. 6, by J. H. Sears.

Pipa Americana, by G. A. Arnold.

List of Essex County Soldiers in the French War,  
etc., by Eben Putnam.

New Edition of First Church pamphlet.

The Building of Essex Bridge.

Biographical Sketch of James R. Newhall, by N. M.  
Hawkes.

Probably one of the most important works of a local nature, published by the Essex Institute, is now in the hands of the Heliotype Printing Company, and will come from the press by June 1st. It is the first of a series of Geological Charts of Essex County from the field work of John H. Sears, Curator of Geology in the Peabody Academy of Science.

The lines on which the publications of the Essex Institute should continue are now pretty clearly marked out. It is only a question of financial ability to carry out the work properly. Societies of like character to the Institute

have large publication funds, the income of which is sufficient to defray the annual expense of publishing. A conservative estimate of the amount required for carrying on the ordinary publications of the Institute would be in the neighborhood of \$800 annually. For special publications there should be added from five to six hundred dollars more. The more one is acquainted with the work of the Institute in its publications, the broader is one's view in regard to their value as a factor in the success of the Institute. Having given up to the Peabody Academy of Science the line of special natural history research, it is the duty of the Institute, on its scientific side, to disseminate the information obtained by local students in geology, zoölogy, archæology and ethnology. This with the hearty coöperation of its sister society it is striving to do. On the historical side, it should as far as possible furnish a medium for Essex County historical memoranda. Much could be done in this way if there were funds which could be employed in copying the parish and town records for preservation and publication. The copying of early records of the Town of Beverly would be a very valuable work, and their publication would bring to the treasury some money from neighboring towns. The Committee have on hand material enough to complete volumes of both the Bulletin and Historical Collections, while the Wheatland Memorial Volume is ready for the press as soon as there is money enough to publish it in the style and with the photogravure illustration which is desired.

#### LECTURES AND MEETINGS.

*Monday, Oct. 16, 1893.*—A special lecture under the auspices of the society, by Rev. William Henry Johnson of Cambridgeport, was delivered in Academy Hall

this evening at 8 o'clock; subject, "University Extension." The president introduced the speaker with appropriate remarks. This lecture was of great interest to teachers and there was a large audience present. It was introductory to a course which Mr. Johnson hoped to have in Salem.

*Monday, Nov. 20, 1893.*—A special lecture was given this evening at 8 o'clock in Academy Hall, by Rev. Matthew H. Buckham, D.D., of Vermont University, Burlington, Vt. The subject was "Oxford University," and was illustrated by excellent views of buildings and scenes in the University city, with the aid of the stereopticon. It was interesting, and the hall well filled. Mr. Willson, the president of the society, made some introductory remarks.

*Monday, Jan. 8, 1894.*—Rev. George D. Latimer of this city, lectured this evening in Plummer Hall—the first lecture of this season in the free course; subject, "Social Settlements." The paper was a scholarly and exhaustive description of the institutions of the sort in London and Chicago. The Toynbee hall in the very lowest precinct of the Whitechapel district in London was fully described; and the Hull house in Chicago, in one of the lowest parts of that city was spoken of, and an extended account given of it. As it had been visited by the speaker, his statements with regard to it were from personal observation. The speaker said that the "Social Settlement" was not a panacea but a leaven. It is not so much for those who have sunk to the very lowest depths of crime and misery, as for the ambitious poor; not at all for the idle, but for the man who wishes to elevate his condition. It must be on social grounds to be effective.



*Monday, Jan. 15, 1894.*—Regular meeting in library room. *Voted*, that the secretary be authorized to fill in and sign the blank from the Lexington Historical Society in reference to Fast Day, viz. :—to abolish the same and petition the Legislature to make the 19th of April, a legal holiday; also voted to authorize the Secretary to send thanks to every one who loaned articles for the Institute's exhibit at the World's Fair in Chicago.

Rev. Mr. Willson read a paper written by Mrs. Grace A. Oliver, on "Literature for Children," which was of an important and interesting character, and was subsequently printed in full in the columns of the *Salem Observer*. This paper was discussed by several of the members who were present.

*Monday, Jan. 22, 1894.* Col. Henry Stone, of South Boston, lectured in Plummer Hall; subject, "General Grant." The lecturer said :—There are no more stirring or thrilling examples before the American public to-day than the four great generals of the late war: Grant, Sherman, Sheridan and Thomas. I knew them all, personally and well. Of the last three I have already spoken to you; and I now would speak concerning the first and greatest of them all—General Ulysses S. Grant. I knew him well, and can speak of him from my heart." Colonel Stone then proceeded to trace the history of the great General from boyhood, up through early manhood; his wonderful war successes and his political and social career.

*Monday, Jan. 29, 1894.*—Miss Catharine H. Spence, of South Australia, lectured this evening in Plummer Hall on "Reformed Representation." The lecturer began by saying that although Australia was a small country, and was first settled as a penal station for British convicts, it

had taught the whole world many valuable lessons in reform. It was in that country that the "Australian ballot" system originated.

She spoke of the plan of distributing poor children among families of industrious people to be brought up, instead of placing them in institutions. She claimed that this system did away with crime and pauperism to a large extent. All the railroads and telegraphs in her country were under control of the government, by which the people were benefited with low rates, the same as the postal service here.

The speaker explained a system of voting by which the majority and minority were both represented, and said this system would do away with the present political machines and rings.

*Monday, Feb. 12, 1894.*—Rev. A. P. Putnam, D.D., of Concord, lectured in Plummer Hall; subject, "Recollections of noted persons, at home and abroad." The long array of distinguished men he had known, eminent in civic, military, scientific and social life, for the past fifty years, attested the extensive acquaintance of the speaker. He gave many characteristic anecdotes of Webster, Choate, Garrison, Phillips, Sumner and others of similar eloquence and power. When he spoke of Lincoln, Grant, Adams, Garfield and a few others, and particularly of the acts, which made them great, the enthusiasm of the speaker was imparted to the listeners. In describing his visit to Rome, he spoke of William W. Story, Harriet Hosmer, Joseph Ropes and others he saw there, and alluded to a cherished art specimen given to him by Mr. Ropes at the time. (Mr. Ropes was in the audience, and at the close of the lecture, advanced to the rostrum, where cordial greetings were exchanged between Doctor Putnam and him-

self.) A high tribute was paid to the late Abiel Abbot Low of New York and to several others who have been intimately connected with Salem by birth or residence.

*Monday, Feb. 19, 1894.*—Regular meeting this evening in the library room. Rev. E. B. Willson read an interesting paper upon the "Covenant of the First Church in Salem in 1629." The paper showed careful preparation and exhaustive research, and at its conclusion a discussion was participated in by A. C. Goodell, jr., John Robinson, W. L. Welch and others. Mr. Willson went over the matter which was discussed at great length many years ago by the late Dr. S. M. Worcester and Judge Daniel A. White, as to whether the covenant of 1629 and 1636 were identical. The point, it was (well) said, was not of vital importance, but interesting (to theologians).

*Monday, Feb. 26, 1894.*—Rev. George T. Flanders, D.D., of Rockport, lectured in Plummer Hall; subject, "The Seven Stars; a Study of Early Mythology." The lecturer pictured in glowing language the beliefs of the ancients about man upon the earth, more particularly his first habitations and surroundings; drawing illustrations from the views held by the Chinese and other of the older nations upon the subject.

*Monday, March 5, 1894.*—Regular meeting of the society in the library room. Dr. Leroy J. Cherrington read a paper on "The Electric Theory of Pain." It was a carefully prepared address written for a popular medical article. Pain was regarded as a morbid condition of some bodily part. The working of pain in the system was explained. The general and excessive use of "pain killers" was deprecated, and the lecturer gave an account of his theory for relieving pain, etc. Followed by discussion.

*Monday, March 12, 1894.*—Rev. E. P. Farnham lectured in Plummer Hall, on "The Kindergarten." The President, in introducing the lecturer, spoke of the fact that two Salem ladies, the daughters of the late Dr. Nathaniel Peabody, were among the very first in this country to be interested in the kindergarten movement, which had been introduced by Horace Mann, Secretary of the Massachusetts Board of Education, upon his return from Europe (Mrs. Mann and Miss E. P. Peabody.)

Mr. Farnham, in giving the history of the movement, pointed out the difference between the kindergarten training received by young children nowadays, and the former methods of instruction. In the first, pleasure is mingled with the studies, while by the old way it was nothing but grinding, hard work.

*Monday, March 19, 1894.*—Regular meeting in the library room at 8 o'clock this evening. Rev. George D. Latimer read an instructive paper on "Municipal Government." After referring to the government of some of the leading American cities, upon which he made some criticisms, the lecturer spoke of Birmingham and Berlin as remarkable for good city governments. He referred to our own city affairs and thought there could be some improvement. The paper was discussed by Mr. Hunt, Mr. Gove, Dr. Cherrington, Mr. Welch and Mr. Robinson.

*Monday, March 26, 1894.*—Dr. L. J. Cherrington lectured in Plummer Hall; subject, "The Human Workshop." The lecturer told in an entertaining and explanatory way of the wonderful workshop placed in every human being. He said that man had been likened to a machine, but he went further and declared that in every man was a complete machine shop. He explained the

evolution of the human workshop, which he declared, had its superintendent, its head, and its various departments. For the purpose of his lecture he divided the human system into three parts, the vital, physical and mental, and explained his assertions by several drawings or charts placed upon a screen. The lecture showed much study in its preparation and much ingenuity in its presentation by diagrams placed upon the screen.

*Monday, April 2, 1894.*—Regular meeting this evening in library room.

Mr. Gardner M. Jones spoke of a large and brilliant meteor he had seen on his way to the meeting at 7.27. His point of observation was opposite 24 Federal street. Its course was northwest through an arc of about 90 degrees, from nearly due south to nearly due west. Elevation—from about 45 degrees at first appearance to about 30 degrees at disappearance. Brightness—like a large rocket, apparently less than 150 feet distant. No explosion or sound was heard. Speed—that of a rocket soon after it begins its descent.

Prof. E. S. Morse gave a most interesting talk on "Left-handedness." He said that to a certain extent it was not peculiar to man but was observed in animals of high or low degree. Certain peculiarities of left-handed people were shown and the speaker said that the right side of the brain was heavier in a left-handed person, and the left side in a right-handed person. Professor Morse gave some interesting examples upon the blackboard of the power of writing with both hands. He said that about two per cent. of mankind are left-handed. Persons who are left-handed can by practice learn to use their right hand, and so can right-handed people learn to use their left hand, but they can never acquire the same dexterity with both



hands. Speaking of the so-called science of palmistry, he said the Japanese had a similar science, only everything there meant about the opposite from what it does among English-speaking people, showing that there cannot be anything in it.

A Geological Map prepared by John H. Sears, as the result of five or six years' labor, was exhibited. It is to be published by the Institute. It is said to be as perfect a geological map as was ever prepared, of any section of the country. Mr. Sears was present and explained some of its features.

*Monday, April 16, 1894.*—Winfield S. Nevins of Salem, gave an informal talk on Worlds' Fairs that have been held previously to that of last year. The first one was in Paris in 1844. The next in London in 1851; it was for this fair that the Crystal Palace was built, a building which was subsequently sold to private parties and enlarged, the final cost having been more than \$7,500,000, or a million dollars more than all the buildings put together in Jackson Park, Chicago. The third fair was in New York in 1853, and was a failure financially. The fourth in Paris in 1855. The fifth in London in 1862. Paris had another fair in 1867. Vienna, the seventh fair in 1873, a financial failure, but which proved of great benefit otherwise. The Centennial Exhibition in Philadelphia in 1876 came next. The ninth fair at Paris in 1878. In 1889 was held the great Exhibition in Paris, visited by 28,150,000 people or 600,000 more than visited the Chicago exhibition. The Art exhibition at this fair far surpassed anything the world has ever seen, both in quantity and quality. The "Hall of Industry" covered 27 acres and Machinery Hall 15 acres.

*Monday, April 23, 1884.*—Ezra D. Hines, Esq., of

Danvers, gave the closing lecture in the "free course" this evening in Plummer Hall; subject, "An Historic Highway." Mr. Hines gave an interesting account of the old road leading from Ipswich to Boston. It was probably an old Indian trail that was laid out as a road prior to 1634. Henry F. Waters of Salem, a few years ago, discovered a map in the British Museum, that describes this road. The map was from the celebrated Hans Sloan collection and was labelled, "Map of Massachusetts in New England." On this map the road or path was traced as clearly as though it was a new print. It ran through Medford, Malden, Revere, Saugus, across Saugus river, Lynn, Peabody, Danvers, North Beverly, along the shore of Wenham Lake to "Agawam" (now Ipswich). There can be no doubt as to the age of the map, as the word Agawam shows that it must have been made before 1634, for in that year the name Agawam was changed to Ipswich. Mr. Hines also spoke of the traditions concerning the old highway; its noted inns, and of the distinguished persons who had travelled over it—Gov. Winthrop, Nathaniel Saltonstall, and many others.

*Monday, April 30, 1894.*—Meeting this evening in the library rooms. Prof. Edward S. Morse spoke interestingly, as usual, upon some new methods of printing in colors. First, describing with chalk illustrations, the common mode of steel and copper engraving and printing, lithographs and wood cuts, and then showing by drawings and specimens the old and new way of color printing.

*Monday, May 7, 1894.*—Regular meeting of the Society this evening in the library rooms.

John H. Sears, of the Peabody Academy of Science, read some extracts and made some observations upon an

article of his now in process of printing entitled, "Evidences of subsidence and elevation in Essex County in recent geologic time as shown by field work at the seashore." He spoke particularly of this appearance at Nahant in the cove between Bass Point and the steamboat landing.

Prof. E. S. Morse exhibited additional photographs, etc., showing the work of the new process of color printing.

#### NECROLOGY OF MEMBERS.

STEPHEN M. ALLEN, son of Isaac and Betsey (Gilman) Allen, was born in Burton, now Albany, N. H., April 15, 1819; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Feb. 27, 1874, and died in Charlottesville, Va., Jan. 19, 1894.

GEORGE F. BROWN, son of Samuel and Mary (Smith) Brown, was born in Salem, June 18, 1811; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Aug. 2, 1848, and died in Salem, June 11, 1893.

JAMES P. COOK, son of John and Mary (Patfield) Cook, was born in Salem, Nov. 12, 1820, elected a member of the Essex Institute, July 27, 1865, and died in Salem, Oct. 23, 1892.

JAMES B. CURWEN, son of Samuel and Priscilla (Barr) Curwen, was born in Salem, Nov. 20, 1818; elected a member of the Essex County Natural History Society, June 18, 1845, and died in Salem, Mar. 23, 1894.

JAMES DUGAN, son of Bernard and Mary (Moran) Dugan, was born in Ireland in 1835; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Feb. 6, 1888, and died in Salem, June 8, 1893.

WILLARD GOLDTHWAITE, son of Willard and Dolly (Johnson) Goldthwaite, was born in Weston, May 1,

1820; elected a member of the Essex Institute, July 6, 1864, and died in Salem, Sept. 1, 1893.

WILLIAM A. LANDER, son of William and Mary (Jenks) Lander, was born in Salem, May 8, 1816; elected a member of the Essex County Natural History Society, Mar. 12, 1846, and died in Salem, June 26, 1893.

WILLIAM H. SIMONDS, son of William H. and Julia (Goldsmith) Simonds, was born in Salem, Dec. 3, 1843; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Feb. 7, 1876, and died in Salem, Oct. 29, 1893.

OLIVER THAYER, son of Stephen and Rebecca (Oliver) Thayer, was born in Salem, Mar. 12, 1798; elected a member of the Essex County Natural History Society, Sept. 2, 1846, and died in Salem, June 1, 1893.

CHARLES P. THOMPSON, son of Frederick M. and Susanna (Cheesman) Thompson, was born in Braintree, July 30, 1827; elected a member of the Essex Institute, Feb. 21, 1876, and died in Gloucester, Jan. 19, 1894.

Donations or exchanges have been received from the following sources:

	Vol.	Pam.
Abbott, Samuel A. B., Boston, . . . . .	1	
Adams, Charles F., Boston, . . . . .	2	
Adelaide, Royal Society of South Australia, . . . . .		4
Albany (N. Y.) Institute, . . . . .	1	
Albany, New York State Library, . . . . .	4	5
Allen, J. A., New York, N. Y., . . . . .		2
Allen, O. P., Palmer, . . . . .		2
Almy, Mrs. James F., . . . . .		4
Alnwick, Berwickshire Naturalists' Club, . . . . .		2
Altenecker, Thomas, and Sons, Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .		1
Alvord, Henry C., South Weymouth, . . . . .		1
American Association for the Advancement of Science, . . . . .		1
Amherst College, . . . . .		5

Amherst, Massachusetts Agricultural College, . . .		23
Amiens, Société Linnéenne du Nord de la France, . .		12
Andover Theological Seminary, . . . . .		1
Andrews, Caroline, . . . . .		9
Andrews, Samuel P., Estate of, . . . . .	119	600
Andrews, William, Hull, Eng., . . . . .		1
Appleton, Francis H., Lynnfield, . . . . .		1
Appleton, William S., Boston, . . . . .	1	
Appleton, Wisconsin State Board of Health, . . .	2	
Association of Medical Officers of American Institutions for Idiotic and Feeble-minded Persons, . . .		1
Austin, F. C., Manufacturing Company, Chicago, Ill., .		2
Averille, Arthur A., . . . . .	1	
Bailey, Joseph T., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .	1	
Balch, Thomas W., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .	2	
Baltimore, Md., Johns Hopkins University, . . .		10
Baltimore, Maryland Historical Society, . . . .		4
Baltimore, Md., Peabody Institute, . . . . .		1
Bamberg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . .		1
Banks, Charles E., Portland, Me., . . . . .		1
Banks, James L., New York, N. Y., . . . . .		1
Banta, Theodore M., New York, N. Y., . . . . .	1	
Basel, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .		2
Batavia, K. N. Vereeniging in Nederlandsch-Indie, .		1
Batchelder, Henry M., . . . . .	2	52
Beals, W. H., Chicago, Ill., . . . . .		38
Belfast Naturalists' Field Club, . . . . .		1
Berkeley, University of California, . . . . .		12
Berlin, Gesellschaft Naturforschende Freunde, . . .		1
Berlin, K. Preussischer Akademie der Wissenschaften,		9
Berlin, Verein zur Beförderung des Gartenbaues, . .		24
Bern, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .		1
Biddle, Henry D., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .	2	
Blinn, H. C., E. Canterbury, N. H., . . . . .		24
Bologna, R. Accademia delle Scienze, . . . . .		2
Bonn, Naturhistorischer Verein, . . . . .		2
Bordeaux, L'Académie Nationale des Sciences, Belles- Lettres et Arts, . . . . .		1
Boston, American Congregational Association, . . .		1
Boston, Appalachian Mountain Club, . . . . .		6
Boston Art Club, . . . . .		2
Boston Board of Health, . . . . .		12
Boston, Children's Hospital, . . . . .		1
Boston, City of, . . . . .	4	



Boston City Auditor, . . . . .	1	
Boston City Hospital, . . . . .	1	1
Boston City Registrar, . . . . .	1	
Boston, Colonial Society of Massachusetts, . . . .		1
Boston, Handel and Haydn Society, . . . . .	1	
Boston, Hemenway South-western Archæological Expedition, . . . . .		3
Boston, Industrial Aid Society for Prevention of Pauperism, . . . . .		1
Boston, Massachusetts Bureau of Statistics of Labor, . . . .	2	
Boston, Massachusetts Charitable Mechanic Association, . . . .		2
Boston, Massachusetts Historical Society, . . . . .	3	7
Boston, Massachusetts Horticultural Society, . . . .		1
Boston, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, . . . .		4
Boston, Massachusetts Medical Society, . . . . .	1	1
Boston, Massachusetts School for the Feeble-minded, . . . .		1
Boston, Massachusetts Society of Colonial Wars, . . . . .	1	
Boston, Massachusetts Society for Promoting Agriculture, . . . . .		1
Boston, Massachusetts State Board of Agriculture, . . . .	2	12
Boston, Massachusetts State Board of Health, . . . . .	1	55
Boston Museum of Fine Arts, . . . . .		1
Boston, National Association of Wool Manufacturers, . . . .	1	
Boston, New England Conference of Educational Workers, . . . . .		1
Boston, New England Historic Genealogical Society, . . . .		5
Boston Public Library, . . . . .		7
Boston Society of Natural History, . . . . .		3
Boston, Trustees of Public Reservations of Massachusetts, . . . . .		1
Boston, Trustees of State Almshouse and State Farm, . . . .		2
Boston, Winchester Home Corporation for Aged Women, . . . .		1
Boston, Woman's Relief Corps, Department of Massachusetts, . . . . .	1	
Bostonian Society, . . . . .		1
Bradlee, Rev. Caleb D., Boston, . . . . .	1	
Braunschweig, Deutsche Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte, . . . . .		2
Braunschweig, Verein für Naturwissenschaften, . . . . .		1
Bremen, Naturwissenschaftlicher Verein, . . . . .		2
Brigham, Clifford, . . . . . Newspaper.		
Brighton and Sussex Natural History and Philosophical Society, . . . . .		1
Bristol Naturalists' Society, . . . . .		2

Brooklyn, N. Y., Long Island Historical Society, . . .	1	
Brooks, Henry M., . . . . .	3	3
Brooks, Mrs. Henry M., . . . . . Newspapers,		35
Brooks, J. Hobart, Roxbury, . . . . .		1
Brooks, Margarette W., . . . . . Circulars, Maps,	1	10
Brown, Alfred B., . . . . .		4
Browne, Edward I., Boston, . . . . .		1
Brünn, Naturforschender Verein, . . . . .		2
Brunswick, Me., Bowdoin College, . . . . .		4
Bruxelles, Académie Royale des Sciences, Lettres et Belles-Arts, . . . . .	3	8
Bruxelles, Société Belge de Microscopie, . . . . .		5
Bruxelles, Société Malacologique de Belgique, . . . . .	17	
Buckham, Rev. John W., . . . . . Newspapers,		2
Buenos Aires, Sociedad Científica Argentina, . . . . .		4
Buffalo (N. Y.) Historical Society, . . . . .		1
Buffalo (N. Y.) Library, . . . . .		1
Caen, Académie Nationale des Sciences, Arts et Belles- Lettres, . . . . .		2
Calcutta, Geological Survey of India, . . . . .		4
Calcutta, Indian Museum, . . . . .		3
Cambridge, Harvard University, . . . . .	1	4
Cambridge, Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, . . . . .		13
Cambridge, Peabody Museum of Archæology and Eth- nology, . . . . .		1
Cambridge Philosophical Society, . . . . .		64
Campbell, John A., Trenton, N. J., . . . . .		1
Carpenter, Rev. C. C., Andover, . . . . .		2
Casey, James C., . . . . .	1	
Chamberlain, James A., Boston, . . . . .		
. . . . . Newspapers and Circulars,	7	91
Champaign, Illinois State Laboratory of Natural History,	1	
Chapel Hill, N. C., Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society, . . . . .		1
Chapman, F. M., New York, N. Y., . . . . .		1
Chapman, William O., . . . . .		2
Chever, Edward E., San Francisco, Cal., . . . . .		3
Chicago (Ill.) Board of Trade, . . . . .	2	
Chicago (Ill.) Historical Society, . . . . .		3
Chicago (Ill.) Public Library, . . . . .		1
Chicago, Ill., Sunset Club, . . . . .	1	
Chicago, Ill., University of, . . . . .		10
Childs, George W., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .		1
Christiania, Norwegian North Atlantic Expedition, . . . . .		2
Cilley, J. P., Rockland, Me., . . . . .	1	4

Cincinnati, Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio,	1	
Cincinnati, Ohio Mechanics' Institute, . . . .	1	
Cincinnati (O.) Public Library, . . . .	2	
Cincinnati (O.) Society of Natural History, . . . .	3	
Clarke, Rev. F. G., Plymouth, N. H., . . . .	1	
Clarke, Helen F., . . . . Newspapers,	3	6
Clement, Mrs. C. H., . . . .	7	
Cleveland, Misses M. S. and L. H., . . . . Newspapers,	2	
Cleveland, O., Western Reserve Historical Society, . .	5	1
Cogswell, William, . . . .	24	
Cole, Frank T., Columbus, O., . . . .	1	
College Hill, Tufts College, . . . .		11
Columbus, Ohio State Archæological and Historical So-		
cietv, . . . .		1
Columbus, Ohio State Board of Agriculture, . .		12
Conant, W. P., . . . .	6	6
Converse, Parker L., Woburn, . . . .	1	
Cope, Gilbert, West Chester, Pa., . . . .	1	
Copenhagen, Académie Royale des Sciences et des Let-		
tres de Denmark, . . . .		5
Cousins, Frank, . . . .	5	
Crane, Albert, Stamford, Ct., . . . .	1	
Crane, John C., West Millbury, . . . .		1
Creaner, George C., Hamilton, . . . .		5
Curtis, Chester B., New Castle, N. H., . . . .		1
Curwen, George R., . . . .		3
Dall, Caroline H., Washington, D. C., . . . .	1	
Daniels, Mrs. C. H., . . . . Newspapers.		
Danvers Historical Society, . . . .		1
Danvers, Peabody Institute, . . . .		1
Darmstadt, Verein für Erdkunde, . . . .		1
Davenport (Ia.) Academy of Natural Sciences, . .		1
Daves, Edward G., Baltimore, Md., . . . .		3
Davis, Andrew Mc F., Cambridge, . . . .		9
Dayton, W. Hardy, . . . . Circulars,	1	13
Deacon, Edward, Bridgeport, Ct., . . . .	1	
Deane, Mrs. Mary G., Fall River, . . . .	1	
Dedham Historical Society, . . . .		5
Des Moines, Iowa Geological Survey, . . . .		2
Detroit (Mich.) Public Library, . . . .		1
District of Columbia, Joint Executive Committee of Cit-		
izen's Association of, . . . .		1
Dodge, Charles C., . . . . Circulars.		15
Dodge, R. E., Cambridge, . . . .		1

Dow, George F., Topsfield, . . . . .	2	
Dresden, Naturwissenschaftliche Gesellschaft "Isis," .	2	
Dresden, Verein für Erdkunde, . . . . .	3	
Dublin, Royal Irish Academy, . . . . .	8	
Eaton, John D., San Francisco, Cal., . Newspaper.		
Edes, Henry H., Charlestown, . . . . .	6	
Edinburgh Geological Society, . . . . .	1	
Edinburgh Royal Society, . . . . .	3	
Emden, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .	1	
Emery, John S., Boston, . . . . .	2	
Emilio, Luis F., New York, N. Y., . . . . .	1	
Emmerton, E. A., . . . . .	4	
Erfurt, K. Akademie Gemeinütziger Wissenschaften, .	1	
Everett, William, Quincy, . . . . .	1	
Exeter, N. H., Phillips Exeter Academy, . . . . .	1	
Fairhaven, Millicent Library, . . . . .	2	
Falmouth, Royal Cornwall Polytechnic Society, . .	1	
Felt, John, . . . . .	86	
Fewkes, J. Walter, Boston, . . . . .	2	
Firenze, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale, . . . . .	26	
Firenze, Societa Entomologica Italiana, . . . . .	6	
Flint, Albert S., Madison, Wis., . . . . .	1	
Folsom, A. A., Brookline, . . . . .	1	
Foote, Caleb, . . . . .	628	3427
Foster, Charles A., Topsfield, . . . . .	1	
Foster, Joseph, Portsmouth, N. H., . . . . .	1	
Frankfurt-a-M., Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .	3	
Frear, William, State College, Pa., . . . . .	10	
Freiburg, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .	3	
French, A. D. Weld, Boston, . . . . .	1	
Gauss, John D. H., . . . . .	5	
Genève, Société de Physique et d'Histoire Naturelle, .	1	
Giessen, Oberhessischen Gesellschaft für Natur und Heilkunde, . . . . .	1	
Glasgow Archæological Society, . . . . .	2	
Glasgow, Baillie's Institution, . . . . .	1	
Glasgow, Natural History Society, . . . . .	1	
Goldthwaite, Mrs. E. H., . . . . . Newspapers.		
Goodell, Abner C., jr., . . . . .	22	
Goodhue, Fannie K., . . . . .	94	9
Goodrich, Arthur L., . . . . .	2	203
Gorlitz, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .	1	
Göttingen, K. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, . .	2	

Gould, John H., Topsfield, . . . . Newspapers,		1
Gould, W. H. H., Washington, D. C., . . . .		1
Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library, . . . .		1
Green, Charles R., Lyndon, Kan., . . . .		2
Green, S. A., Boston, . . . .	21	239
Greenwood, Isaac J., New York, N. Y., . . . .		1
Griswold, Mrs. A. W., Belmont, . . . .	1	
Guild, Mrs. Mary S. P., North Cambridge, . . . .	1	1
Güstrow, Verein der Freunde der Naturgeschichte, . .		2
Hackett, Frank W., New Castle, N. H., . . . .		1
Halifax, Nova Scotian Institute, . . . .		1
Halle, K. L.-C. Deutsche Akademie der Naturforscher,		5
Hally, Rev. P. J., . . . .		4
Harlem, Soci��t�� Hollandaise des Sciences, . . . .		2
Harrisburg, Pennsylvania State Library, . . . .	22	3
Hartford, Ct., Board of Trade of, . . . .		1
Hartford, Connecticut Historical Society, . . . .		1
Hartford, Ct., Trinity College, . . . .		1
Hassam, John T., Boston, . . . .		1
Hayward, Silvanus, Southbridge, . . . .	2	
Hazelton, F. H., Portland, Me., . . . .	1	
Helena (Mont.) Public Library, . . . .		5
Herrick, C. L., Granville, O., . . . .		4
Hewes, David, San Francisco, Cal., . . . .	1	
Hill, B. D., . . . .		6
Hill, H. A., Boston, . . . .		1
Hill, N. P., Denver, Col., . . . .	1	
Hoar, E. R., Concord, . . . .		1
Hoar, George F., Worcester, . . . .		2
Hobart, Colony of Tasmania, . . . .		3
Hoboken (N. J.) Ferry Company, . . . .		1
Hodge, F. W., Washington, D. C., . . . .		1
Houghton, Michigan Mining School, . . . .		2
Hubon, Henry G., . . . .		1
Hubon, William P., . . . . Newspapers,		1
Humphrey, George P., Rochester, N. Y., . . . .	1	
Hunt, T. F., . . . . Newspapers,	22	231
Hurley, John F., . . . .		472
Iowa City, Iowa State Historical Society, . . . .		6
Ithaca, N. Y., Cornell University, . . . .		6
Jersey City (N. J.) Free Public Library, . . . .		14
Johnson, Catherine, North Andover, . . . .	3	
Johnson, Daniel H., New York, N. Y., . . . .		1
Jones, Gardner M., . . . . Newspapers,		43



King, Harriet N., . . . . .	8	73
King, Horatio C., Brooklyn, N. Y., . . . . .		1
Kjöbenhavn, Botanisk Tidsskrift, . . . . .		2
Kjöbenhavn, K. D. Videnskabernes Selskabs, . . . . .		3
Kjöbenhavn, Nord Oldkynd og Historie, . . . . .		3
Konigsberg, Physikalisch-Okonomische Gesellschaft, . . . . .		1
Konigsberg, Ultertumo Gesellschaft, . . . . .		2
Ladd, Gardner P., Groveland, . . . . .		1
Lamson, Frederick, . . . . . Newspapers,		11
Lancaster Town Library, . . . . .		1
Lander, Helen D., . . . . .	47	
Lander, William A., . . . . .	3	4
Lansing, Michigan State Library, . . . . .	56	17
Lausanne, Société Vaudoise des Sciences Naturelles, . . . . .		5
Lawrence Free Public Library, . . . . .		1
Lawrence, University of Kansas, . . . . .		4
Lee, Francis H., . . . . . Newspapers,		40
Lee, Mrs. Francis H., . . . . . Circulars,	51	79
Leeds, Philosophical and Literary Society, . . . . .		1
Leiden, Nederlandsch Entomologische Verein, . . . . .		2
Leiden, Rijks-Universiteit, . . . . .		3
Leipzig, K. S. Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, . . . . .		9
LeMans, Société d'Agriculture, Science et Arts de la Sarthe, . . . . .		2
Lincoln, Nebraska State Historical Society, . . . . .	1	
Lisboa, Academia Real das Sciencias, . . . . .		34
Little, William, Newbury, . . . . .		2
Lodge, Henry C., Nahant, . . . . .		1
Logan, Walter S., New York, N. Y., . . . . .		1
London, Geological Society of, . . . . .		2
London, Royal Geographical Society, . . . . .		10
London, Royal Society, . . . . .		13
London, Zoölogical Society of, . . . . .		5
London, Entomological Society of Ontario, . . . . .		14
London, Ont., Hellmuth College, . . . . .		1
Los Angeles (Cal.) Public Library, . . . . .		2
Lovett, William H., Beverly, . . . . . Newspapers.		
Lund, Kongliga Universitetet, . . . . .		3
Lyon, Académie des Sciences, Belles-Lettres et Arts, . . . . .		8
Lyon, Société d'Agriculture, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts Utiles, . . . . .		4
Mack, William, . . . . .	1	56
Madison, Wisconsin State Historical Society, . . . . .	63	13
Madrid, Observatorio de, . . . . .	1	

Madrid, Sociedad Española de Historia Natural, . . .		3
Maine, Secretary of the State of, . . . . .	1	
Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, . . .		3
Manchester Museum, Owens College, . . . . .		3
Manning, James, . . . . .	8	
Manning, Rebecca, . . . Newspapers and Circulars, . . .		12
Manning, Richard C., . . . . .		106
Manning, Robert, . . . . . Newspapers, . . .	17	1556
Marburg, Gesellschaft zur Beförderung der Gesammten Naturwissenschaften, . . . . .		2
Massachusetts Board of Managers, World's Columbian Exposition, . . . . .	1	
Massachusetts, Commissioner of Public Records, . . .	1	
Massachusetts, Secretary of the Commonwealth of, . .	13	1
Meek, Henry M., . . . . . Newspapers, . . .		
Meriden (Ct.) Scientific Association, . . . . .		1
Michigan Agricultural College, . . . . .		6
Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Museum, . . . . .		1
Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library, . . . . .		1
Montreal Natural History Society, . . . . .		2
Morgan, John T., Washington, D. C., . . . . .		1
Morse, Edward S., . . . . . Newspapers, . . .	28	1013
Morse, John G., . . . . . Newspapers and Circulars, . . .		46
Moscou, Société Imperiale des Naturalistes, . . . . .		4
Moses, Zebina, Washington, D. C., . . . . .	1	
Moulton, Augustus F., Portland, Me., . . . . .	1	
München, K. B. Akademie der Wissenschaften, . . . .		9
München, Bayerische Botanische Gesellschaft, . . . .		1
München, Deutsche Gesellschaft für Anthropologie, Ethnologie und Urgeschichte, . . . . .		7
Munster, Westfälischen Provinzial Verein, . . . . .		1
Murphy Varnish Company, Boston, . . . . .		1
Nahant Town Clerk, . . . . .		1
Napoli, Accademia delle Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche, . .		6
Narbonne, Mary A., . . . . .	5	
Nashville, Tennessee Historical Society, . . . . .		1
Nashville, Tennessee State Board of Health, . . . .		11
Nelson, William, Paterson, N. J., . . . . .		3
Nevins, W. S., . . . . .	1	52
Newark, New Jersey Historical Society, . . . . .	5	47
New Haven, Ct., Yale University, . . . . .		5
Newport, R. I., Redwood Library and Athenæum, . . .		1
Newport, Vt., Rutland County Historical Society, . . .		1
New York (N. Y.) Academy of Sciences, . . . . .		3

New York, N. Y., American Geographical Society, . . . . .	7	
New York, N. Y., American Museum of Natural History, . . . . .	8	
New York, N. Y., Astor Library, . . . . .	1	
New York (N. Y.) Central and Hudson River Railroad, . . . . .	1	
New York (N. Y.) Chamber of Commerce, . . . . .	1	
New York (N. Y.) Genealogical and Biographical Society, . . . . .	4	
New York (N. Y.) Historical Society, . . . . .	1	
New York, N. Y., Linnæan Society of, . . . . .	1	
New York (N. Y.) Mercantile Library Association, . . . . .	2	
New York (N. Y.) Microscopical Society, . . . . .	4	
New York (N. Y.) Scientific Alliance of, . . . . .	2	
New York, N. Y., Society of the Sons of the Revolution, . . . . .	1	
New York, N. Y., The Holland Society of, . . . . .	1	
Nichols, Andrew, jr., Bridgewater, N. H., . . . . .	1	
Nichols, James B., . . . . .	2	
Nichols, John H., . . . . . Newspapers and Plans, . . . . .	12	38
Nicholson, J. P., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .	1	
Northampton, Smith College, . . . . .	2	
North Andover Town Clerk, . . . . .	2	
Nourse, Dorcas C., . . . . . Newspapers. . . . .		
Noyes, Horatio N., Cleveland, O., . . . . .	1	
Nürnberg, Naturhistorische Gesellschaft, . . . . .	1	
Oliver, Mrs. Grace A., . . . . . Newspapers, . . . . .	18	
Osborne, Arthur D., New Haven, Ct., . . . . .	2	
Osgood, Frank S., Newburyport, . . . . .	1	
Ottawa, Geological and Natural History Survey of Canada, . . . . .	5	
Ottawa, Royal Society of Canada, . . . . .	1	
Ottawa, The Central Experimental Farm, . . . . .	29	
Page, Alfred B., Boston, . . . . .	1	
Paine, Robert T., Boston, . . . . .	24	
Palfray, Charles W., . . . . . Newspapers and Music, . . . . .	12	321
Palo Alto, Cal., Leland Stanford Junior University, . . . . .	1	
Paris, Journal de Conchyliologie, . . . . .	4	
Paris, Société d'Anthropologie, . . . . .	13	
Paris, Société des Etudes Historiques, . . . . .	1	
Paris, Société Entomologique de France, . . . . .	13	
Paris, Société Géologique de France, . . . . .	3	
Paris, Société Nationale d'Acclimatation, . . . . .	25	
Parker, Rev. Edwin P., Hartford, Ct., . . . . .	1	
Parker, Theodore, Worcester, . . . . .	1	
Payson, Edward H., . . . . . Newspapers and Maps, . . . . .	2	42
Peabody Education Fund, . . . . .	1	
Peabody, Peabody Institute, . . . . .	1	

Pearl, Joseph H., Bradford, . . . . .		15
Peet, Rev. S. D., Good Hope, Ill., . . . . .		7
Pennypacker, Samuel W., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .	1	
Perkins, George A., . . . . .	1	6
Perley, M. V. B., Ipswich, . . . . .		4
Perley, Sidney, . . . . . Newspapers,		
Philadelphia, Pa., Academy of Natural Sciences, . . . . .		2
Philadelphia, Pa., American Catholic Historical Society, . . . . .		3
Philadelphia, Pa., American Philosophical Society, . . . . .		3
Philadelphia, Pa., City Institute, . . . . .		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Drexel Institute of Art, Science and Industry, . . . . . Circulars.		
Philadelphia, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, . . . . .		4
Philadelphia, Pa., Indian Rights Association, Circulars.		8
Philadelphia, Pa., Library Company of, . . . . .		2
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, Academy of Fine Arts, . . . . .		1
Philadelphia, Pa., Zoölogical Society of, . . . . .		2
Philbrick, Misses Eliza and Helen, . . . . . Newspapers,	4	27
Phillips, Stephen H., . . . . . Newspapers,	1	30
Phillips, Mrs. Stephen H., . . . . .		2
Phippen, Nathaniel, . . . . .	2	
Pillsbury, Parker, Concord, N. H., . . . . .		1
Pingree, David, . . . . . Newspapers,	86	169
Pitman, Adelaide, . . . . . Music.		
Poole, William F., Chicago, Ill., . . . . .	1	
Pope, Albert A., Boston, . . . . .		1
Porter, Rev. Edward G., Lexington, . . . . .		1
Portland, Maine Genealogical Society, . . . . .		2
Portland, Maine Historical Society, . . . . .	6	11
Portland (Me.) Society of Natural History, . . . . .		2
Poughkeepsie, N. Y., Vassar College, . . . . .		16
Prague, K. K., Sternwarte, . . . . .	1	1
Pratt, Francis G., jr., Boston, . . . . .	1	
Providence, R. I., Brown University, . . . . .		1
Providence, Rhode Island Historical Society, . . . . .		4
Providence (R. I.) Record Commissioners, . . . . .	3	
Putnam, Eben, . . . . . Newspapers and Circulars,	4	226
Putnam, Frederic W., Cambridge, . . . . .		
Newspapers and Circulars.	17	762
Quebec, L'Université Laval, . . . . .		2
Queensland Branch of Royal Geographical Society of South Australia, . . . . .		11
Quill, D. W., Beverly, . . . . .		
Rantoul, Robert S., . . . . . Newspapers and Circulars,	2	177

Reinwald, C., et Cie, Paris, . . . . .		11
Renwick, Arthur, N. S. W. Commissioner at World's Fair, . . . . .	1	16
Rice, Miss M. C., . . . . . Newspapers,		1
Richardson, Frederick P., . . . . .		1
Richmond, Virginia Historical Society, . . . . .		2
Riga, Naturforschende Verein, . . . . .		1
Rio de Janeiro, Museu Nacional, . . . . .		1
Roberts, Misses A. and E. K., . . . . .	11	219
Robinson, John, . . . . . Maps and Portraits,	177	356
Robinson, Mrs. John, . . . . .	62	
Roblin, Rev. S. H., Boston, . . . . .	1	
Rochester (N. Y.) Academy of Science, . . . . .		1
Roma, Biblioteca Nazionale Centrale Vittorio Emanuele,		1
Ropes, Emmerton and Company, . . . . .	142	12
Ropes, Mary P., . . . . .	27	104
Ruggles, H. S., Wakefield, . . . . .		2
Sacramento, California State Library, . . . . .	2	
Sacramento, California State Mining Bureau, . . . . .		1
Sadler, Mrs. Charles J., . . . . .	17	17
St. John, Natural History Society of New Brunswick, .		1
St. Louis (Mo.) Academy of Science, . . . . .		5
St. Louis, Missouri Botanical Garden, . . . . .	1	
St. Louis (Mo.) Public Library, . . . . .		1
St. Paul, Minnesota Historical Society, . . . . .	2	22
St. Pétersbourg, Académie Imperiale des Sciences, .		1
St. Pétersbourg, Jardin Imperiale de Botanique, . .		1
St. Pétersbourg, Société Entomologique de Russie, .		10
Salem Associated Charities, . . . . .		1
Salem Athenæum, . . . . .	8	7
Salem Electric Lighting Company, . . . . .	1	
Salem, First National Bank, . . . . .	131	485
Salem, Peabody Academy of Science, . . . . . Newspapers,	9	79
Salem Public Library, . . . . .	4	17
Salem Register, . . . . .	23	59
Salem Savings Bank, . . . . . Newspapers and Circulars,	64	295
Salem Water Works, . . . . .	1	
San Diego, West American Scientist, . . . . .		40
San Francisco (Cal.) Board of Supervisors, . . . . .	1	
San Francisco, California Academy of Sciences, . .		3
San Francisco (Cal.) Mercantile Library Association, .		2
San Francisco (Cal.) Technical Society of Pacific Coast,		4
Santiago, Société Scientifique du Chili, . . . . .		2
Savannah, Georgia Historical Society, . . . . .		1



Scudder, Samuel H., Cambridge, . . . . .		1
Sears, John H., . . . . .	Circulars.	
Shanghai, China Branch of Royal Asiatic Society, . .		1
Shirley, George H., Brooklyn, N. Y., . .	Newspapers.	
Silsbee, Mrs. William, . . . . .		2
Silver, Mrs. Peter, . . . . .		36
Simonds, William H., . . . . .		1
Slade, Daniel D., Chestnut Hill, . .	Newspapers,	3
Smith, Edward A., . . . . .	Newspapers,	22 73
Smith, Mary B., Wellesley Hills, . .	Newspapers.	
Smith, Sarah E., . . . . .	Map,	12
Somerville Overseers of the Poor, . . . . .		2
South Boston, Perkins Institution and Massachusetts School for the Blind, . . . . .		2
Spencer, Mrs. Sarah E., Ithaca, N. Y., . . . . .		1
Sprague, Henry H., Boston, . . . . .		1
Springfield City Library Association, . . . . .		1
Springfield, Illinois State Board of Agriculture, . .		8
Springfield, Illinois State Board of Health, . . . .		1
Springfield, Illinois State Laboratory of Natural His- tory, . . . . .		2
Springfield, Mo., Drury College, . . . . .		1
Stavanger Museum, . . . . .		1
Stickney, G. A. D., . . . . .		13 8
Stimpson, T. M., . . . . .	Newspapers.	
Stockholm, Entomologiska Föreningen, . . . . .		2
Stockholm, Institut Royal Geologique, . . . . .		26
Stockholm, K. Svenska Vetenskaps Akademie, . . .		10 36
Stone, Robert, . . . . .	Newspapers.	
Sydney, Department of Agriculture of New South Wales, . . . . .		2
Sydney, Linnean Society of New South Wales, . . .		3
Sydney, Royal Society of New South Wales, . . . .		2
Tacoma (Wash.) Academy of Science, . . . . .		3
Taunton, Old Colony Historical Society, . . . . .		3
Taunton, Somersetshire Archæological and Natural His- tory Society, . . . . .		1
Thorpe, Francis N., Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .		1
Tilton, John P., . . . . .	Newspapers,	1
Todd, W. C., Atkinson, N. H., . . . . .		1 1
Tokio, Imperial University of Japan, . . . . .		2
Tompkins, Edward, Oakland, Cal., . . . . .		1
Topeka, Kansas Academy of Science, . . . . .		1
Toronto, Canadian Institute, . . . . .		3

Traill, Horace S., . . . . .	1	
Treat, J. Harvey, Lawrence, . . . . .	1	
Trenton, New Jersey State Library, . . . . .	2	
Turner, J. Horsfall, Bradford, Eng., . . . . .		5
Turner, Ross, . . . . . Newspapers.		
Underwood, Mr., Boston, . . . . . Newspapers,	1	173
U. S. Bureau of Education, . . . . .	3	4
U. S. Bureau of Ethnology, . . . . .	2	2
U. S. Census Office, . . . . .		8
U. S. Chief of Engineers, . . . . .	7	
U. S. Chief of Ordnance, . . . . .	1	
U. S. Civil Service Commission, . . . . .	1	
U. S. Coast and Geodetic Survey, . . . . .	1	5
U. S. Commissioner of Patents, . . . . .		1
U. S. Department of Agriculture, . . . . .	3	26
U. S. Department of Interior, . . . . .	105	21
U. S. Department of State, . . . . .	4	21
U. S. Director of the Mint, . . . . .		1
U. S. Fish Commission, . . . . .	2	
U. S. Geological Survey, . . . . .	6	13
U. S. Judge-Advocate-General, . . . . .		1
U. S. Life-Saving Service, . . . . .	2	
U. S. National Museum, . . . . .	1	4
U. S. Naval Observatory, . . . . .	1	
U. S. Patent Office, . . . . .		54
U. S. Quartermaster-General, . . . . .	1	
U. S. Surgeon-General, . . . . .	1	
U. S. War Department, . . . . .	11	10
U. S. Weather Bureau, . . . . .		14
Upsal, K. Vetenskaps Societeten, . . . . .		1
Ward, C. J., Honorary Commissioner for Jamaica, . . . . .	2	1
Ware, William R., Boston, . . . . .	1	183
Waring, George E., Jr., Newport, R. I., . . . . .		1
Waring, Chapman and Farquhar, Newport, R. I., . . . . .		1
Warren, Fiske, Boston, . . . . .	1	
Washington, D. C., Anthropological Society of, . . . . .		5
Washington, D. C., Microscopical Publishing Company, . . . . .		11
Washington, D. C., National Academy of Science, . . . . .		1
Washington, D. C., Smithsonian Institution, . . . . .	4	6
Washington, George, Committee of Centennial Celebration of the Inauguration of, . . . . .	1	
Waterhouse, S., St. Louis, Mo., . . . . .		8
Watertown, Historical Society of, . . . . .		1
Waterville, Me., Colby University, . . . . .		2

Watson, Caroline A., North Andover, . . . . .		2
Watson, S. M., Portland, Me., . . . . .		2
Webb, Arthur N., . . . . .		1
Webb, Mrs. John K., . . . . .		1
Weeden, William B., . . . . .		1
Welch, William L., . . . . . Newspapers,	9	125
Welsh, Herbert, Philadelphia, Pa., . . . . .		1
Wendell, Barrett, Cambridge, . . . . .	1	
Wheatland, Elizabeth, . . . . .		3
Wheatland, Henry, . . . . .	1553	399
Whipple, George M., . . . . . Newspapers,		30
Whipple, Prescott, . . . . . Newspapers and Circulars,	1	66
White, Andrew C., Ithaca, N. Y., . . . . .		1
White Plains, N. Y., Westchester County Historical Society, . . . . .		1
Whitney, Mrs. H. M., North Andover, . . . . . Newspapers,		26
Wien, K. Akademie der Wissenschaften, . . . . .	1	13
Wien, K. K. Geologische Reichsanstalt, . . . . .		14
Wien, K. K. Naturhistorische Hofmuseums, . . . . .		24
Wien, K. K. Zoologisch-botanisch Gesellschaft, . . . . .		4
Wien, Verein zur Verbreitung Naturwissenschaftlicher Kenntnisse, . . . . .		3
Wiesbaden, Nassauischer Verein für Naturkunde, . . . . .		1
Wilkes-Barré, Pa., Wyoming Historical and Geological Society, . . . . .		1
Willcomb, Oliver C., Lynn, . . . . .		1
Willson, Rev. E. B., . . . . . Newspapers and Circulars,	3	108
Winnipeg, Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba, . . . . .		2
Winsor, Justin, Cambridge, . . . . .		38
Worcester, American Antiquarian Society, . . . . .		3
Worcester, Clarke University, . . . . .		2
Worcester, Society of Antiquity, . . . . .		2
Wright, Frank V., Hamilton, Newspapers and Circulars,		97
Wright, W. H. K., Plymouth, Eng., . . . . .		3
Wurzburg, Physikalisch-Medicinische Gesellschaft, . . . . .		16
Youmans, William J., New York, N. Y., . . . . .	2	413
Zurich, Naturforschende Gesellschaft, . . . . .		4

The following have been received from editors and publishers :

American Journal of Science.	Marblehead Messenger.
American Naturalist.	Musical Record.
Beverly Citizen.	Nation.
Cape Ann Advertiser.	Nature.
Chicago Journal of Commerce.	Open Court.
Danvers Mirror.	Peabody Advertiser.
Georgetown Advocate.	Peabody Press.
Groton Landmark.	Salem Gazette.
Home Market Bulletin.	Salem News.
Iowa Churchman.	Salem Observer.
Lawrence American.	Salem Register.
Le Naturaliste Canadien.	Traveler's Record.
Lynn Item.	Voice.
Lynn Transcript.	Zoologischer Anzeiger.

The donations to the cabinets during the year number six hundred and seventy from the following one hundred and thirty-eight donors :

Allen, Misses.	Cleveland, Mary S. and Lucy H.
Allen, George H.	Cole, Mrs. N. D., Estate of.
Almy, James F.	Collier, Perry, Beverly.
Andrews, Hiram.	Cousins, Frank.
Arvedson, George.	Curwen, George R.
Baker, Charles.	Curwen, James B.
Barton, James W., Danvers.	Cuvier Natural History Society.
Batchelder, Henry M.	Davis, Warren P.
Batchelder, S. Harry.	Derby, Perley.
Blanchard, Sarah B., Estate of.	Dodge, Charles C.
Bevins, Elisha M.	Doherty, E. W., Marblehead.
Billings, Mrs. George.	Felt, John.
Brewer, J. H.	Fitz, Andrew.
Brooks, Alice F.	Fitz, Eustace C.
Brooks, Henry M.	Flynn, M. H.
Brooks, Mary M.	Folsom, A. A., Brookline.
Browne, Edward I.	Foster, Charles A., Topsfield.
Casey, James C.	Gannett, Mary.
Chamberlain, James A., Boston.	Gauss, J. D. H.
Clarke, Clarence S.	Glass, A. M.
Clarke, Helen F.	Goldthwaite, Willard, Estate of.

- Goodell, A. C. jr.  
 Gould, John H., Topsfield.  
 Gould, W. H. H., Washington,  
     D. C.  
 Griffen, John S.  
 Harriman, H. N., Georgetown.  
 Henderson, Daniel.  
 Hill, George, Birkbeck, London,  
     Eng.  
 Hunt, Thomas F.  
 Jackman, Nathaniel M.  
 Jewett, Daniel H.  
 Johnson, Catherine, North Ando-  
     ver.  
 Johnson, Thomas H.  
 Jones, Gardner M.  
 Kilham, Mrs. Helen E., Beverly.  
 Kimball, Miss E.  
 Kinsman, Mrs. Wm. L.  
 Lamson, Frederick.  
 Lee, Francis H.  
 Littlefield, Mrs. Margaret.  
 McGlenen, Edward W.  
 Manning, James.  
 Manning, Rebecca.  
 Mansfield, Emeline.  
 Melcher, George B.  
 Mercantile Library Association,  
 Mercantile National Bank, San  
     Francisco.  
 Messervy, Mrs. Lucy J.  
 Mitchell, Mrs. John A.  
 Morse, Edward S.  
 Morse, Mrs. Edward S.  
 Nelson, William H.  
 Nichols, John H.  
 Nolcini, C. A.  
 Oliver, Sarah E. C.  
 Osborne, Alice H.  
 Palfray, Charles W.  
 Payson, Edward H.  
 Peabody Academy of Science.  
 Peabody, George W.  
 Pearson, Elbridge G.  
 Philbrick, Helen and Eliza.  
 Phillips, S. H.  
 Phippen, Nathaniel.  
 Pickering, Mrs. John.  
 Pierce, Charles H.  
 Pingree, David.  
 Pitman, Adelaide.  
 Porter, Rev. Aaron.  
 Putnam, Charles A.  
 Rantoul, Robert S.  
 Robbins, Jesse.  
 Roberts, Misses.  
 Robinson, John.  
 Ropes, Emmerton and Co.  
 Ropes, Joseph.  
 Russell, Albert B.  
 Russell, William.  
 Sadler, Mrs. Charles J.  
 Salem Light Infantry Veteran As-  
     sociation.  
 Salem Observer.  
 Salem Police Relief Association.  
 Salem Public Library.  
 Savory, T. T.  
 Silsbee, Mrs. William.  
 Simon, E. A.  
 Smith, Edward A.  
 Stickney, G. A. D.  
 Stickney, Walter J.  
 Stone, Arthur R.  
 Stone, Ellen A., E. Lexington.  
 Sturgis, Mrs. Henry P.  
 Thompson, Joseph P., Portland,  
     Me.  
 Tilton, John P.  
 Towle, Rev. E. D.  
 Trask, John L. R., Springfield.  
 Treadwell, J. Russell.  
 Treat, John Harvey, Lawrence.  
 Valentine, H. E., Boston.  
 Walton, E. N.  
 Ward, Mrs. Mary G.  
 Ward, William R. L.  
 Weil, George L.



Welch, William L.  
Wheatland, Elizabeth.  
Wheatland, Henry, Estate of.  
Whipple, George M.  
Whipple, Prescott.

White, Alden P.  
Whitney, Mrs. H. M., Lawrence.  
Winn, Edward A.  
Wright, Frank V., Hamilton.

## REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF ESSEX COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS, TO ACCOMPANY MAP.

---

BY JOHN H. SEARS.

*(Curator of Mineralogy and Geology, Peabody Academy of Science. 1894.)*

---

A COMPLETE account of the geology of even so small an area as that of Essex County could only be given after devoting the time of a long life to the work in the field and laboratory. I do not, therefore, pretend to offer this report as a completed account, but rather as the results of several years' continuous devotion to the study of our rocks; rocks of such a complex character that in many cases their satisfactory determination seems almost hopeless.

In justice to those who have previously investigated the rocks of the county, and to assist future workers in this field, a list of books and papers which have come to my notice, treating more or less fully of the subject, is appended. In making this list I have been greatly aided by the notes of Dr. M. E. Wadsworth on the Mineralogy and Petrography of Boston and Vicinity, published in the Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History, vol. xix, p. 217, 1877. Nearly all that has been published, however, is of a general character, very little being given in detail.

With the exception of the centennial map of the geology of Massachusetts published in the Proceedings of the

Boston Society of Natural History, in 1876, by Prof. W. O. Crosby, and the maps accompanying the ninth annual report the U. S. Geological Survey of a part of Cape Ann, by Prof. N. S. Shaler, 1890, no other attempt, so far as I am aware, has been made to map the bed rock of any portion of the county.

The atlas sheets of the State Topographical Survey, based on the U. S. Topographical Survey, have been used in the construction of the accompanying map and all plotting of the various formations has been done upon the separate sheets in the field, thus giving more accuracy to the work than could otherwise have been possible.

In connection with the map work, at the outset, it was planned to obtain as nearly a complete collection as possible of the minerals and rocks of the county for exhibition in the cabinet of the Peabody Academy of Science. With this in view persistent collecting has been done each year since 1887. Several thousand specimens of the minerals and rocks have thus been obtained from all parts of the county and covering nearly every outcrop. As the work proceeded it soon became evident that a more accurate map of the bed rock was needed than had been made by previous workers, necessitating a very careful study of the contacts, strike, dip and trend of the rock-masses. Owing to the difficulty of obtaining fresh, unaltered specimens of the outcropping rocks constant drilling and blasting have been required to procure good specimens unaffected by the weather. This, together with the care needed to verify and correct the accounts of previous investigators, has made the work exceedingly slow and laborious.

Many days, and even months, have been devoted to the study of rock specimens from one single station, while, later, renewed field work was required to correlate evi-

dence obtained by microscopic and microchemical analyses; and this, often, in cases where the rock at first appeared to be of some familiar sort and its determination once completed satisfactorily.

While mapping the bed rock it was found that notes upon the drainage and watershed of the county could be made at the same time and thus prepare material for a second map. This work is now nearly completed. Work on the glacial phenomena in the county, represented by the drumlins, moraines, stratified and unstratified drift, kames, eskers, smoothed, striated and grooved surfaces on the various outcropping rocks, has been in progress and the material for a third map is thus well under way.

At the end of each year a report of progress has been made to the Trustees of the Peabody Academy of Science, while during the same time several papers have been prepared which have been accepted and published by the Essex Institute. They are as follows:

Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 1. On Soda-lite from Salem Neck and Vicinity (Bulletin Essex Institute, Vol. XXI, 1889).

Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 2. The Stratified Rocks of Essex County (Bulletin Essex Institute, Vol. XXII, 1890).

Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 3. The Elæolite-Zircon-Syenites and Associated Rocks of Essex County (Bulletin Essex Institute, Vol. XXIII, 1891).

Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 4. The Extent and Probable Thickness of the Crystalline Cambrian Deposits in Essex County (Bulletin Essex Institute, Vol. XXIII, 1891).

Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 5. Augite-Syenite, Vom Rath (Bulletin Essex Institute, Vol. XXIV, 1892).

Geological and Mineralogical Notes: No. 6. On the Occurrence of Augite and Nepheline-Syenites in Essex County. (Bulletin Essex Institute, Vol. xxv, 1893).

A paper (Bulletin Museum Comp. Zoology, Harvard University, Vol. xvi, No. 9): Keratophyre from Marblehead Neck.

Other papers are in course of preparation on the quartz-augite-diorite; the granitic arkoses of the northern part of Essex County and on the conglomerates and interstratified red slate, limestone and quartzite beds of Middleton, Topsfield and Boxford.

In studying the rocks for the preparation of these papers over one thousand thin sections and slides have been made for microscopical and microchemical tests in determining the minerals composing them. The determinations have all been made at the petrographical laboratory of Harvard University with the kind assistance of Dr. J. E. Wolff.

The classification here employed largely follows that of Professor Rosenbusch of Heidelberg University, as given in "Notes to Accompany a Tabulation of the Igneous Rocks based upon the system of Prof. H. Rosenbusch," by Frank D. Adams, Lecturer McGill University; published in Canadian Record of Science, Dec., 1891.

#### PLUTONIC ROCKS: HYPIDIOMORPHIC GRANULAR STRUCTURE.

##### No. 1. Hornblendic-Granitite.

This name was given to the granitic rocks of Cape Ann by Dr. M. E. Wadsworth and is equivalent to the biotite-granitite of Professor Rosenbusch. Under the general type there are several varieties, either coarse or fine grained, and containing little or much biotite. The Peabody and Lynnfield granitites contain little biotite, while in the Gloucester and Rockport granitites there



is much biotite. There are also local variations in color due to inclusion of other minerals in the feldspars. The Pigeon Hill and Lanesville granitites are of a greenish color, while the granite from Wenham and Ipswich is grayish white. In a few areas the quartz is in excess while in others there is little quartz which is of a smoky color. Examples of this are seen in the upper opening of the Rockport Granite Company's quarry at Rockport. Thin sections of this hornblendic-granite when studied with the microscope show it to be composed of the following minerals: orthoclase, microcline, microperthite which is composed of simple twinned albite crystals intergrown across the twinning plane of the microcline, hornblende of the green variety, sometimes altered to glaucophane, much quartz and biotite; with biotite, fluorite, garnet, zircons, actinolite and magnetite as accessory minerals in the feldspars. Nearly all of the rocks of this formation show evidence of subjection to a great strain or crushing force, as most of the original minerals have numerous cracks which have been filled with a secondary formation, either biotite or glaucophane.

Minerals in the thin sections from the Cape Ann Granite Company's quarries are as follows: quartz in large patches which is greatly cracked and crushed, orthoclase, microcline, some plagioclase, microperthite, hornblende, a little biotite, some muscovite, large patches of magnetite, some quite large microscopic zircons, epidote and linonite. The feldspars are much decomposed. This section is nearly identical with sections of the same rock from Wenham, Hamilton and Ipswich.

#### No. 2. Granophyric-Granite; Contact Zone.

This rock formation is quite variable in texture according to its position in the rock-mass. Near the exact con-

tact it is a coarse, friable, reddish-colored rock; at the centre of some of the larger masses it is fine grained and compact, resembling quartz porphyry, while it is often seen, in portions of larger masses, with a distinctly stratified form. This last form is clearly due to flows or streams of the minerals in the magma of which the rock was composed previous to its consolidation. Near Bass Rock, East Gloucester, every variety of this rock-mass can be seen near the contacts of the augite-syenite and the hornblende-granitite. Microscopic investigation of thin sections of this rock shows that it is composed of the following minerals: quartz, orthoclase, augite, hornblende, biotite, colorless garnet, magnetite, iron-pyrite, glaucophane. The orthoclase has intergrowths of albite forming micropertthite and these micropertthite areas are honey-combed with quartz forming a micropegmatitic mass which, under cross nicols in polarized light, resembles a beautiful mosaic.

### No. 3. Augite-Nepheline-Syenite.

This number covers a great variety of forms of this rock-mass which on a map of a greater scale could be subdivided as elæolite-zircon-syenite, mica-syenite, hornblende-syenite, quartz-hornblende-syenite, quartz-augite-syenite and ægerine-syenite; besides pegmatitic masses containing sodalite, ægerine, acmite, ainigmatite, hydronephelinite, zircons and lepidomelane. There are numerous areas in which foliation is developed as in No. 2. For a fuller description of these rocks see Geological and Mineralogical Notes, No. 6, Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. xxv.

### No. 4. Hornblende-Diorite.

In part of this area the rock-mass is distinctly an augite-hornblende-diorite. This is particularly well seen at

Marblehead near the old fort, and on Gerry's Island. In Danvers and Beverly there are numerous small porphyritic and pegmatitic masses of this formation. At Putnamville, Danvers, foliation in these rocks has produced a form which has received the distinctive name of amphibolite-gneiss. A technical description of this formation will be found in Geological and Mineralogical Notes, Nos. 3-4, Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XXIII.

#### No. 5. Quartz-Augite-Diorite.

This formation has three distinct forms: quartz-augite-diorite, quartz-hornblende-diorite and quartz-augite-mica-diorite. It has its greatest development in Newburyport, Salisbury and Seabrook, and extends in a southwesterly direction through the towns of Georgetown, Boxford, Middleton and Andover. The form quartz-augite-diorite which I have taken as the type is seen in all parts of the area. Thin sections of the rock from Newburyport, at the old quarry opposite Carr's island, and from Salisbury, give the following minerals: urutilized augite with occasional masses of typical augite, hornblende, biotite, plagioclase having the extinction angle of labradorite, some orthoclase and quartz, an abundance of chlorite, considerable calcite of secondary origin, numerous crystals of apatite, fine acicular crystals of rutile, large micro-zircons, iron-pyrites and magnetite.

#### No. 6. Muscovite-Biotite-Granite.

This is the typical granite of Rosenbusch and only occurs in Essex County in the towns of Andover and North Andover. Thin sections show that it contains the following minerals: orthoclase, microcline, some plagioclase, quartz, muscovite, biotite, hornblende, numerous garnets, rutile in long needleshaped crystals, magnetite and limonite.

## No. 7. Granitic-Hypersthene-Diabase (Norite).

Rocks of this type occur at Nahant, but not elsewhere in Essex County. The granitic-hypersthene-diabase, a distinctive type, is the principal rock-mass of Little Nahant and at Nahant, east of the Maolis Garden, while on Bass point this rock is in part an augite-hypersthene-norite. On Pea island and the ledge adjoining it at Nahant it has the panidiomorphic structure of the dyke rocks, interrupted by areas of porphyritic structures of the older effusive rocks.

EFFUSIVE VOLCANIC ROCKS; PORPHYRITIC STRUCTURES,  
INCLUDING VOLCANIC FRAGMENTAL ROCKS, TUFFS,  
BRECCIA AND AGGLOMERATE.

## No. 8. Rhyolites; Quartz-Porphry.

Under this head are united all of the so-called felsites, banded felsites, porphyry-felsites, breccia-felsites, agglomerate and altered or metamorphosed forms of this rock mass. On Cat island and on Marblehead Neck, south east of the lighthouse, are good exposures of the form called agglomerate or rhyolitic-tufa containing sharp edged fragments of volcanic glass embedded in ashy materials. Much of this glass has been altered to quartz and the ashy material to an earthy chloritic mass, but it has the same general character as specimens from Breakheart hill in Saugus, described by Prof. J. S. Diller in the Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoölogy, Vol. VII, No. 11, p. 168. The entire area covered by these rocks is too small to attempt to indicate the various forms assumed on a map of this scale, but it is intended to prepare a map, in the near future, on a scale large enough to bring out the principal features of all of the varieties of this most interesting formation. Prof. George



H. Williams, in a recent paper on a similar outcrop in the Cumberland Valley proposed the distinctive name of "the ancient volcanic rocks" for this formation.

OLIVINE ROCKS CONTAINING NO FELDSPATHIC CON-  
STITUENT.

No. 9. Serpentine-Peridotites.

This formation has its greatest development in the region of Newbury, two of the principal outcrops being in localities popularly known as the Devil's den and the Devil's basin. They are represented on the map by numbers on the outcrops. Since the area was mapped, microscopic studies of thin sections of these rocks have proved the presence of much augite and hornblende with the serpentine surrounding them, and also developed in the cleavage cracks of these minerals, thus proving that the rock-mass was originally an augite-hornblende-picrite-peridotite. The outcrops in Lynnfield, Peabody and Boxford while probably of the same character have not at present been absolutely proved as such. Sections studied thus far are composed of serpentine and magnetite with colorite and other minerals.

No. 10. Biotite-Mica-Peridotite.

This rock-mass appears on the banks of the Skug river in Andover. When studied from thin sections it is seen to be composed of biotite-mica which is bleached to a nearly white color, calcite, talc, serpentine and magnetite surrounding irregular patches of olivine which is rare, some tremolite and a few small masses of augite which is also surrounded by serpentine.



## ARCHEAN ROCKS.

## No. 11. Hornblende-Granitic-Gneiss.

This rock-mass which has its greatest development in Middleton, Boxford and Georgetown, has the appearance of an ancient rock by being greatly folded and crumpled, by being cut by veins and tongues of diorite and granite rocks and, also, from its position, being in part below the lower cambrian gneisses. Conclusions made from these field evidences indicate that it is one of the oldest rock-masses of the region, and it should be placed in archean time, the equivalent of the Canadian Laurentian period.

## No. 12. Porphyritic-Granitic-Gneiss.

This formation occurs in Georgetown, West Newbury and Amesbury. It is much like the last one described, but contains numerous large porphyritic crystals of microcline which are invariably developed across the plane of the stratification of the rock-mass. The whole area has been subjected to great strain by a down throw fault in the river Parker valley between Georgetown and West Newbury. This strain is seen in the large porphyritic crystals, nearly all of them being cracked, bent or broken. For fuller account of these last two gneisses (Nos. 11 and 12) see Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XXII, Geological and Mineralogical Notes No. 2.

## ARKOSE : CONGLOMERATE-GRANITE.

## No. 13. Muscovite-Granitic-Gneiss.

During the past season many additional thin sections of the rocks from all over the area where this formation occurs have been studied in the laboratory with the microscope, throwing much light upon this otherwise little

known class of rocks. The conclusion reached is that these rocks are arkoses and belong to a series of more or less crushed granite conglomerates which have been washed and reconsolidated from the decay of the muscovite-biotite-granite of the region, or from some similar rock farther to the north.

#### SCHISTOSE FOLIATED ROCKS.

##### No. 14. Amphibolite-Gneiss.

Where this rock-mass occurs in the diorite area it is clearly proved to be a flow structure caused by currents of minerals in the diorite magma. This seems to be especially clear in the Peabody and Danvers regions. The outcrop near Crooked pond in Boxford is entirely surrounded by the archean gneiss and is probably a remnant of some metamorphosed Cambrian slate. This is also probably the case at Rooty plain in Rowley. The outcrop in Newbury of this rock-mass from its position, interstratified with limestones, slates and gneisses, is of undoubted Lower Cambrian age, a metamorphosed Cambrian slate.

#### CRYSTALLINE ROCKS STRATIFIED. METAMORPHIC ROCKS OF CLASTIC ORIGIN.

##### No. 15. Mica-Schist and Sandstone.

These two rock-masses are invariably interstratified and in some places are seen as members of the Lower Cambrian sediments. The schist is undoubtedly a metamorphosed slate.

##### No. 16. Corderite-Gneiss.

This rock formation is another member of the Cambrian series and is well developed in North Andover and north of Bald Pate hill in Georgetown.

No. 17. Zoicite-Gneiss.

This is still another member of the Cambrian sediments and should in places be called zoicite-epidote-gneiss. It belongs to the series of metamorphosed slates and sandstones.

No. 18. Limestone, Slate, Quartzite and Sandstone.

This formation comprises the interstratified members of the Olenellus Lower Cambrian fossiliferous beds.

No. 19. Conglomerate-Granite. (Arkose.)

This is composed of large pebbles of granite, limestone and mica-schist.

No. 20. Bostonite or Keratophyre.

Bostonite is the name given by Professor Rosenbusch to a series of dyke rocks of the same composition as the keratophyre, which is distinctly a surface flowing lava and not a dyke. Careful investigation has proved that it covers a coarse breccia and other members of the rhyolite and quartz-porphyrries on a nearly level floor gently sloping into Marblehead harbor.

No. 21. Tinguaita Dyke.

This dyke is seen in Manchester cutting the hornblende granitite and augite-nepheline-syenite at Pickard's point. It is the only recorded occurrence of this rock formation in Massachusetts.

HYPIDIOMORPHIC STRUCTURE.

No. 22. Essexite.

This formation is found in numerous outcrops on Salem neck, Winter island, and at Beverly and Marblehead. It is the type of a basic-augite-nepheline rock, quite porphyritic, and of a nearly black color. It is very different

from any of the syenites previously described and was named from the county of Essex, being peculiarly local in its occurrence.

#### EFFUSIVE VOLCANIC DYKE ROCKS.

##### No. 23. Quartz-Porphry Dykes.

This number is placed on outcrops of this rock to distinguish a series of narrow quartz-porphry dykes which are of a later age than the quartz-porphry and rhyolite of the ancient volcanic series, inasmuch as these narrow dykes are seen cutting the latter.

##### No. 24. Arkose : Conglomerate-Granite.

A typical granitic-breccia found at Magnolia on the southwest side of Crescent beach and in Saugus Centre.

##### No. 25. Diallage-Gabbro : Pyroxene Rocks.

These are massive dykes first noticed by Dr. M. E. Wadsworth.

#### EFFUSIVE VOLCANIC ROCKS, YOUNGER SERIES.

##### No. 26. Liparite Dyke.

This is a dyke about seven feet wide cutting the diorite and granite in Throckmorton's cove on the Marblehead side of Forest river. Thin sections show that the ground mass of this rock is composed of a felting of sanidine crystals, enclosing numerous long porphyritic crystals of sanidine ; quite large crystals of quartz, surrounded by a fringe of spherulites, and having inclusions of augite and hornblende crystals ; blebs of chalcedony, surrounded by a ferruginous feathery mineral, and the whole thickly covered with spherulites.

#### CRYSTALLINE ROCKS OF CLASTIC ORIGIN.

##### No. 27. Red-Slate : Jaspelite.

This rock occurs in Saugus Centre, Lynn and Nahant.

It has been classed by authors as one of the felsite series, but in thin sections, studied with the microscope, it is seen to be composed of clastic grains of quartz and feldspar in a ferrugineous pasty cement. At Saugus Centre it is interstratified with a conglomerate and is clearly one of the lower members of the Olenellus Cambrian rocks.

#### No. 28. Andalusite-Schist.

This rock which is seen in Crescent cove, Nahant, at Glenmere, Lynn, and also in Beverly, at the base of Goat hill, is a metamorphosed slate with veins of andalusite developed in the bedding planes.

#### VEIN ROCKS.

#### No. 29. Lead, Silver and Copper Ores.

This number only occurs on the map to mark outcrops where I have actually collected specimens of these ores.

As the town boundary lines have been placed upon the map, thus making the location of the various rock-masses comparatively simple, and as the numbers are invariably placed upon the outcrops of the rocks designated, further explanations seem superfluous.

In printing the map a few unimportant errors have crept in and some smaller outcrops are omitted which will be treated in other papers hereafter. The figure 18, indicating limestone, slate and sandstone, placed at the southeast of Glenmere, Lynn, should have been placed between Glenmere and lake Wenuchus and covering the territory to near Brown's pond in Peabody. Near lake Wenuchus may be seen a fine contact of the slate and hornblende-diorite, and west of Mr. Shorey's house, at the foot of Detroit street, there are good contacts showing the hornblende-granitite cutting the old Cambrian slates.

In closing this report I desire to acknowledge my in-



debtedness to Mr. John Robinson, of the Peabody Academy of Science, for his kind assistance and encouragement throughout the work, to the Essex Institute for the generous manner in which my papers and map have been published, and especially to Mr. T. F. Hunt of the Institute's publication committee, and also to Mr. David Pingree for his gift of the petrographical microscope. I feel under great obligations to Dr. J. E. Wolff, instructor in the Petrographical Laboratory at Harvard and to Prof. N. S. Shaler, for their very kind assistance and advice; and I desire to dedicate this map to the Lawrence Scientific School in acknowledgment of this kindness and the friendships formed there while one of its students.

#### LIST OF PUBLICATIONS.

##### NOTES ON THE MINERALOGY AND GEOLOGY OF ESSEX COUNTY, MASS.

###### *Proceedings of the American Academy.*

- Vol. ii, p. 270. Mansfield Coal Formation at Nahant.  
Prof. L. Agassiz.  
Vol. iv, p. 353. Granite as a Building Material.  
Chief Justice Shaw.  
Vol. vi, p. 167. Minerals from Rockport.  
C. T. Jackson.

###### *Boston Journal of Philosophy and Arts.*

- Vol. i, p. 390. Green Feldspar from Beverly.  
J. W. Webster.  
Vol. i, p. 599. Green Feldspar and Zircon from Beverly.  
J. W. Webster.  
Vol. iii, p. 486. Remarks on the Geology of Boston and vicinity, continued.  
J. W. Webster.

*American Journal of Science and Arts.*

*1st series.*

- Vol. iii, p. 232. Salem Sienite, Jasper, Amygdaloid,  
etc. Rev. E. Cornelius.
- Vol. iii, p. 364. Epidote at Nahant. J. W. Webster.
- Vol. xxii, p. 1. Report on the Geology of Massa-  
chusetts. Edward Hitchcock.
- Vol. xxxiv, p. 402. Columbite and Tin Ore at Beverly.  
C. U. Shepard.
- Vol. xxxv, p. 192. Green Feldspar and Galena at  
Beverly. C. U. Shepard.

*2d series.*

- Vol. xviii, p. 198. Crystalline Limestones of Eastern  
Massachusetts. T. Sterry Hunt.
- Vol. xxix, p. 65. On Sodalite and Elæolite from  
Salem. J. P. Kimball.
- Vol. xxxiii, p. 348. On Orthite from Swampscott.  
David M. Balch.
- Vol. xlii, p. 73. Danalite, a new Mineral species  
from the Granite of Rockport.  
J. P. Cook, Jr.
- Vol. xliii, p. 217. On Cryophyllite, a new Mineral  
species of the Mica Family with  
some associated minerals in the  
Granite of Rockport.  
J. P. Cook, Jr.
- Vol. xliv, p. 224. On a new Mineral from Rockport.  
W. J. Knowlton.
- Vol. xlix, p. 75. On Laurentian Rocks in Eastern  
Mass. T. Sterry Hunt.
- Vol. xlix, p. 185. Labradorite Rock on Marblehead  
Neck. T. Sterry Hunt.
- Vol. xlix, p. 398. Labradorite Rocks at Marblehead.  
T. Sterry Hunt.

*3d series.*

- Vol. i, pp. 82-182. Notes on Granite rocks.  
T. Sterry Hunt.

*Proceedings of the Boston Society of Natural History.*

- Vol. iii, p. 341. Fossiliferous Strata at Nahant.  
Prof. Louis Agassiz.
- Vol. iv, p. 170. Syenite of Nahant. C. T. Jackson.
- Vol. v, p. 24. Boulders at Salem and Danvers.  
Chas. Pickering.
- Vol. v, p. 314. Serpentine of Lynnfield.  
C. T. Jackson.
- Vol. v, p. 359. Serpentine of Lynnfield.  
A. A. Hayes.
- Vol. vi, p. 294. Supposed Meteoric Stone from  
Marblehead. C. T. Jackson.
- Vol. xi, p. 27. Glacial beds at Gloucester.  
Prof. N. S. Shaler.
- Vol. xii, p. 150. Drift at Salem and Cambridge.  
Prof. A. Hyatt.
- Vol. xiv, p. 45. On the Geology of the vicinity of  
Boston. T. Sterry Hunt.
- Vol. xiv, p. 91. Drift at Salem. Chas. Pickering.
- Vol. xiv, p. 91. Geology of Swampscott, etc.  
Prof. A. Hyatt.
- Vol. xxv, p. 91. The Geology of Nahant (abstract).  
Alfred C. Lane.
- Vol. xxv, p. 261. The Paleontological Horizon of the  
Limestone at Nahant.  
Aug. F. Foerste.
- Vol. xv, p. 262. Eruptive Granites of Rockport.  
T. Sterry Hunt.
- Vol. xvii, p. 200. On a newly discovered Lead Vein  
in Newburyport. R. H. Richards.

Vol. xvii, p. 462. Chemical Composition of some  
Minerals from Newburyport.  
Miss Ellen H. Swallow.

Vol. xviii, p. 220. Remarks on the Porphyries of  
Marblehead. Prof. A. Hyatt.

Vol. xix, p. 251. On the so-called Tremolite of New-  
buryport, Mass.  
Dr. M. E. Wadsworth.

Vol. xx, p. 210. The Kames and Moraines of New  
England. Geo. F. Wright.

Vol. xxi, p. 288. On the Trachyte of Marblehead  
Neck, Mass.  
Dr. M. E. Wadsworth.

Vol. xliii, p. 141. The Central Mass. Moraine.  
Ralph S. Tarr.

Occasional Papers III (B. S.N.H.) Report on the Geology  
of Mass. with Geological Map of Boston and vicinity,  
1877-1880. Prof. W. O. Crosby.

*Journal of the Essex County Natural History Society.*

Vol. i, p. 78. A sketch of the Geology and Mineral-  
ogy of the Southern part of Essex  
County. William Prescott.

Vol. i, p. 120. The Danvers Boulder on Ship Rock.

*Proceedings of the Essex Institute.*

Vol. i, p. 19. Sienite of South Danvers.  
A. Nichols.

Vol. i, p. 151-153. Cancrinite, Pyrite and Zircon in  
Salem.

A. P. Chute and G. L. Streeter.  
Vol. ii, p. 39. Geology of Manchester.  
B. F. Mudge.

- Vol. ii, p. 47. The Minerals of Lynnfield.  
A. P. Chute.
- Vol. ii, p. 291. Geology and Mineralogy of  
Lynnfield. B. F. Mudge.
- Vol. ii, p. 306. Geology of Marblehead.  
James J. H. Gregory.
- Vol. ii, p. 385. Geology of Middleton.  
B. F. Mudge.
- Vol. ii, p. 406. Geology of Groveland.  
B. F. Mudge.
- Vol. iii, p. 15. Gravel Pits of Topsfield.  
Samuel Todd.
- Vol. iii, p. 49. The Local Geology of Topsfield.  
S. S. Mackenzie.
- Vol. iii, p. 85. Geology of Boxford.  
Sanborn Tenney.
- Vol. iii, p. 89. Serpentine in Lynnfield.  
S. Barden.
- Vol. iii, p. 96. Geology of the Coast region.  
J. J. H. Gregory.
- Vol. iii, p. 101. Geology of Lynn.  
J. J. H. Gregory.
- Vol. iii, p. 109. Geology of Middleton.  
J. J. H. Gregory.
- Vol. iii, pp. 205-206. Geology and Mineralogy of Rock-  
port.  
Barden, Alger, Gregory and others.
- Vol. iii, p. 230. Lithology and Mineralogy of  
Rockport. S. Barden.
- Vol. iii, p. 269. Geology of Powow Hill.  
J. J. H. Gregory.
- Vol. iii, p. 280. Mineralogy of Salem Neck.  
Dr. Henry Wheatland.
- Vol. iv, p. 48. Moraine in Beverly.  
G. W. Skinner.



- Vol. iv, p. 55. Ship Rock, etc. S. Barden.  
 Vol. iv, p. 61. Devil's Den.  
                     S. Barden and H. C. Perkins.  
 Vol. iv, p. 152. Mineral Point Mine, Georgetown.  
 Vol. iv, p. 163. Sand in Newburyport.  
                     Henry C. Perkins.  
 Vol. iv, p. 3. On the Sodalite at Salem.  
                     David M. Balch.  
 Vol. iv, p. 6. On Magnetite and an unknown  
                     Mineral at Nahant.  
                     G. H. Emerson.  
 Vol. v, p. 157. Geology of Andover.  
                     C. H. Hitchcock.  
 Vol. vi, p. 43. Geology of Marblehead.  
                     J. J. H. Gregory.  
 Vol. vi, p. 47. Copper Mines of Topsfield.  
 Vol. vi, p. 51-52. Geology of Salem.  
                     Prof. A. Hyatt and S. Todd.

*Bulletin of the Essex Institute.*

- Vol. i, p. 59. Notice of a singular Erratic in Lynn  
                     known by the name of Phaëton  
                     Rock. C. M. Tracy.  
 Vol. i, p. 106. Geological Description of New Eng-  
                     land Granite formation.  
                     T. Sterry Hunt.  
 Vol. i, p. 144. Eozoön Canadense. E. Bicknell.  
 Vol. ii, p. 93. Eozoön in Essex County. A. Hyatt.  
 Vol. ii, p. 111. Geology of Marblehead Neck.  
                     A. Hyatt.  
 Vol. iii, p. 49. On the Geological Survey of Essex  
                     Co. A. Hyatt.  
 Vol. iii, p. 53. Notes on the Geology of Eastern  
                     Mass. T. Sterry Hunt.

138 REPORT ON THE GEOLOGY OF ESSEX CO., MASS.

- Vol. iii, p. 128. Phaeton Rock. F. W. Putnam.  
 Vol. iii, p. 129. Wigwam Rock. Jones Very.  
 Vol. vi, p. 142. Lead Mine at Rocky Hill, West New-  
 bury. Alfred Osgood.  
 Vol. vi, p. 158. Account of the Agassiz Boulder.  
 John Robinson.  
 Vol. vi, p. 205. Remarks on the Lead Ore of West  
 Newbury. A. Osgood.  
 Vol. vii, p. 108. Notice of the Mining Lands of New-  
 bury. A. Osgood.  
 Vol. vii, p. 165. On Indian Ridge and its continuation  
 in Andover. Geo. F. Wright.  
 Vol. ix, p. 150. Geology of Marblehead.  
 J. J. H. Gregory.  
 Vol. xvi, p. 133. Geology and Mineralogy in Essex  
 County. Rev. B. F. McDaniel.  
 Vol. xvi, p. 163. Geology and Mineralogy of Newbury.  
 Rev. B. F. McDaniel.

*Proceedings of the American Association for the  
 Advancement of Science.*

- Vol. xx, p. 262. On the Eozoön Canadense in the  
 Crystalline Limestone in Eastern  
 Mass. L. S. Burbank.  
 Vol. xx, p. 270. On the Eozoön Limestone of Eastern  
 Mass. J. B. Perry.

*Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology  
 at Harvard College.*

- Whole Series, Vol. vii; Geological Series, Vol. i, No.  
 2. The Felsites and their Associated  
 Rocks north of Boston. J. S. Diller.  
 Harvard University Bulletin No. 3. Zircon syenite  
 from Marblehead.  
 Dr. M. E. Wadsworth.

*Geological Magazine.*

3d Series ii, 207-210. Syenite and Gabbro in Massachusetts.

Dr. M. E. Wadsworth.

*Department of the Interior U. S. Geological  
Survey, 9th Annual Report.*

The Geology of Cape Ann, Mass.

Prof. N. S. Shaler.

In this bibliography there are probably some omissions and the author will esteem it a great favor if his attention is called to titles of papers not here included.

JOHN H. SEARS.

Peabody Academy of Science.

Salem, Sept., 1894.



# BULLETIN

OF THE

## ESSEX INSTITUTE.

---

VOL. 26. SALEM: JULY—DECEMBER, 1894. Nos. 7-12.

---

### ON THE SO-CALLED BOW-PULLER OF ANTIQUITY.

---

BY EDWARD S. MORSE.

---

IN many of the European Museums one finds in the Department of Classical Archæology a curious bronze object included with the Etruscan, Roman, and Greek collections. This object usually bears the name of *Bogenspanner*, *Buespander*, *Tira Archi*, *Tira del Arc*, etc., according to the nationality of the Museum.

An examination of this object convinced me that it was not a bow-stretcher, or arrow-pull. A further study persuaded me that it had nothing whatever to do with the archer's bow. Realizing that a step would be taken if it could be demonstrated that it was not an archer's implement I began the accumulation of material in the form of sketches and other memoranda of these objects from the private collections of C. J. Longman, Esq., of London, Prof. Henry W. Haynes, and of the lamented William



Hammer, Esq., of Copenhagen, and from the unrivalled collection of armor and weapons of Louis Richard Zschille, of Grossenhain, which was exhibited at the Columbian Exposition, and from the Louvre, the British Museum and the Museums of Zurich, Brussels, Antwerp and the University of Pennsylvania.

It seemed with the material at my command that some light might be thrown on the uses of this object, but after a greatly interrupted study of it for over seven years I reluctantly yield the solving of the enigma to others, having got no nearer an explanation of it than when I first began, contented, however, with the conviction that the usual attribution assigned to it has been disproved.

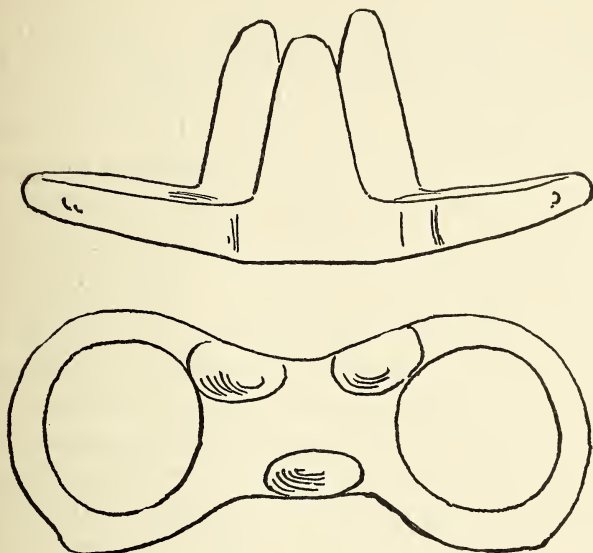
I must here express my indebtedness to Mr. Edward Robinson, Curator of Classical Antiquities of the Boston Museum of Fine Arts, for numerous references to works containing allusions to this object. To Prof. Henry W. Haynes, I am also under obligations for important citations; and to Mr. Ross Turner, for two examples which he purchased in Florence; also to Mr. Dwight Blaney, for a number of sketches of bow-pullers in the Museum of Archæology, at Florence, and in the British Museum.

To the courtesy of Mr. Stuart Culin, Director of the Museum of Archæology, University of Pennsylvania, and to Mrs. Cornelius Stevenson, Curator of the Mediterranean Collections, I am indebted for the privilege of figuring the superb example on Plate I.

As the object under discussion has been almost universally labelled bow-stretcher in museum collections I shall use a similar term bow-puller in referring to it.

The bow-puller is usually of bronze, rarely of iron, roughly cast. (The accompanying figures 1, 2 and 3, in outline, represent the front, top and side views respectively of a plain form of bow-puller; on Plate I are shown in half-tone the front and top views of the plain and the

ornamented form of bow-puller.) It is in the form of two rings springing from a solid centre. The two rings might



FIGS. 1 and 2.

be compared to the frame of a pair of eye-glasses, only in place of the delicate spring connecting the rings, the intervening space is solid metal though less in width than the transverse diameter of the ring (see plan, Fig. 2). This space may be called the body, and from this body spring three spines at right angles to the plane of the rings. It will be observed that the rings are not on a plane but turn slightly upward so that the object rests on the body. This feature is very marked in some specimens though in rare instances the rings are in a plane, and in very rare cases bend slightly

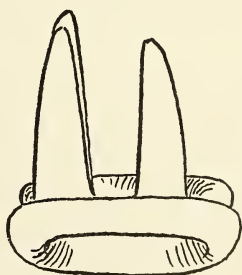


FIG. 3. End View.

downward. The spines are arranged in a triangle, the perpendicular of which is at right angles to the longitudinal axis of the body. It will be seen by the plan that the base of one spine is on one side of the longitudinal axis, while the other two spines are on the opposite side of this axis and parallel to it. It will be observed that when any ornamentation is present (see Plate III), it is always on that side from which the single spine springs; furthermore when an animal's head is part of the ornamentation the head invariably points downward when the object is resting with the spines pointing upward. From these facts it is safe to assume that the object has a front and back, and an above and below. The longitudinal axis should really be the fore and aft axis, but for convenience of description I have indicated the greatest length of the object as the longitudinal one. All embossments, ribs, cross-hatchings, circles, depressions, etc., are on the front side of the object, or on that side from which the single spine springs. On the front sides of the rings, also, inequalities are often found, usually duplicated on both sides. These may be small swellings, strongly marked knobs and in some cases phalli conspicuously modelled. The knobs suggest rudimentary phalli.

There are two leading types of these objects, one in which the rings are slender (see Plate II), the outline when looking down upon it showing only a narrowing between the rings; a section of the outer part of the ring is round, or an oblique oval as in Fig. 1, Plate IV. In this type there is no ornamentation whatever, though the front side of the rings may show slight inequalities as if rudiments had survived of previous embossments. The upward turning of the rings is more marked and the spines are usually shorter than in the other type in which the rings are thick and ponderous (see Plate III), and a section of the outer part of the ring resembles the section of a

cylinder as shown in Fig. 3a, Plate III. The front side is conspicuously ornamented with circles, cross lines, vertical ribs, knobs, and in a few cases with the phallic emblem on each side and pointing away from the centre. At the base of the front spine a steer's head is sometimes seen in high relief, or a lion's head with a lion on both sides, stretching toward it. The outline of the object shows strong indentations and the spines are usually heavier and longer. In both types the spines vary greatly in form; the paired spines may be widely separated at their bases, or united nearly to their apices; the bases of the three spines may be close together, or a space of a centimeter or more may separate the front spine from the back spines; the spines may be long and pointed or they may be very short and blunt; they may be round, square or angular in section or elongate oval (Plate IV, Fig. 8), but in the latter case the flattening is parallel to the longitudinal axis of the object. The three spines may be of equal length, or may vary; in some the front spine is the longest, in others the two back spines are longer. The paired spines may also vary, sometimes the left one, sometimes the right one being the longer. While there is no uniformity in the length, thickness or form of the spines, the larger number of bow-pullers have three spines, though they are found rarely with four spines (Plate IV, Fig. 1), sometimes long and tapering and again in the shape of four short knobs (Plate IV, Figs. 2, 3, 4).

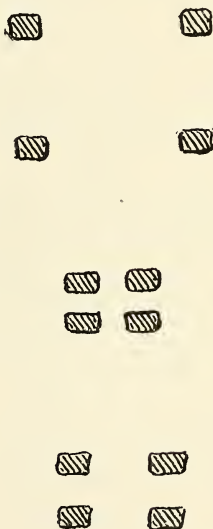


FIG. 4.



In this form the knobs may be widely apart or close together (Fig. 4). Furtwängler figures one from Olympia with five spines (Fig. 5), and in the Zschille collection is one with two spines only (Plate II, Fig. 9), these being the paired ones with no trace of a front spine having existed.

While the decoration is generally duplicated on either side, that is, the bilateral symmetry of the object is carried out in the decoration, I have never seen two bow-pullers alike or in pairs.

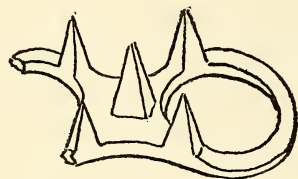


FIG. 5.

The objects in their extreme length, measured from the outer edges of the rings and the inner edges of the openings across the solid body are remarkably constant.

The dimensions are as follows :

Mean of heavy form—length,	71.0 ;	between rings,	19.3
“ “ light “ “	67.8 ;	“ “	20.7

The average deviation from the mean is greater in the light forms and the space between the two rings, or across the body, has a slightly larger average in the light forms.

In the few bow-pullers I have had an opportunity of studying minutely, the signs of wear are such as would be produced by a cord, rope, or leathern strap passing through the rings and under the body as in the accompanying figure (Fig. 6,

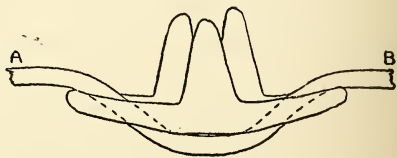


FIG. 6.

A B strap). The signs of wear are very marked in some specimens. The outer surface of the back spines also shows marked evidences of wear in some cases.



The objects are sometimes found broken and the manner of breaking is of importance. The outer portion of one or both rings is broken away (Fig. 7, also Plate IV, Figs. 5, 6, 7), indicating the direction of the strain to have been outward, and probably downward, as if the strap or cord was used in binding the object to some body, and the method of wear would sustain this proposition. The spines also in rare cases are found broken and it is usually the outer spine which is mutilated in this way. The tip of the front spine is in some cases bent inward. In no case have I seen a specimen with the spines bent outward. The object, whether heavy or light, has been designed for strength.

The bow-puller shown in Fig. 5, Plate II, has an opening in one of the rings; this is probably the result of an imperfection in casting and not intentional. The same may also be true of a round protuberance on the front of one of the rings of a bow-puller (Fig.

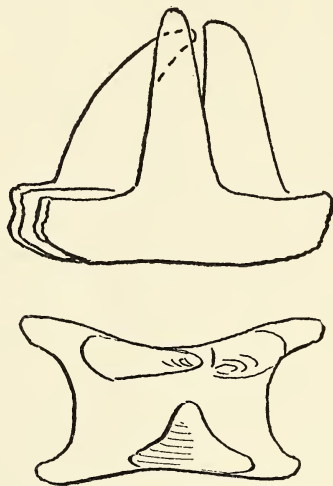


FIG. 7.

6, Plate II). The curious groove seen in the inner edge of the outer part of the ring in Fig. 3, Plate II, is unique so far as I know.

In an object varying so much in weight, number and length of the spines, ornamentation, or absence of it, the features which seem to have an importance in considering their probable use are first and foremost the two rings springing from the solid body and their usual upward

inclination and the uniform length of the object (the average deviation from the mean being very slight), the evidence that the object has a front and back, and an above and below, the spines springing at right angles to the plane of the rings. With these constants, so to speak, might be added the importance of those surfaces showing signs of wear, as well as the bending of the spines and manner of breakage.

The bow-pullers are found associated with Etruscan, Early Roman and Early Greek remains; they belong to pre-classic and early classic times. They have been found in the tombs of warriors. In two examples figured by Strobel, chains with large 8-shaped links are drawn through them (Fig. 10). It was the association of the chain in this way that led Strobel to conceive the object to have been designed for some form of snaffle or curb for horses. Reference to Strobel's memoir will be made further on.

While in nearly every instance this object is labelled in museums bow-stretcher or bow-puller, authorities have not fully accepted this interpretation without question. Gozzadini in his memoir on the ancient Etruscan Cemetery of Marzabotto near Bologna says: "Archæologists have agreed, but I do not know on what foundation, in supposing that certain double rings provided with three points were used by archers by inserting the middle and fore finger in order to stretch the cord. Now this attribution is strengthened by Tommsen, Director of the Museum at Copenhagen, who told Cavedoni that some 'of these implements were found placed together with bronze bows in caves in the northern countries.' They are found in all Egyptian, Etruscan and Roman Museums and they are taken out of Lacustrine stations, and *Torbiere* (Pit graves ?) and they find them again in opening the Necropolis of Marzabotto without, however, that phallic sign

which occurs on others. For the same purpose were possibly three other double rings the peculiarity of which is that they have three small points." Gozzadini figures two of these objects which are reproduced on Plate V, Figs. 20, 21.

Friederichs, in his catalogue of bronzes in the Berlin Museum, protests against the usual interpretation of the use of this object without, however, offering any suggestion as to its possible character. He says, "As a foundation for the common acceptation that the implements here catalogued should have served the purpose of pulling the bow I have been able to find only one observation, namely of Tommsen who has rendered good service in the sphere of northern Archæology. According to his statement these objects have been found together with bows in the caves of northern nations. However, this circumstance is not sufficient to confirm the supposed purpose, all the more as it is absolutely impossible to understand how this implement is to be used; particularly those having five points (for they have been found with three, four and five points) are entirely inexplicable from this point of view. In Naples the implements are exhibited among articles pertaining to harness, but I cannot specify how and where they should have been applied. They have also been explained as weapons for hurling against cavalry, for which purpose, however, the points are partly too broad, partly too thick and stout. Finally I will give the opinion of a technical friend whose explanation is that they are a kind of screw-driver." Friederichs further adds that these implements are of classic as well as of barbaric origin.

As a practical archer my attention was immediately arrested by this object—the first one I ever saw—in the Antiquarian Museum at Zurich. The curator kindly allowed me to examine it, and I was soon convinced that it had

nothing to do with a bow so far as drawing the arrow was concerned. It was important, however, to settle definitely this question. Derived from early classic times it seemed reasonable to believe that, if it were associated with archery in any way, a representation of it would certainly be found on figures of soldiers or hunters in antique bronzes and marbles. A categorical statement of the objects represented in the hands of these ancient figures would show among other implements, utensils, weapons, etc., such as the cestus, discus, strigil, shield, spear, sword, cymbal, pipes and even the bow; and such ornaments as arm-bracelets, clasps, etc., all details of the sandal, and manner of fastening; and yet an examination of hundreds of these figures fails to show any object remotely resembling the bow-puller. An extended examination of the decoration on ancient vases did not reveal any object of this nature. The figures are depicted as holding in their hands various weapons, flowers, tablets, branch of a tree, flask, staff, club, jumping weight, double flute, oil-jug, fillet, helmet and an infinite variety of other objects, yet no evidence of this implement is found either in the hand or upon the person. Wall paintings in Etruscan tombs while showing a variety of weapons do not depict the bow-puller. Surely if this object was associated with man as an implement or was utilized in any way by a soldier, a hunter, or an archer, we ought in some single case to find a trace of it. What more natural than to show the insignia of an archer on the hand, or secured to his person? Yet figures of archers, and fragments of hands in the attitude of drawing the bow have been repeatedly found and no such appliance as the bow-puller is depicted. Its entire absence in these ancient representations is certainly overwhelming proof, if no other evidence were needed, to show that this object has been wrongly named.



I have already shown in my paper on Ancient and Modern Methods of Arrow Release<sup>1</sup> that, as far back as classic times, the European drew the bow with the tips of his two or three fingers. From the fact that the Mediterranean nations have used this release I have termed it the Mediterranean release. A remarkable example of this release has come to light since the publication of that paper in the discovery of the so-called Alexander Sarcophagus, at Sidon, in Phœnicia. Mr. Edward Robinson informs me that this most beautiful specimen of Greek sepulchral art yet brought to light is now in the Museum at Constantinople, to which place it was carried by Hamdy Bey, the Director of Antiquities of the Ottoman Empire. This scholar, in conjunction with M. Theodore Reinach, has published it, and other sarcophagi found at the same time and place, in a sumptuous work entitled *Une Necropole royale à Sidon*. The date of this sarcophagus is probably the latter part of the fourth century B. C. On one side is represented a hunt, in which Greeks and Persians take part, and on the other a battle between the Greeks and Persians. At the time of its discovery the magnificence of its decorations gave rise to the supposition that it was the sarcophagus of Alexander the Great, whence it derived its name; but while this theory is no longer maintained it is still possible that the principal figure in each scene may be a portrait of him, somewhat idealized, as many of his portraits were.

In the battle scene is shown the most perfect Mediterranean release of classic times. A photograph of this sarcophagus was sent to Mr. Robinson shortly after its discovery and from this he has recently had made a sun print enlarged to natural size which may be seen in the gallery of sculpture, Boston Museum of Fine Arts.

The bow-puller certainly had nothing to do with this

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin of the Essex Institute, Vol. XVII, Oct.—Dec., 1885.



method of release. The savage releases which I have termed primary and secondary are out of the question. The only other release which could have occurred in the regions where the bow-pullers are found is the release which I have termed the Mongolian, and this method would have been used by some Mongoloid race such as the Turks, or the modern Persians, who, though not Mongolian, early acquired the Mongolian release, and here the thumb-ring would have appeared. Had the so-called bow-puller been used in the way conjectured we should expect a certain uniformity in that part presumably engaged in pulling the cord of the bow, but we have seen that the spines vary in number from two to five, and in length from two millimeters to sixty. The variation in the space between the spines is equally great, in one case wide enough to admit a rope as big as one's finger, and in another example so constricted that a thread would hardly be admitted. If now we examine the thumb-ring used in the Mongolian release we find the greatest uniformity in its shape, even among widely separated peoples, and even in ancient times, as shown by a bronze thumb-ring dug up near Palmyra, by the distinguished classical archæologist Dr. Felix von Luschan.

I have not been able to find any early references in regard to the bow-puller and do not know on what grounds, or at what time, the name *bogenspanner* was first applied, but one may easily conjecture the origin of its name. In a vague sort of way it was known that the Asiatic archer used a thumb-ring in drawing the bow; little attention, however, seems to have been given to the exact method in which it was used. As an illustration of this vagueness in regard to archery one may find in the art galleries of Europe many pictures, particularly by Italian artists, of the martyrdom of Saint Sebastian. In nearly every case

the archers are armed with the Turkish bow ! Cross-bows are often depicted in illustrating the same subject, a weapon that was not known for hundreds of years after the event. As another illustration I may cite the famous Germanic Museum of National Antiquities at Nuremburg. In its collections is a Turkish thumb-ring, a Turkish bow, and other accessories of a Turkish archer's outfit. A detailed drawing, natural size, is exhibited to illustrate the manner in which the thumb-ring is used, and the drawing shows the ring on the wrong hand and upside down ! Even the curious grooved device which is held in the bow hand to permit the archer to draw the arrow some inches within the bow is directed outward as if to guide the arrow. In a similar way the idea having obtained that the ancient Greeks pulled the arrow in the Asiatic fashion (see Hansard—*The Book of Archery*), Thorwaldsen in restoring the hands of the figures on the pediments of the temple of Ægina endeavored to represent what he supposed to be the Asiatic method of drawing the bow. As a result he has wrought the fingers in a way utterly impossible for an archer to assume in releasing the arrow, and of course leaving out the thumb-ring or any other appliance of that nature. From this confusion of ideas in regard to the matter it is quite probable that, when the curious bronze implement under discussion was first studied, the two fingers so naturally adjusted themselves in the rings that it was supposed to be an archer's device for drawing the bow, and this error has been transmitted by subsequent writers on the subject.

Caylus in 1757 figures this object in his *Recueil d'Antiquités*. He expresses no opinion in regard to its use, and further adds that no use has been assigned to it. He figures the object upside down as if standing on three legs, the three spines in this instance, being of the same length.

Friederichs has stated that some have conceived it to be a caltrop, and rightly says it could not be of service in this way on account of the bluntness of the spines.

A comparison with the ancient Tribulus (Fig. 8) shows an entirely different device. The Tribulus was a ball of metal from which sprang four sharp spikes so that in whatever manner it was flung upon the ground one spike always pointed upward. In this connection it may be remarked that Furtwängler in his *Olympia*, figures a single flat ring from which spring three sharp spines (Fig 9), and he queries whether this was allied to the bow-puller.

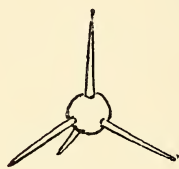


FIG. 8.

It is barely possible, though hardly probable, that this might have been a form of caltrop. We can hardly imagine what Friederichs' technical friend had in mind when he suggested that the bow-puller was a kind of screw-driver, for it seems impossible that any implement for drawing or pulling out any fixed object could remotely resemble the bow-puller.

Pellegrino Strobel under the title *Anelli gemini Problematica* (Bulletin di Paletnologia Italiana xvi, 1888), presents the results of his study of a number of specimens preserved in the Museum at Parma.

His material consisted of fourteen bronze ones and two of iron. The larger number of these were three pointed but as the double spines were in some cases united nearly to their tips he regarded them as bicuspid. These, as I have already shown, should be regarded as tricuspid, and in a later paper Strobel so regards them. Of the fifteen specimens described, twelve had three spines, and three had four spines. In two of the implements the front spine was bent inward and was also slightly longer than the paired ones.



FIG. 9.

In this memoir Strobel advances the idea that the object was designed for a snaffle or nose-band to be used as a curb for horses. He says that in the Iron Age some progress must have been made in the training of horses and in this training a curb or snaffle must have been evolved, and he therefore expresses the belief that this enigmatic object was used for that purpose. He believes that it was held against, or upon the nose of a horse in such a way that the spines could be forcibly pressed against the flesh, the two spines being below, while the longer single spine was above, and hence this side of the object was ornamented. (I have already shown that there is no constancy in the relative length of the spines in the tricuspid ones. In forty-two specimens, for example, the single spine is longer in fourteen, shorter in thirteen, and of the same length as the others in fifteen. In some of them the single spine is only half the length of the other two.) He explains the phallic emblem which is found on some of them to indicate the soundness and virility of the horse in training. In a second paper in the same bulletin (xv, 1889), he had examined sixty specimens of which five were of iron, the rest of bronze. Of these sixty specimens the origin of thirty were known, and in some of these the method of burial and associated objects were also known. In this paper Strobel states that there are three theories in regard to the probable use of this puzzle: First, to assist in drawing the bow; second, for stretching the cord of the cross-bow (which was not used for a thousand years after!); third, to aid in restraining horses not only as a snaffle, but as a curb.

Dr. Charvet, in the Bulletin of the Anthropological Society of Lyons (1889, p. 70), has a communication on this subject which he calls *Gourmet de Répression*. In this paper he adopts the views of Strobel in regarding it as a



snaffle, though he thinks the instrument was worn under the nose instead of above, and he says this opinion is based on a daily experience in training horses by ordinary *caveçon* (curb), which ought not to operate except at the will of the trainer. In Strobel's conception of its use it would always be pressed against the horse's nose whereas

it should be under the chin or throat; the trainer then pulls it with greater or less force at will. Strobel figures two of these instruments with a large eight link chain passing through the rings (see Fig. 10), and Charvet says this chain was simply to hold the implement in place. Charvet further expresses the belief that from this object the curb originated when bits were rigid and not jointed in the

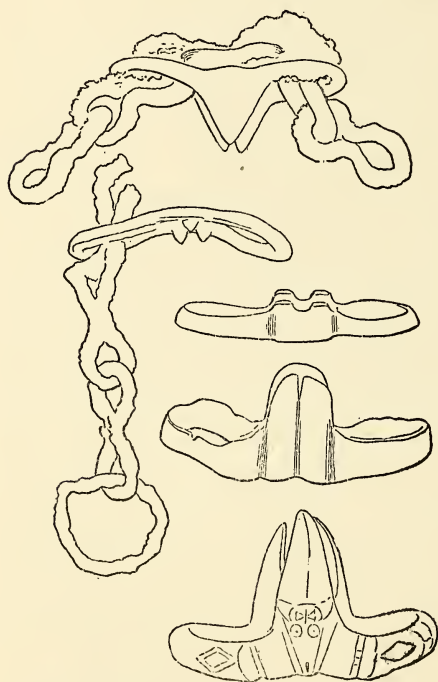


FIG. 10. Reproduced from Strobel's Memoir.

middle. Strobel in reply cites the quadridentate type as being curved to adapt itself to the curve of the horse's nose when pressed down. The rings were big enough to allow the chain to pass through and yet leave room for a rope to be tied to each ring. In his second paper Strobel figures a snaffle of two centuries ago and one used at the



present time. I fail to see any relation between these two forms and the enigma under discussion. Charvet urges that the implement worn in the way suggested by Strobel would wound and ruin the horse. Strobel says that in any case the chain did not press down the implement; the rein or cord which he believes was attached to it was pulled at the will of the trainer. He believes that his first idea of the use of this object is correct, though it might have been used under the nose as suggested by Charvet. Strobel says that no object preceding the bit has been found in pre-historic times. He contends that there must have been an evolution of the bit, and if this object is not a stage in that development then nothing has been discovered to fill the gap. He finally expresses the opinion that all the twin rings were similar in function and that was the controlling of horses. I have quoted the views of these authors at some length as the object certainly suggests an association with harness and possibly with that of a curb or snaffle.

(In Fig. 10 some of Strobel's figures are reproduced half-size.) Opposed to this idea may be properly urged the great variation in the length of the spines. In some we find long, sharp points, in others short, square knobs. Nothing would be effected by forcing such short blunt knobs against a horse's nose either above or below, and as to the long-spined ones it would be impossible to hold the object in place; the object would be tipped or pulled over on its side however it were worn. As to its forming a stage in the evolution of the bit we find the linked bit in Etruscan tombs associated with this object. If this were a curb or snaffle of any kind it would certainly appear on some one of the many ancient bronzes, marbles or vase paintings of horses. Now an extended examination of these various representations has failed to reveal any

object remotely resembling this implement. If it had been used as a curb in the way suggested it would have been, of all objects, the most conspicuous in those examples in which men are represented as leading or holding a rearing horse, and there are many representations of this character. Had it been worn inside the mouth as a bit the elaborate ornamentation seen on some of them would have been useless. The ponderous weight of some compared to the light weight of others would also be against this supposition. For these reasons we cannot accept this interpretation of its use.

Knowing the ingenuity of Mr. Frank Hamilton Cushing, the distinguished ethnologist, in puzzling out enigmas of this nature, I placed in his hands one of these objects for study; he also had access to a very beautiful long-spined specimen in the collections of the Museum of Archæology of the University of Pennsylvania, a figure of which I am permitted to publish through the courtesy of the officers of the museum. In an exceedingly instructive paper on the origin of the bow published in the proceedings of the Anthropological Society of Washington (the same being Mr. Cushing's address as presiding officer of the Anthropological Section of the American Association for the Advancement of Science), Mr. Cushing has advanced a most ingenious idea of the use of the bow-puller by conceiving that it was originally developed from a spear-thrower. Indeed he goes so far as to assert his belief that it was really used functionally for that purpose, and, to support this contention, he gives a graphic figure of an ancient Roman soldier in the attitude of throwing a spear with the aid of this implement. Were all the bow-pullers similar to the two he had in his possession one might be inclined to regard his surmise as having the same degree of probability as the various guesses that have already

been offered. The ancient spear-thrower of the Romans has long been known from numerous figures of it in classical drawings. It was simply a leathern strap—amentum—secured to the middle of the spear or javelin to assist in giving force to the act of throwing. The amentum is so often figured on ancient vases that the method of spear-throwing is beyond question. The bow-puller shows by its signs of wear no such use as would be indicated by Mr. Cushing's supposition. The single spine, against which the end of the spear is supposed to rest, is, when bent at all, always bent inward and not outward; furthermore the two spines, between which the end of the spear is supposed to pass, are usually too close together to permit the passage of even a narrow spear-butt. In many cases, as we have seen, the two spines are united nearly to their tips (Plate V, Fig. 12); in one instance only the double spines are present (Plate II, Fig. 9); in a considerable number there are four spines in pairs. This attribution of its use, therefore, may be dismissed with the other conjectures.

Other suggestions occur to me as to its probable use, though I confess they have no greater degree of probability than that of the screw-driver conception. The Japanese, and probably the Chinese, are accustomed to use a device of metal for holding down the long pith wicks in the saucer-shaped lamp. This object is in the form of a ring with a single spine rising from one side, or the ring may have a transverse bar from which springs the metal spine. Figures of these two forms are here given (Fig. 11). After this idea occurred to me I became acquainted with Friederichs' catalogue of bronzes in the Berlin Museum already referred to. In cataloguing the specimens of *Bogenspanner* he describes one upon which is a steer's head, flanked by two phalli, and adds parenthetically "a connection that has already been found in the lamps." The

phallus, as we know, was to guard the object against evil influences, and one may find representations of this symbol not only on lamps, and other objects, but even painted on

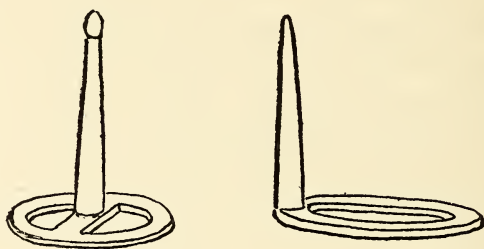


FIG. 11.

the kitchen range as at Pompeii. This remote surmise, however, is not at all weakened by a curious object in

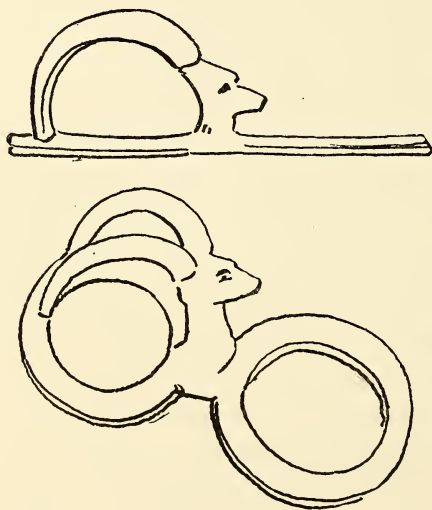


FIG. 12.

the British Museum, for a sketch of which I am indebted to Mr. Dwight Blaney, and which is here produced (Fig. 12). In this a steer's head rises from the body between the two rings, while the two horns curve back and unite with the outer rim of one of the rings. It does not seem possible that this object has any relation to the bow-puller unless it be a lamp wick-holder. If it is related, then all other attributions of its use are vitiated by this unique



form. If any grounds exist for believing it to be a lamp utensil then the spines might be supposed to assist in holding the wicking material whatever it might be. The upward bending of the rings might be supposed to fit the curving surface of the oil saucer. Roman saucer-lamps are common and would seem to necessitate some device for keeping the wick submerged. The great variety in the objects which are supposed to be bow-pullers, or related to them, suggests the idea that they were not all used for the same purpose. Whatever the first one was designed for it is possible that objects for entirely different purposes were made in imitation of the first form. Thus in our times a paper-weight may be seen in the form of four cannon balls, an inkstand in the form of a mortar, a bronze pen-rest in the shape of a cavalry saddle, or a horseshoe turned up on end (a remarkable Greek vase in the British Museum is beautifully modelled in the form of a horse's hoof) and so on. Thus it may be that some of these objects may have been used as a weight to hold down the lamp wick.<sup>1</sup>

It is possible that the long-spined ones were strapped or bound to a horse or man to keep a load from shifting or swinging. This use is suggested on account of their manner of wear and breakage.

A friend of mine has suggested that the object might have been bound to the hand to enable a chariot driver to hold the reins more firmly in driving; a curb, in fact, but held in the hand and not attached to the horse's head. This idea is strengthened by the uniform length of the object, and the upward inclination of the rings corresponding respectively with the width of the palm and its hollowing shape. Nearly all the bow-pullers fit naturally into the palm of the hand; the occasional bending of the spines and

<sup>1</sup> I have already called attention to the evidence of, at least, two distinct types of bow-pullers, not including such forms as those shown in Figs. 10 and 12. With sufficient material these types may be found to run into each other; but with the objects thus far examined the differences seem to hold good.



the points being sometimes broken, the signs of wear on the sides of the spines, and the manner of breaking of the rings just where a strain would come when great force was used, all support the idea. So impressed was Lieut. W — of the United States Navy of the correctness of this supposition that he bound a bow-puller to his hand by means of a handkerchief, and then held a leathern strap so firmly that three men dragged him about the room but could not loosen his hold upon the strap. If this suggestion has any value then one can easily understand why the object has not been revealed in ancient sculpture or painting. The object being grasped in the closed hand would be concealed from view.

It has been suggested that possibly the spines were made to be driven into some object. This could hardly be so, as the openings in the rings were evidently to be left free for the passage of a cord or strap. In this connection, however, it may be remarked that the bronze figurines illustrated in Gozzadini's memoir have spines springing from the feet below, for the purpose of attaching the object to some base of support, and these spines strongly resemble the spines of many of the bow-pullers, in being broad at the base, pointed at the end and strong and clumsy in appearance.

The possibility of the spines being inserted in any object is further negatived by the ornamentation extending along the front spine as in Fig. 3, Plate I, which would not have been added if the spine were intended to penetrate anything. The head shown in high relief on the spines of Fig. 2, Plate III, and Fig. 14, Plate V, would prevent their insertion for the purpose of fixing the object.

In Japan a curious device is used to hold a pot at varying heights above the kitchen fire. These devices are shown in my work on Japanese Homes and their Surroundings (Figs. 173, 175). The device shown in Fig. 173 is

often depicted in old Dutch paintings and is doubtless in use in Holland to-day. In Gozzadini's final memoir on the ancient Etruscan cemetery at Marzabotto, 1870, are figured two bronze pots to which are attached chains (links 8-shaped) terminating in a large circular ring and identical with one of the chains figured by Strobel as passing through a bow-puller, a reproduction of which is given in this paper in Fig. 10.

If the various forms regarded as bow-pullers are for different purposes, and there can be no question that some of them are entirely unrelated, then we may conceive that some of them might have been used for holding the reins. The bow-pullers if representing a single purpose (as Strobel is inclined to believe they do), invalidate by the varying length, character and number of spines, every attribution assigned to them.

As an evidence of the uncertainty in regard to the uses of the bow-puller one may turn to the comprehensive Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, by Daremberg and Saglio, in course of publication, and he will there find on page 473, under matters pertaining to the bow, a very poor figure of a bow-puller with a brief note of its supposed use, signed by Saglio. Later on under horses' bits, curbs, etc., under the sub-title *Sigulette*, page 1336, the figures of Strobel are reproduced and his interpretation of the bow-puller as being a snaffle is indorsed. The article is signed G. Lafaye.

#### SUMMARY.

1. As a Bow-Puller. It is simply impossible to draw a bow with it, and if a bow-puller it would appear in ancient sculpture and painting.
2. As a Cross-Bow Implement. The cross-bow was unknown to the ancients.

3. As a Caltrop or Tribulus. The spines are too short and blunt in many of them and the long-spined ones would not remain in position ; they would show no signs of wear ; furthermore the Tribulus is known and has no resemblance to this object.

4. As a Screw-Driver. The idea is unthinkable.

5. As a Spear-Thrower. The varying character of the spines and signs of wear are against the idea ; furthermore the amentum used by the ancients for spear-throwing is well known as a leathern strap attached to the middle of the spear.

6. As a Snaffle or Curb. Again the variation in the length of the spines, and the fact that in no case has any device of this nature been represented on a horse's head in ancient sculpture, are sufficient to disprove the idea.

7. As a Bit inside the mouth. The jointed bit was co-existent with it, and the ponderous character of some of the bow-pullers, and the lightness of others, would militate against this conception of its use.

8. As a Lamp Wick Holder. The signs of great wear and its manner of breakage renders this supposition valueless.

9. As an object to prevent a load from slipping. The small tubercles which take the place of long spines in some of them would render it useless for that purpose.

10. As a Curb to hold in the hand for grasping reins or anything else. The great length of the spines in some specimens would preclude its use in that way.

---

#### EXPLANATION OF PLATES.

---

##### PLATE I.

Natural size.

Figs. 1, 2. Bow-puller. Plain type, front and top view. Collection, author.

Figs. 3, 4. Bow-puller. Ornamented type, front and top views.  
Collection, Museum of Archæology, University of  
Pennsylvania.

PLATE II.

Plain type. Natural size.

- Fig. 1. Collection, Prof. Henry W. Haynes, Boston.  
" 2. " C. W. Longman, Esq., London. From Perugia.  
" 3. " " " "  
" 4. " E. S. M.  
" 5. " Antiquarian Museum, Zurich.  
" 6. " Louis Richard Zschille.  
" 7. " " " " (cast iron).  
" 8. " The late William Hammer, Copenhagen.  
" 9. " Louis Richard Zschille (no trace of front spine).

PLATE III.

Ornamented type. Natural size.

- Fig. 1. Collection, C. W. Longman, Esq., London.  
" 2. " Louis Richard Zschille.  
" 3. " Museum of Archæology, University of Pennsylv-  
vania. a, Section of ring. Rough sketch of  
the one shown on Plate I, Figs. 3, 4.  
" 4. " British Museum.  
" 5. " Louis Richard Zschille.  
" 6. " " " "  
" 7. " " " "

PLATE IV.

Figures natural size.

- Fig. 1. Collection, Louis Richard Zschille.  
" 2. " " " " This section shows the  
form adapted for rope or strap to pass  
through rings and under body in the manner  
already described.  
" 3. " British Museum.  
" 4. " Louis Richard Zschille.  
" 5. " William Hammer.  
" 6. " Prof. Henry W. Haynes.  
" 7. " " " " "

The last three figures are given to show man-  
ner of breakage.

- Fig. 8.                      Sections at base of spines of some of the  
bow-pullers already figured.

## PLATE V.

The Figures are reproduced half size from rough sketches made through museum cases, etc. The exact dimensions are not known.

- Figs. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.      Collection, Museum Porte de Hal. Brussels.  
Fig. 6.                      "      Museum of Archæology, Florence  
                                    (Etruscan).  
                                    Sketch by Mr. Dwight Blaney.  
"      7.                      Collection, British Museum.  
                                    Sketch by Mr. Dwight Blaney.  
Figs. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13. Collection, Museum of Archæology, Florence.  
                                    Sketch by Mr. Dwight Blaney.  
Fig. 14.                      From Strobel's Memoir referred to in text.  
Figs. 15, 16, 17.          From Photographs Etruscan Collection,  
                                    Museum of Archæology, Florence.  
"      18, 19.                  The Louvre. Hasty sketches by E. S. M.  
"      20, 21.                  From Gozzadini's Memoir referred to in  
                                    text.



FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.

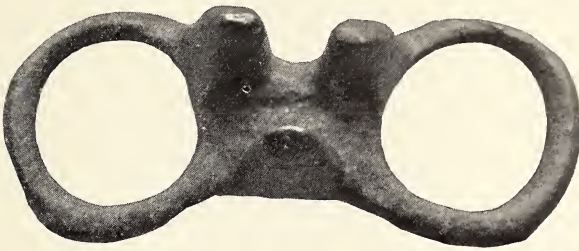


FIG. 3.



FIG. 4.

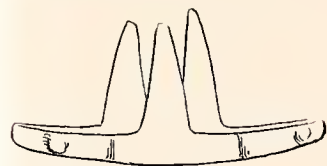


MORSE ON SO-CALLED BOW-PULLERS OF ANTIQUITY.

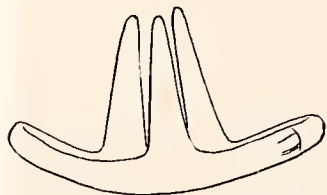




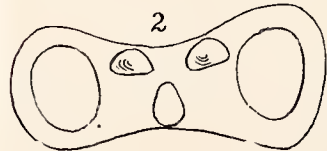




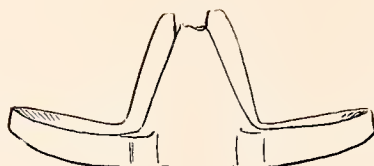
1



2



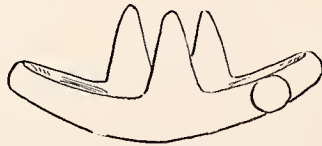
3



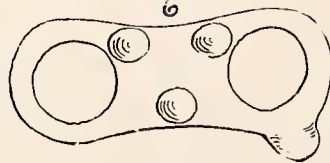
4



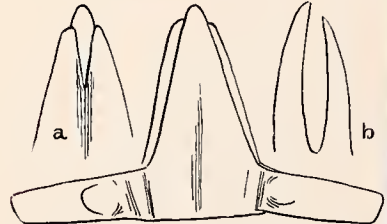
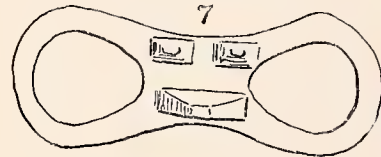
5



6



7



8



9

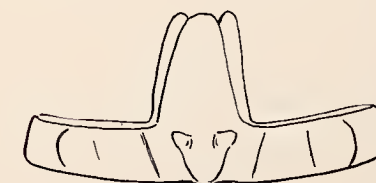
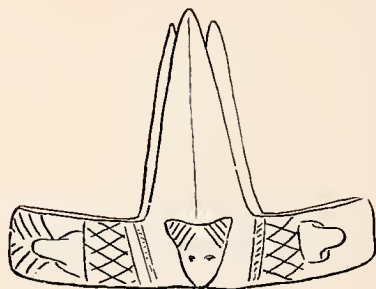
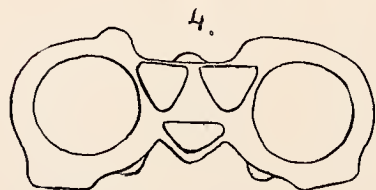
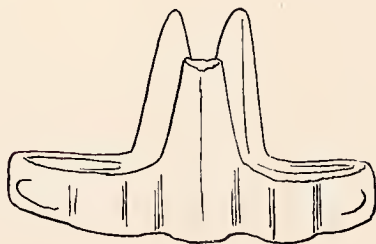
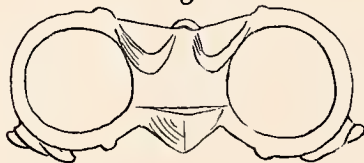
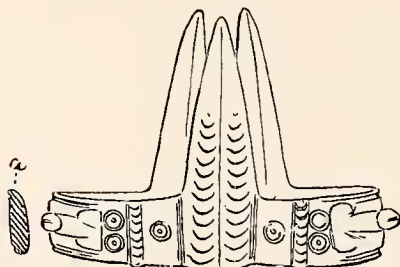
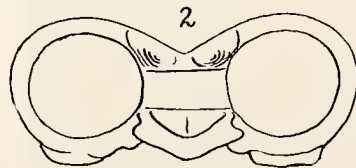
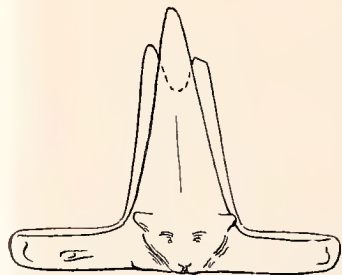












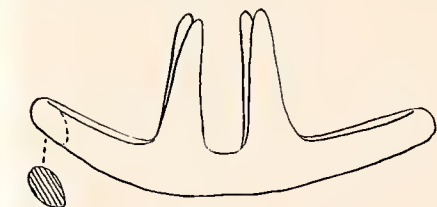
MORSE ON SO-CALLED BOW-PULLERS OF ANTIQUITY.











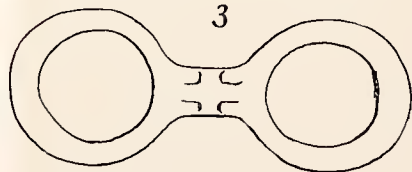
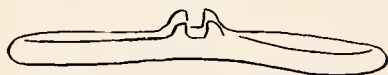
1



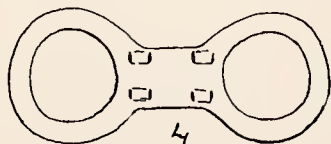
2



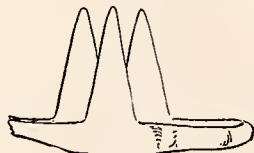
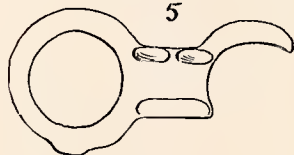
3



4



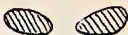
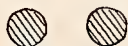
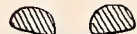
5



6

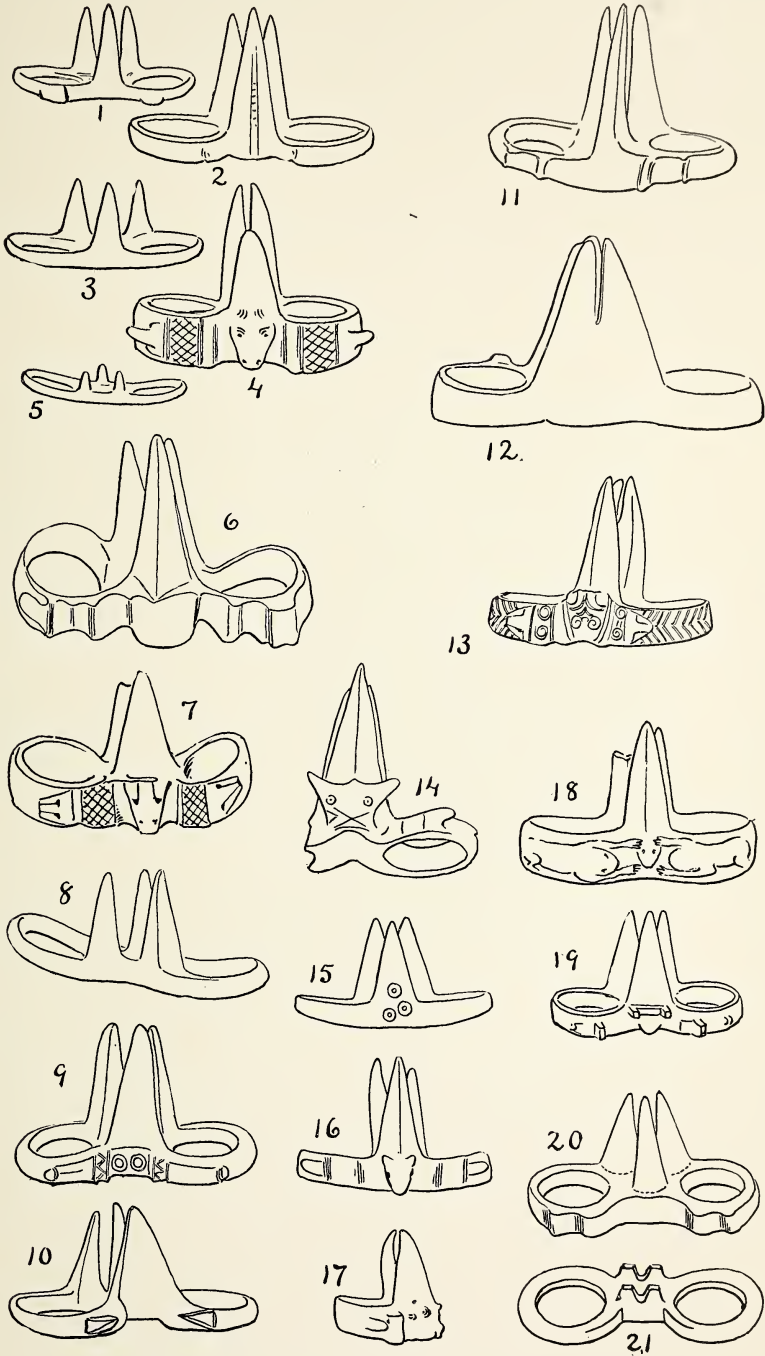


7



8





MORSE ON SO-CALLED BOW-PULLERS OF ANTIQUITY.





## ESSEX COUNTY DIALECT.

---

BY HELEN MANSFIELD.

---

The object of this paper is to awaken interest in the dialect of Essex County, to comment a little on some material found there, and to speak of the method of collecting material for the use of the American Dialect Society.

So much has been done in Salem to preserve all that is old, the rest of the county should bow down in gratitude : and no doubt there is much dialect-matter scattered about in your collections awaiting a patient gleaner. That will keep however, since it is already recorded ; while a more urgent matter is the dialect and pronunciation fast vanishing from current speech, and it is very important that attention to the matter should be roused in the county as soon as possible, and that people should be put on the alert to notice and record what comes in their way.

Words come out when no one is thinking of the matter, which could not be extracted from people by *asking* them if they know any queer words, and then we want one of our watchmen at hand to snap up the prize. The older members of the community can tell us of words which were already passing out of use when they were young, and some quite recent usages seem almost incredible.

Fifty years ago Sayward was *Soward* in Gloucester : (always written ay, always pronounced ow, as Judge Mitchell says Hayward was in Bridgewater). Goldthwaite was *Goothright* ; Greenleaf was *Gründluf*, (a true umlaut,

suggesting a translated name); Tristram was *Trustram*; Tomlinson was *Tumpleson*, (earliest form, *Tomlins*): and people said to each other, "Are you going to the *vandue*?" The causeway at Essex is still the *cossey* to some of the "old stand-bys."

The matter of pronunciation is important. I find in Gloucester records, in the older Gloucester speech, and elsewhere, a tendency to sharpen *d* into *t*, *b* into *p*, *v* into *f*, *ng* into *nk*, and so on:—traces, as I think, of ancestors who spoke a more Teutonic tongue than English, namely Dutch or Flemish, (there is little difference); and in general the sounds we have been trying to banish, as uncultivated, seem likely to prove relics of an alien speech.

Instances: *Hutson* for Hudson (Concord 1677), *secont* for second; *Bapson* for Babson, *popple-stones* for pebbles; (we have a beach, High *Popples*, once a steep terrace of pebbles); *Finson* for Vinson, *Medifer* for Madiver; *Sprinkfield* for Springfield on Boston records, 1684; and I have heard natives of that town teased for saying *Sprinkfield*, as I have heard New Yorkers teased for *Hutson*, manifestly a Dutch relic there.

*L* and *n* were interchangeable. (*m* with them, to some extent; Tomlinson, *Tumpleson*, *Tumblesome*). Ingersoll was long *Inkerson* on Gloucester records, and seventy years ago the two forms were co-existent. "Aunt Becky Ingersoll," a barber with a famous parrot, used to say, "Between Capt. Jack Ingersoll' and the *Inkersons* about, there's a difference." (They were all of the same stock.) Any man now would sit on the *capson* of the wharf, instead of the capsill.

*Final e* often served for *y*; *Luce* and *Stace*, for Lucy and Stacy,—(another Teutonic trait, to understand final *e* as a separate syllable.) *Becca*, *Doratha*, etc., for Becky and Dorothy, was common here, and still prevails in parts

of New Hampshire, settled by Concord and Watertown people. To spell Frothingham and Hildreth *ffrodingham* and *Hildred* shows a Danish strain. (Charlestown and Middlesex.)

This county affords two interesting variations in guttural forms :

1. *Mighill* for Michael among the Cressys and Hopkinsons of Rowley. (Gaelic, an Irish friend says.)

2. A Scotchman, early in Lynn, was written *Arzbell* Anderson, and the historian of Lynn says, "*Arzbell* is right;" but there is no such name. For the *ch* in Archibald they substituted the Teutonic *z*, (sounded *tz*) ; they left the *i* to be understood ; they flattened the *a* with an umlaut into our short *e* ; and dropped the *d* after a liquid, like the Danes.

The long Teutonic sound of *oo* was freely used in this county. Different methods of producing our long *o* sound :—Rhodes, Rodes, Roads, *Roods* ; rode-line, road-line, *rood*-line ; Coates, *Cootes* :—all equivalent.

In 1836 and later a *booby-hut* was running between *Sprinkfield* and Ludlow. Worcester assigns this word to the "East of England," as he does several Essex County words. This is not strange, since two-thirds of all the early settlers are estimated to have come from those parts, but I fancy some of our words had been domesticated there from beyond the channel.

Authorities unite in three statements :—

1. London and the southeast counties were full of refugees from the Netherlands and descendants of refugees.<sup>1</sup>

2. London and the southeast counties were always hot-beds of non-conformity.

3. London and the southeast counties furnished two-thirds of the settlers of New England.

<sup>1</sup> May not this very large contingent, with a French habit of pronunciation, be responsible for the "cockney" propping of the *h*?

But they do not seem to have connected these facts very closely, or to see that the sudden prosperity of London after the downfall of Antwerp was largely due to the actual presence in its midst of the men who had made Antwerp, with their greater enterprise and broader views.<sup>1</sup>

Weavers, in particular, are always mentioned in connection with Lollardism in earlier times ; and weaving was introduced into England by Walloons from Brabant in 1330, although England long continued to play into the hands of Flanders in this important respect. The so-called Huguenots, to whom Queen Elizabeth allowed chapel and workshops in the crypt of Canterbury, were not Huguenots at all, but French-speaking Walloons, silk-weavers from the country round Brussels.

Any connection with cloth I begin to regard with suspicion. I even suspect the Winthrops, "clothiers of Norwich," of being Van Throops or Van Tromps in disguise. Such a descent is quite as honorable as the English, for these were the men who led the world in their time. England rose only on their ruin, and the Dutch Republic still remained far greater than England until William the Third dragged it at the tail of England's kite.

Old Flemish point is very like Honiton ; it was Flemish lace-makers who set up the manufacture in Devon. People seem never to have remembered that any one spoke French outside of France, or the Channel Islands. In fact, the Dukes of Burgundy must have introduced much Flemish blood into France in their trains and armies. Barante mentions a representative of the well-known Boston name, *Sohier*, in the the service of the Duke of Burgundy at Paris in 1391, "the son of a weaver of Malines."<sup>1</sup> The

<sup>1</sup> N. E. Hist. Gen. Reg., vol. XLIX, pp. 24-28. "The Grasshopper in Boston."—p. 28. "Before Elizabeth, almost impossible for the city to raise a loan of £10,000. Before she died it was advancing her loans of £60,000."

Ibid. p. 27. The Gresham crest, a grasshopper, puzzled the experts. The Thach-ers also bear it. I believe it Flemish, one of the quaint conceits of that fun-loving people.



argument for French answers very well for Flemish, for many of them had the two languages, and the Walloon language would seem to be a compound of the two: "French, with Teutonic elements."

I wanted to approach the subject of dialect with you to-day as I approached it myself. About three years ago I became tired of *purring my eyes out* over German text, and took to Dutch, because it was printed in Roman text. Eighteen months later I took to genealogy; and looking over old records and lists of freemen, I found names changing under my eyes according to certain laws which presupposed a Dutch element in the population. Changes, very perceptible to the eye, were no changes at all to the ear of a person who knew ever so little of the sound of Dutch diphthongs, the odd habit of not pronouncing a final syllable in *n*, and of introducing a vowel-sound between consonants where no vowel is written.

Here, I consider, is the cause of the "absurd perversion of proper names which has taken place in this country."<sup>2</sup> An Englishman, taking down names given him by a Dutchman, would certainly write a vowel where the Dutchman speaks but does not write it,<sup>3</sup> and would not write the syllables which the Dutchman writes but does not speak. The Dutch scribe naturally would, and actually did make equal havoc with English names, and he had his opportunity too—"Clark *Vargoose*,"<sup>4</sup> Boston 1679, and doubtless others earlier.) The English rapidly assimilate foreign names to their own, and I infer that many Flemish names were anglicized before reaching this country, and the Flemings then went on distorting these names according

<sup>1</sup> Barante. "Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne." Vol. II, p. 130.

<sup>2</sup> N. E. Hist. Geneal. Register.

<sup>3</sup> A Dutchman says *Delluft* and *mel-luck*, for Delft and milk.

<sup>4</sup> Sewall's Diary, vol. I, pp. 53, 108. "Vergoose, Vertigoose, Goose," (properly Vergoes. Dutch *oe*=English *oo*.) "Nurse Goose had another son, Peter, in Norwich, England, and the family was probably not of English origin."

to their command of English. The effect on names of the struggle between two languages is always the same, and to be observed every day in a town like Gloucester, where an ordinary notice in the Post Office must be posted in five or six languages.

The Portuguese Pereira and Rodriguez become *Perry* and *Rogers*. The Swede, Konstanz Mattson, became *Constantia Madison* by accident of deafness in her first mistress. (Later she was *Lena*). Carlsen became *Charlton* by a mistake in shipping papers in England. Clevinhausen became *Hawson* for convenience. If the Virginia name Tagliaferro were spelt *Tolliver*, as pronounced, it would be disguised to the eye; and I suspect a good deal is hidden under many an innocent-looking English name, while Savage and the early freemen's lists show an imposing contingent of foreign blood.<sup>1</sup>

But I did not go into genealogy with a bias, although I had read Douglas Campbell's book; for he did not go so far as to say that any of that blood came over here. The first hint came from a *Bethiah* Leach of Manchester, who married in Gloucester in 1685. *Bethiah* seemed a Bible-name, but it was singular in Gloucester. Looking across the line for relatives, I noticed a *Bethia Rea* of Salem Village, and Rea recalled the Spanish-Dutch names in Motley. "Is *Bethya* a Bible-name?" Two concordances failed to give it, and I began to suspect a corruption of *Betje* (Bate'-ya. Dutch for Betty), later mispronounced in three syllables, Be-thy'-a.

This single inference may prove a delusion, but it led to observations which are confirmed by Mr. Waters, the experienced searcher, on page 118 of Vol. L, of the New England Historical and Genealogical Register.

<sup>1</sup> John Heard of Dover is John *Hoord* on freemen's list. *Hoorn* may have become Horne and Orne. Curtis of Boxford was Curthout; Grover of Beverly was Grovwand, 1734.

And now we can stick more closely to our point;—my first specimen of dialect, (as I suppose it to be), serving to bind the two parts together.

In the year 1714 the inhabitants of Salem petition for help in manning a fort, because, they say, they "have considerable *Lott and Scott* in carrying on the government."<sup>1</sup>

In 1687 Gloucester, petitioning against abuses under Andros, complains she has to "pay the *Shott* for the Justices at the Tavern."

In Van Lennep's "Tales of our Ancestors" (Dutch), a crusader says, "it is hard on free citizens who have always paid *schot* and *lot*, to be bandied from one master to another," etc.<sup>2</sup>

NOTE. *Sch.* hard in Dutch, soft in German; so that the German rendering would be *Shot*, and the Dutch *Scot*.

I do not know if *scot* and *lot* has been in use in England, but *scot-free* seems to belong to it. The same volume contains "*donderkoppen*," the *thunder-heads* of New England; and "*schmerzengeld*," corresponding to the *smart money* sometimes allowed by General Court to wounded Indian-fighters. Other phrases I neglected to mark:—one is always sorry later for an omission of that kind.

About eighteen months ago the Secretary of the Dialect Society wrote a letter to the New York Nation, and spoke of wanting reports from "hill-towns where the population had remained stable, preserving their habits of speech intact." They ran about like ants on their way to the hill-towns, however, as the genealogist soon discovers. It is a task to follow the course of a family from Concord or Watertown, through Sudbury, Grafton, Framingham, Chelmsford, (picking up wives all the way), to a New Hampshire hill-town where it may join another Concord

<sup>1</sup> Essex Institute Collections, vol. v, p. 259.

<sup>2</sup> "De Reisgenooten," pp. 244, 345.

stock, which has almost certainly taken in a Scotch-Irish strain on its way through Worcester, Rutland or Londonderry; and it is hardly perched in New Hampshire before it is off for the West.

All these things affect the family speech, and I really think that we of Essex County are stability itself compared with them, especially on the sea-board. The dialect of Marblehead or the Shoals remained the same, I suppose, until it died out; and having just found a few words of it in the Marblehead History, I sent them to the Secretary with some Gloucester words, and referred to the account of the word *schooner* in Worcester's Dictionary. You know the rig and the name are said to have been invented in Gloucester; but even I find it hard to believe that the verb *scoon* was used in Gloucester in 1740, unless it were a Marbleheader who stood by and said, "How she *scoons*," which is quite possible. I have heard *scoot* used to express haste without grace, but never *scoon*.

I could see no Dutch element in the few Marblehead words I found, unless *pixilated*, (bewildered in the dark), could be connected with *pikzwart*, (pitchdark), which it may not be at all. There was a French element, and I suppose the Cornish strain, manifest there in names beginning with *Tre*, might account for anything. The Marblehead pronunciation quoted by Mr. Chadwick,<sup>1</sup> *barn in a born* for born in a barn, reads like the dialect of Gwenny, the little Cornish maid in "Lorna Doone." John Fisk says Cornish is allied to Gaelic and Welsh, and the last person who spoke it in England died in 1770. Think of carrying a language out of the world in your own person!

The Haskells, who left a numerous progeny in Gloucester, Salem and Marblehead, are said to have *hailed* from

<sup>1</sup> "Harper's Monthly," Vol. XLIX, p. 189.



the Isle of Man. Can it be they who have flooded an innocent country-side with the Americanisms of that Gaelic population! Hall Caine's "Manxman" says, "If a man has done wrong, the next best thing he can do is to say *darned* little about it," and the Manx song about *hunting Jenny Wren*! I wonder if that song has been as familiar everywhere as in this county?

On receiving *rave*, (the rail of a cart), from Sewall's Diary, the Secretary said he had heard it in Eastern Connecticut, but had forgotten to record it. You see we all have valuable words hidden away in our memories; it is a great point gained if we can be on the watch and seize them as they come to the surface. And the older members of the community are invaluable store-houses of pure New England usage; (safer guides than the younger generations, whose heads are full of phrases from all quarters of the earth), and then they may remember words used long ago by only a few old persons, and they had a comprehensive view of a place, too. It would not be possible now to say confidently, "He is the only person in the community who says that," as some one said the other day, speaking of a man who used to come from West Gloucester to sell vegetables in 1825, perhaps. He always said, "Do you want to buy any *whortleberry*-plums?" and everybody else in town said "huckleberry;" but I am told *whortleberry* was not uncommon in Deerfield about that time, and the persons who used it were not trying to be fine.

But in 1810 Gloucester plus Rockport numbered not quite 6,000 souls; now Gloucester minus Rockport numbers nearly 30,000, and all these arrivals tend to "swamp" the native speech. My chief quarrel with them is that they have totally obliterated the auxiliary *shall*. In my young days nobody said *will* for *shall* in Gloucester. It

<sup>1</sup>See "Vinton Memorial."



was New England's boast that she always had it right without thinking of the matter. It is so no longer. Speaking broadly, none of the young people say *shall* at all now. They use *will* in all cases, and their speech is the speech of the future. I hold the schools responsible for a thing like that. They should not permit a pure usage to be driven from one of its strongholds.

I had a strong impression that this county, and particularly the sea-board, had never been very thoroughly looked up by collectors of "Americanisms," and that we should soon have a fine feather in our caps in the shape of a long list of uncollected words. I still hope so, if we can awaken an interest; although a hasty glance into the "Century Dictionary" showed numbers of my words, but not always treated in a satisfactory manner. The much-prized *dun fish*, for instance, is there a compound word: "dun'-fish" and the "process of dunning" is mentioned. No such verb is known in Gloucester, and we object to the hyphen and the accent for the noun. Guy of Warwick did not kill the Dun'cow—he killed the Dun Cow, and Gloucester makes a *dun fish*.

An objection to Worcester's and Webster's definition of *killick* is in the Collections.<sup>1</sup> I sent an abstract of it to the Society, (with proper reference to the Collections.) If I remember rightly, the Century definition was not much better than the other, and to "come to killick" was mentioned as a current phrase. It sounds like Governor Bradford, or Christopher Wood. We of Essex County say, "*I threw my killick over.*"

A subject I should like to see investigated, and which seems to me connected with dialect, is the name *Dogtown*, applied to a high, rolling common in the middle of Cape Ann, which, (the Cape), was never settled except around

<sup>1</sup> Vol. VII, page 36.

the edges. Mrs. Emery<sup>1</sup> mentions a *Dogtown* in the outskirts of Newbury, "a hamlet beyond a belt of trees;" and it seems evident that the name has a common origin, not local. I do not think it has any connection with dogs. I have thought it more likely to be a corruption of syllables no longer understood, and assimilated to something familiar.

"Dialect-Notes" refer to the verb *fudge* used in playing marbles. One writer says it means to cheat; but it seems a particular form of cheating, for another says *fudge* means to push the marbles out of place. In Squam River is a shoal over which boats have to be *fudged* along with a pole, and the place where deep water begins was called *Done Fudging*.<sup>2</sup> The name extended to the region around, and as a child I supposed it was Dunfudgeon. Thus do things get mixed.

It is not easy to decide whether a word is dialect or not, and luckily it is not necessary for us to do so. It is much safer to report peculiarities, and let the experts decide. They throw out *keeler*, because the word is used wherever the thing is used, but the thing is not used everywhere. No doubt they will throw out *quarrel*, but it will do no harm to report that Judge Sewall used it in Boston 1685-95: "480 *quarrels* of the Front broken by the Hail."<sup>3</sup> He says a "house was broken *up*," instead of broken into: (Dutch, *op gebroken*). His *booby-hut* was a coach on runners, while that mentioned above was a clumsy coach on wheels. It might be of importance to the Society to know one was used as late as 1840, and *where* the word survived. And in all cases of doubt, I should say, report rather than risk losing anything.

<sup>1</sup> "Reminiscences of a Nonagenarian."

<sup>2</sup> History of Gloucester, page 150.

<sup>3</sup> Diary, I, 402.

At the annual meeting of the Society, "local pride" was mentioned as an incentive to the work. Essex County is well-entitled to an honest local pride, and Salem before all, for the lead she has taken in all other branches of archæology. She is sure to have a hand in this; and then her fine libraries fit her to be the headquarters of this work;—the last circular having expressed a wish for "local branch-circles at places where the reference-books are accessible." The Society very much wants "more members, more co-operation, and more money for printing," and the Essex Institute's appeal to the county would carry much weight.

Practical: A thin ledger-index, about thirteen inches by four, two pages to a letter, procured of any stationer, is very convenient for recording words.

If a word is taken from a book, note volume and page on entering it. If from a person, enter the name, and the sentence in which you heard it. These precautions save much trouble. Give date of use, if possible—*i. e.*—the time when a word went out of use, came into use, or simply how far back you can trace it. Classes of various kinds, especially of Local History, can without trouble collect much material, by simply saving what comes up naturally in the course of their researches.

A new *meaning*, be it remembered, is as good as a new word.



MINERALS OF ESSEX CO.





## GEOLOGICAL AND MINERALOGICAL NOTES, NO. 9.

---

BY JOHN H. SEARS,

*Curator of Mineralogy and Geology, Peabody Academy of Science,  
Salem, Massachusetts.*

---

### LIST OF THE MINERALS OF ESSEX COUNTY, MASSACHUSETTS.

THE following list of the minerals of Essex County has been prepared after a careful examination of the work of the earlier mineralogists and diligent search in almost every portion of the county for species not previously noticed. With so few persons devoting themselves to the study of mineralogy or collecting specimens in this region, it is not possible to present an absolutely complete list. Of the minerals here enumerated nearly all are represented by excellent specimens in the County collection in the museum of the Peabody Academy of Science in Salem.

As early as 1821, Prof. J. W. Webster discovered the minerals epidote and fibrous prehnite at Nahant and made analyses of them (*American Journal of Science*, Vol. III, page 364), and in 1823 he discovered the green feldspar and zircon crystals at the hill on the south side of the common in Beverly. In the analysis of the green feldspar he mentions the metallic particles in the compound, which, he writes, are probably oxide of titanium (*Boston Journal of Philosophy*, Vol. I, pp. 390-599). In the *American Journal of Science* (Vol. XXXIV, p. 402, 1838), is

recorded the discovery by Prof. C. U. Shepard, of twelve-sided crystals of columbite and hemitropic crystals of tin ore in the green feldspar rock at Beverly. From examinations of the minerals in the green feldspar rock of Beverly, I am inclined to think that the crystals of tin ore may have been titanite or titaniferous magnetite, as this mineral is quite abundant in the rock,—in fact, it is abundant in all of the varieties of the nepheline and elæolite-zircon-syenite rocks of the region,—and especially as titanite was not found by Professor Shepard in the analysis of the rock.

In the Essex County Journal of Natural History of 1839, Rev. William Prescott communicated a paper on the mineralogy and geology of the southern part of Essex County. In this paper Mr. Prescott enumerates twenty-nine different minerals and gives the localities in which they were found and their mode of occurrence. On January 14, 1856 (Proceedings E. I., Vol. I, pp. 151–153), Rev. A. P. Chute read a paper and mentioned cancrinite (this so called cancrinite proved later to be sodalite), pyrite and zircon, collected by Gilbert A. Streeter in Salem. In the proceedings of the Institute (Vol. II, p. 47), Mr. Chute gives a list of the minerals of Lynnfield, enumerating fourteen species. This would be a good list from that town at the present time, for a large portion of the bed rock is a Cambrian quartzite, in which there are very few minerals sufficiently conspicuous to be detected without a compound microscope.

In the Proceedings of the American Academy (Vol. VI, 1863, p. 167), Dr. Charles T. Jackson gives the analyses of the green feldspar, fergusonite and rhodonite, and mentions the discovery of minute crystals of topaz in the green feldspar by Mr. Francis Alger of Boston: the minerals were collected at Rockport by the Rev. Stillman Barden of that town.

The rocks from which the minerals recorded in the following list were taken represent twenty-nine distinct rock formations, with several thousand outcropping ledges, in all portions of Essex County. The greater number of these ledges have never been broken into except to collect the few specimens required to determine the character of the rock. They will, therefore, without doubt furnish many mineral species new to the county, as they are worked into and studied, and an extremely interesting field is thus offered to the mineralogist in the future as it has proved in the past.

I desire to acknowledge the kind assistance which I have received in determining many of the minerals here enumerated, from Prof. H. Rosenbusch of the University of Heidelberg, Germany; Prof. S. L. Penfield of the Sheffield Scientific School, New Haven, Conn.; Prof. J. E. Wolff and Messrs. Charles L. Whittle and T. A. Jaggar of Harvard College; Prof. W. O. Crosby of the Boston Society of Natural History; to Mr. John Robinson of the Peabody Academy of Science for other aid, and to the many friends in all parts of Essex County who have so kindly assisted me in procuring specimens, I especially desire to express my thanks.

*Peabody Academy of Science.*  
*Salem, July, 1896.*

## CATALOGUE.

## No. 1. Gold.

The gray copper, galena and quartz, from the Chipman silver mine at Newbury, contains gold, and gold has been reported from various other mines in the neighborhood, and also from Boxford, Topsfield, Lynnfield Centre and Saugus. The analysis of the gray copper from the Chipman mine made by Prof. R. H. Richards of the Mass.

Institute of Technology (Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. History, Vol. xvii, pp. 200-204), gives: silver, \$1,422. per ton; gold, \$145.12 per ton and 27 per cent of copper. The galena (30 pounds) from the Chipman mine analyzed by Prof. Richards, yielded 25 lbs. of refined lead, 436.32 grains of silver and 4.19 grains of gold. An analysis of this galena made by myself at the Lawrence Scientific School gave silver at the rate of 27 ounces per ton.

Thus it is seen that gold, silver, lead and copper occur in Essex County. The gray copper of the quality above indicated is very rare even in Newbury and I do not believe that it is to be found in the county in sufficient quantities to be mined at a profit.

No. 2. Graphite.

This occurs in minute foliated scales in the granitic rocks of Peabody and Danvers, and in the slaty, carboniferous shales of Topsfield, Middleton and Lynnfield Centre.

No. 3. Stibnite: Gray Antimony.

Found associated with galena at the Newbury and Newburyport silver mines.

No. 4. Molybdenite.

Found in foliated masses of considerable size at the Pomeroy granite quarry at Gloucester, in the augite-syenite at Salem Neck and some good specimens have been found in the diorite at Marblehead.

No. 5. Silver Ore.

Newbury, Newburyport, Amesbury, Rowley, Boxford and Lynnfield Centre.

No. 6. Galena: Lead Ore.

Found in the same places as the last named.

No. 7. Bornite: Variegated Copper Ore.

Luther Noyes copper mine and the southern part of Kent's Island, Newbury.

No. 8. Chalcopyrites: Copper Pyrites.

Found at the Luther Noyes copper mine, the Chipman silver mine and at Kent's Island, Newbury, the Stephen Osgood mine in South Georgetown and the old Governor Endicott copper mine in Topsfield.

No. 9. Sphalerite : Zinc Blende.

This occurs in considerable masses at all of the mines in Newbury, Newburyport and Rowley, and also in much larger quantities in the John Pettingale mine at Amesbury.

No. 10. Pyrrhotite : nickel Ore.

From the Luther Noyes nickel mine in Newbury and in a small vein exposed in the augite-syenite at Poor House hill in Beverly.

No. 11. Pyrite : Iron Pyrites.

This occurs in large masses near the Harriman mine at Boxford, and in Newbury in connection with the galena and silver ores. This is also common in small quantities in nearly all of the bed rocks of the county.

No. 12. Marcasite : White Iron Pyrites.

Found in large masses at the Luther Noyes nickel mine, Newbury.

No. 13. Arsenopyrite : Mispickel.

This occurs in thin sheets or veins at the John Pettingale mine, Amesbury, and good specimens were found at an old mine near the River Parker, Rowley.

No. 14. Tetrahedrite : Gray Copper.

Good specimens of this mineral were found in the dump heaps of the Chipman silver mine, Newbury, and at the Stephen Osgood mine, South Georgetown.

No. 15. Halite : Salt.

Found as incrustations and in acicular crystals on rocks and the borders of tide pools at the sea shore.

No. 16. Fluorite : Fluor Spar.

In irregular, crystalline masses in the granite at the



quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport, and associated with galena at Lynnfield Centre.

No. 17. Hematite: Specular Iron.

Found on the surfaces of the slickensides of diorite, Salem, in amphibolite at Putnamville, and in hornblende granites, Peabody.

No. 18. Hematite, var. Micaceous Hematite.

Found in the bed rock of the Tophet hill lost gold mine, Lynnfield, Centre.

No. 19. Hematite, var. Red Ochre.

Beverly Cove, Danvers, Topsfield, etc. This is the common anhydrous form.

No. 20. Menaccanite: Ilmenite: Titanic Iron.

Seen in microscopic patches in nearly all of the eruptive rocks, especially in the augite-syenites, diorites and mica schists.

No. 21. Leucoxen.

This mineral, a decomposition product of the titanite, is usually seen surrounding the titanite or entirely replacing it.

No. 22. Magnetite: Iron.

This occurs in masses in the elæolite-zircon-syenite at Great Haste ledge, Salem harbor, and is common in crystals and small grains in all of the eruptive rocks of the county.

No. 23. Chromite: Chromic Iron.

In octahedral crystals in the limestone and serpentine at the Devil's Basin, Newbury.

No. 24. Rutile.

Common in microscopic crystals in the metamorphic Cambrian rocks in all parts of the county. Larger crystals occur in the granites at Swampscott, West Wenham, etc.

No. 25. Turgite: Red Ochre.

An earthy form of this mineral occurs in a hillside, northwest of the old meeting house, at Beverly Farms.

No. 26. Limonite: Brown Hematite: Bog Iron Ore.

Found in the beds of brooks and small ponds in nearly all of the towns in Essex County. This was the ore used at the Saugus Iron Works, the first iron casting works in America, in 1643.

No. 27. Limonite: Brown Ochre.

Mineral paint mine, Georgetown.

No. 28. Limonite: Yellow Ochre.

Danvers, Topsfield, Newbury, etc.

No. 29. Limonite: Clay Iron Stone.

Good specimens of this mineral are found in pockets in the granite at the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

No. 30. Xanthosiderite.

Found in segregated masses, stalactitic and botryoidal in form, in crevices of the granite at the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport.

No. 31. Brucite.

A mineral belonging to the magnesia group, found associated with serpentine at the serpentine ledge, Lynnfield Centre.

No. 32. Wad: Bog Manganese.

Found in large masses in a meadow and brook at Putnamville, and in the form of rounded concretions in small ponds and spring holes at Peabody and Topsfield.

No. 33. Quartz.

Massive vein quartz occurs at North Beverly, Danvers, and various other places in the county.

No. 34. Quartz: Rock Crystal.

Found in large masses and crystals in pegmatite veins at Andover, Nahant, Rockport, etc.

No. 35. Quartz: Drusy Quartz.

In minute crystals, Danvers, Nahant, West Newbury.

No. 36. Quartz: False Topaz.

Light yellow color, Rockport.

No. 37. Quartz: Smoky Quartz.

The massive vein form is found in the rhyolites of Marblehead and in the granite of Gloucester and Rockport.

No. 38. Quartz: Cairngorm Stone.

Found in nearly black crystals at the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester, and at Rockport.

No. 39. Quartz: Milky Quartz.

Massive veins occur at South Georgetown and Groveland.

No. 40. Quartz: Ferruginous Quartz.

In the carboniferous slates of Topsfield.

No. 41. Quartz: Rose Quartz.

Occasionally found in the glacial drift.

No. 42. Quartz: Actinolitic Quartz.

A vein occurs at Bass Point, Nahant.

No. 43. Chalcedony.

Good specimens occur at Prospect Hill, Beverly, and it is also found filling the amygdules of the amygdaloidal melaphyre at Saugus.

No. 44. Basanite: Chert.

Found in the Cambrian rocks at Peabody, Middleton, Rowley and Nahant Head, Nahant.

No. 45. Jaspelite.

Saugus Centre and Nahant. This is the so called red jasper as popularly known.

No. 46. Quartzite.

Saugus, Lynnfield Centre, etc., forming large beds in the lower Cambrian rockmass.

No. 47. Opal, var. Silicious Sinter.

Found as segregated, granular, stalactitic masses at the contact of the augite-syenite and granite in Beverly.

No. 48. Opal, var. Tripolite : Infusorial Earth.

Found in beds of brooks and meadows in Danvers. At West Boxford beds occur two feet or more in thickness.

No. 49. Hypersthene.

In irregular, cleavable, crystalline grains and masses in the hypersthene-gabbro at Misery Island and Salem Neck.

No. 50. Wollastonite : Tabular Spar.

A bladed variety of this mineral is found at the Devil's Den, Newbury.

No. 51. Diallage.

Found in large crystalline masses at the Luther Noyes nickel mine, Newbury.

No. 52. Pyroxene, var. Augite.

In irregular crystals in the augite-nepheline-syenite at Salem Neck, Beverly and Manchester.

No. 53. Diopside, var. Brown Augite.

This occurs as irregular, microscopic crystals in the augite-nepheline-syenite on the Pickman estate, Beverly Cove.

No. 54. Acmite.

This occurs as small acicular crystals in the augite-syenite at Powder House hill in Essex, and at Lanesville in Gloucester.

No. 55. Ægirine.

Typical bent crystals, sometimes three inches long, are found in the ægirine-syenite at Gale's Point, Manchester. (Sears Bull. Essex Institute, Vol. xxiii, Min. and Geol. Notes, No. 3, p. 5.). It is also seen in thin sections of the elæolite-zircon-syenite of Salem Neck and Beverly when studied with the microscope.

No. 56. Enstatite.

In micro-crystals in the olivine-gabbro of Salem Neck.

No. 57. Bronzite.

Found as the last and also in a coarse pegmatitic mass on Misery Island, Salem harbor.

No. 58. Hornblende.

Irregular crystals are abundant in the hornblende-granite of Peabody and, microscopically, it is common in the diorite, syenites and the dyke rocks.

No. 59. Tremolite.

The Devil's Basin, Newbury.

No. 60. Actinolite.

Long crystals are found at Bass Point, Nahant, and it is also found in a large pegmatite boss in the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport.

No. 61. Asbestos, pseudomorph of Actinolite.

A vein, six inches wide, in the diabasic norite, at Bass Point, Nahant.

No. 62. Arfvedsonite: Alkali Hornblende.

Irregular crystals are found at Salem Neck and larger masses on Coney Island, Salem harbor, in the elaeolite-zircon-syenite.

No. 63. Ainigmatite.

Rare, in microscopic masses in the elaeolite-zircon-syenite, Great Haste ledge, Salem harbor.

No. 64. Cossyrite.

Microscopic crystals in the augite-syenite at Magnolia.

No. 65. Glaucophane. A deep blue hornblende.

Massive forms in the augite-hornblende-granite at Pickering's Point, Salem, and in the granite-porphyrity at Marblehead Neck, etc.

No. 66. Chrysolite: Olivine.

Found in porphyritic crystals in olivine basalt dyke rocks, Salem Neck, etc.

No. 67. Fayalite.

A large mass, at a depth of sixty feet, in the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport. (See Penfield and







QUARRY OF THE ROCKPORT GRANITE CO., ROCKPORT, ESSEX CO., MASS.

Forbes, American Journal of Science, Vol. I, 1896, page 129.) The specimens which I collected in 1890 were the first observed in New England.

No. 68. Danalite.

In irregular masses and microscopic blebs scattered through the hornblende-biotite-granitite at the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport, and at the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

No. 69. Garnet.

Garnet occurs plentifully in a garnet schist outcrop between Powder House hill and White's hill in Essex, and elsewhere in the county.

No. 70. Almandite Garnet.

Abundant in the biotite-muscovite-granite, Andover.

No. 71. Grossularite Garnet: Cinnamon Stone.

In a drift boulder, Nahant.

No. 72. Massive Garnet.

Devil's Den, Newbury.

No. 73. Zircon.

Crystals with double terminations are abundant in the elæolite-zircon-syenite, Salem Neck, Beverly, etc.

No. 74. Vesuvianite.

Specimens from a vein in the serpentine at the Devil's Basin, Newbury, analysed by Prof. W. O. Crosby, were determined as vesuvianite, but the mineral, however, is isotropic and identical with No. 72 above, massive garnet.

No. 75. Epidote.

Veins with fine drusy crystals are found at Egg Rock near Nahant, in the diabase at East Point, Nahant, and also in the rhyolites at Marblehead, Clifton, etc.

No. 76. Allanite.

Radiated crystals are found in the diorite at Beverly, and long slender crystals are found in the augite-syenite at Beverly and West Gloucester and in the granite at Swampscott. The specimen determined as orthite by D.

M. Balch and described in the *American Journal of Science and Arts*, Vol. xxxiii, p. 198, should undoubtedly be referred to Allanite.

No. 77. Orthite.

Found in radiated crystals in the hornblende-biotite-granitite at the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport.

No. 78. Zoisite.

This occurs in fine blue crystalline masses in the zoisite-gneiss and the hornblende-epidote-gneiss at Andover, Georgetown and Newbury.

No. 79. Iolite.

Found in cordierite-gneiss at Marble Ridge, North Andover.

No. 80. Phlogopite Mica.

In granitite, Rockport.

No. 81. Biotite Mica.

In augite-syenite, Salem Neck and Beverly, and also in granitite at Rockport.

No. 82. Lepidomelane.

Found in hexagonal plates of a bronze color in the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

No. 83. Astrophyllite.

In the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport.

No. 84. Muscovite Mica.

Common in the biotite-muscovite-granite at Andover, Methuen and Rowley.

No. 85. Lepidolite: Lithia Mica.

In mica schist at Ballardvale, Andover, Bradford and Methuen; in the mica schist at Ward's Hill, Bradford.

No. 86. Cryophyllite.

In the hornblende-biotite-granitite at Rockport.

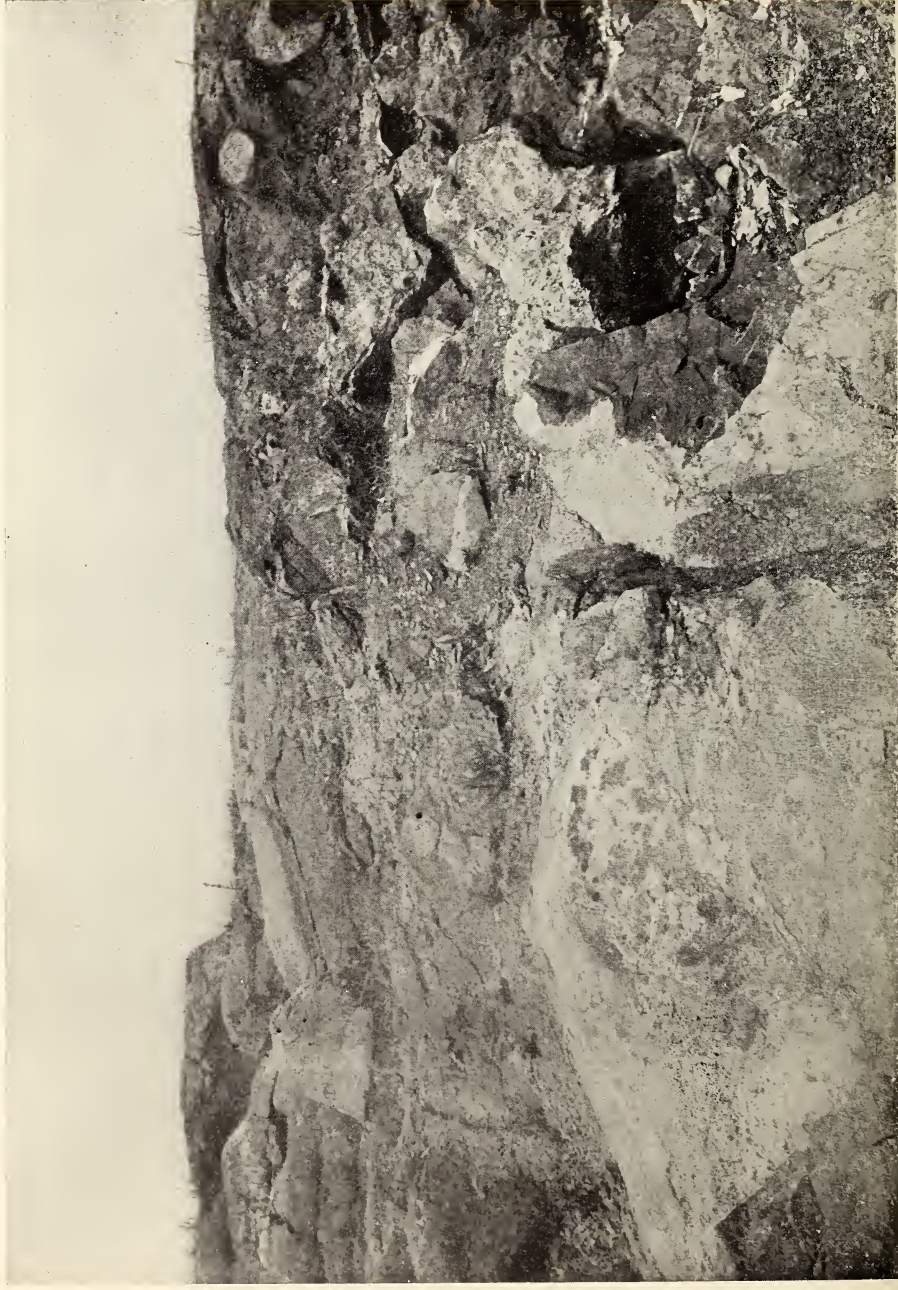
No. 87. Annite.

Found, as the last.

No. 88. Sericite.







This occurs in irregularly banded plates in the jaspelite at Saugus Centre, etc.

No. 89. Scapolite: Wernerite.

In 1890 I found microscopic grains of scapolite in thin sections of the hornblende-granite collected at a quarry on Humphrey street, Swampscott, which is, I believe, the only record of this mineral being detected in granite.

No. 90. Elæolite.

This occurs in large irregular crystalline masses in the elæolite-zircon-syenite at Beverly, Salem Neck, etc.

No. 91. Nephelite: Nepheline.

Found in small micro-crystals in the augite-nepheline-syenite at Salem Neck, Beverly and Gloucester (See Bull. E. I., Vol. xxv, No. 6, p. 5, 1893.)

No. 92. Cancrinite.

This occurs in minute irregular masses in the elæolite-zircon-syenite at Salem Neck where it is lemon yellow in color. It is more abundant at Great Haste ledge and the Ram Islands, Salem harbor, where the color is grayish to brown.

No. 93. Sodalite.

In coarse pegmatetic masses in the elæolite-zircon-syenite at Salem Neck, Great Haste ledge and Beverly shore.

No. 94. Hydronephelite.

In radiated crystals in the elæolite-zircon-syenite at Salem Neck.

No. 95. Anorthite.

A large mass of this feldspar occurs at East Point, Nahant, near the residence of Hon. H. C. Lodge.

No. 96. Labradorite.

This occurs in large crystals, some of which are three inches long by one and one-half inches wide, in the gabbro at Bay View, Davis Neck and Lanesville in Gloucester, also in porphyretic dyke rocks in various localities.

## No. 97. Albite.

Fine, glassy, multiple twinned crystals are found at the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

## No. 98 Orthoclase.

Simple and twinned crystals are found in pegmatetic masses in the granitite at Rockport. Common in the granite.

## No. 99. Microcline: Amazon Stone.

Specimens of a bright verdigris green color are found at Briscoe hill, Beverly, and at Gloucester and Rockport.

## No. 100. Microcline-micropertthite (Soda Microcline of Brogger.)

Found in coarse crystalline masses in the elæolite-zircon-syenite at Salem Neck.

## No. 101. Orthoclase-micropertthite (Albite and Orthoclase intergrowths.)

In the elæolite-zircon-syenite Coney Island, Salem harbor.

## No. 102. Sanadin.

Crystals from the Bostonite porphyry (Rosenbusch), a dyke rock on Coney Island, Salem harbor.

## No. 103. Anorthoclase.

Crystals in the keratophyre at Marblehead harbor (See Bull. M. C. Z., Geol. Ser., Vol. II, No. 9, p. 167.)

## No. 104. Prehnite.

Rare, in reniform or globular masses in the diabasic norite at Nahant.

## No. 105. Natrolite.

This occurs as a secondary pseudomorph of elæolite on Salem Neck and in amygdules in the amygdaloidal melaphyre at Rowley.

## No. 106. Steatite: Soapstone.

In a massive bed associated with the serpentine at Newburyport.







THE "DEVIL'S DEN," NEWBURY, ESSEX CO., MASS.



## No. 107. Talc.

The fine granular variety known as French chalk is found at Newburyport near the silver mines.

## No. 108. Serpentine: Noble Serpentine.

Rich oil green color, Devil's Den, Newbury.

## No. 109. Serpentine: Common Massive Serpentine.

Devil's Den, Newbury.

## No. 110. Serpentine: Foliated Serpentine: Marmolite.

The same station.

## No. 111. Serpentine: Picrolite.

Devil's Basin, Newbury.

## No. 112. Serpentine: Picrosmine.

Devil's Basin, Newbury.

## No. 113. Serpentine: Baltimorite.

Devil's Basin, Newbury.

## No. 114. Serpentine: Chrysotile: silky fibrous.

Devil's Basin, Newbury.

## No. 115. Serpentine: Massive Serpentine, dark colored variety.

Lynnfield Centre.

## No. 116. Kaolinite.

Kent's Island, Newbury, and at "Little Niagara river," Bradford.

## No. 117. Tourmaline.

Long acicular crystals, some of which are in finely radiated groups and black in color, are found at South Groveland.

## No. 118. Andalusite.

In veins of andalusite slate at Nahant, and near Flax pond, Lynn.

## No. 119. Andalusite: Chiastolite.

Crystals are found in glacial drift at the Castle, Castle river, Ipswich.

## No. 120. Fibrolite.

In the corderite gneiss at Marble Ridge, North Andover.

No. 121. Titanite: Sphene.

Micro-crystals are found in augite-syenite at Salem Neck, Beverly, Magnolia, etc.

No. 122. Bastite: Schiller Spar.

Resulting from the alteration of pyroxine-diallage in the diabasic norite, Nahant.

No. 123. Pinite.

Pseudomorph of orthoclase; Eagle Island, Little river and Kent's Island, in Newbury, etc.

No. 124. Jeffersite.

In broad crystalline plates resembling biotite mica, northwest side of Powder House hill, Beverly, and in the old lime pits near Stevens' pond, Boxford.

No. 125. Pennenite.

Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

No. 126. Delessite.

This occurs as thin folia in seams of diorite at Salem, and in diabase dyke rock in Bradford, etc.

No. 127. Uralite.

A paramorph of hornblende after pyroxene. This mineral is abundant, microscopically, in the quartz-augite-diorite of Newburyport, Carr's Island, etc.

No. 128. Fergusonite.

Found in the granitite at the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport.

No. 129. Apatite: Phosphate of Lime.

Microscopic crystals occur abundantly in diorite, augite-syenite, and many dyke rocks.

No. 130. Apatite: var. Guano.

Found incrusting the rocks, Great Haste ledge and Half way rock, Salem harbor.

No. 131. Calcite: Calc Spar.

Often found in good rhombic crystals in the amphibolite-gneiss at Putnamville.

No. 132. Calcite : Dogtooth Spar.

Near the Tri-Mountain house, Bass Point, Nahant.

No. 133. Calcite : Massive Granular Limestone.

Found in large masses at the Devil's Den and Devil's Basin, Newbury, and at the old lime pits in Boxford.

No. 134. Calcite : Massive Blue Limestone.

Interstratified with quartzite-sandstone and slate in the carboniferous rocks at Topsfield.

No. 135. Calcite : Statuary Marble.

Specimens, pure white and fine grained, occur at the Devil's Den, Newbury.

No. 136. Calcite ; Silicious Limestone.

This belongs to the Olenellus, Lower Cambrian period and occurs at Archelaus hill, West Newbury, and at Rowley and Nahant.

No. 137. Dolomite : Magnesian Limestone.

Found in veins in the serpentine at the Devil's Den, Newbury.

No. 138. Ankerite.

Good rhombohedral crystals are found in the granitite in the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

No. 139. Magnesite : Brown Spar.

Found in the old serpentine ledge, Lynnfield Centre, and at Boxford and Newbury.

No. 140. Siderite : Spathic Iron.

Massive crystalline forms are found associated with the iron pyrites and galena at the Chipman mine, Newbury, and (rare) in small compound scalenohedrons and rhombic crystals incrusting the albite feldspars at the Pomeroy quarry, Gloucester.

No. 141. Siderite, bronze var.

In the Newbury mining region. The usual form is granular in structure.

No. 142. Malachite: Green Carbonate of Copper.

Found associated with gray copper at the Osgood mine, South Georgetown.

No. 143. Azurite: Blue Carbonate of Copper.

Osgood mine, South Georgetown.

No. 144. Quartz.

A quartz crystal an inch broad, a pseudomorph of fluorite, deep scarlet in color, was found in the granite at the quarry of the Rockport Granite Co., Rockport.

No. 145. Coal: Earthy Brown Coal.

East side of Nahant, near the old iron mine.

No. 146. Bog-butter: Oxygenated Hydrocarbon (?)

Three feet below the surface, Clifton, Marblehead.

No. 147. Rhodonite: Red Bi-silicate of Manganese.

"Rockport, Rev. S. Barden, collector." (Dr. C. T. Jackson, Proc. Am. Acad. Vol. VI, p. 167.)

No. 148. Topaz.

"Determined by Mr. Alger." Same citation as above.

Not represented in the collection of the Peabody Academy.

No. 149. Columbite.

"Small twelve-sided prisms of columbite in the green feldspar rock at Beverly" (Prof. C. U. Shepard, American Journal of Science, Vol. XXXIV, p. 402.) Not represented in the collection of the Peabody Academy of Science.

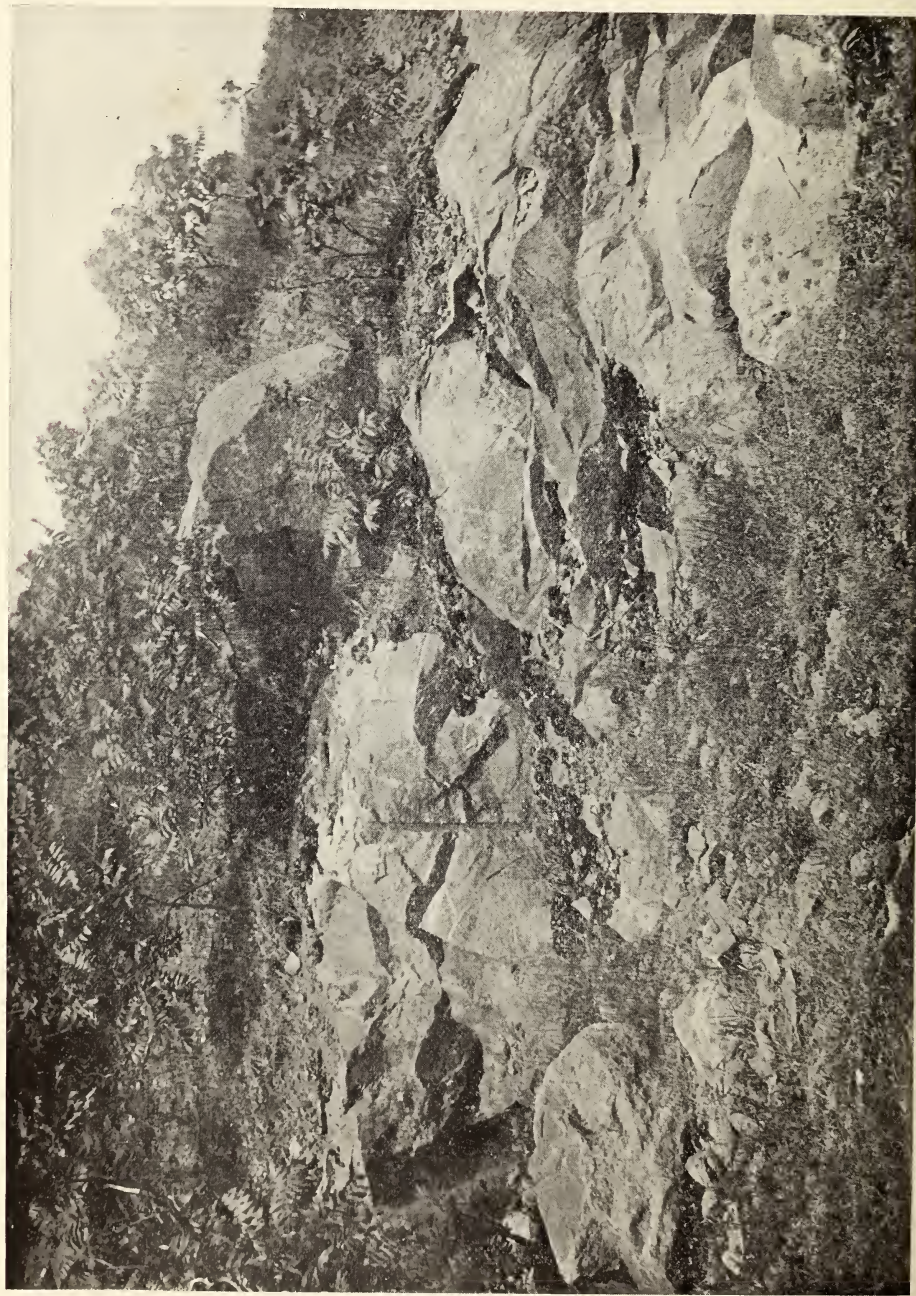
No. 150. Tin Ore.

"Hemitropic (twinned) crystals of tin ore." Same citation. Not represented in the collection of the Academy.

In closing this list I would again call attention to the collection of the minerals of Essex County in the museum of the Peabody Academy of Science, which occupies several sections in the cases devoted to the natural history of the county, and which covers, with the few exceptions noted, all of the species enumerated in the list. A few of







the minerals are only to be seen with the aid of the compound microscope, although abundant in the rocks. The arrangement of the minerals follows the text book of Prof. E. S. Dana, tenth revised edition. In studying the rock formations more than six hundred thin sections were made for microscopic study and these may be seen by persons engaged in the study of the minerals by applying to me at the office on the lower floor of the museum building. In connection with the minerals will be found collections illustrating the rocks of the county and the geological formations, including photographs of the more interesting features. All of the specimens are clearly labelled and can readily be found by anyone who may care to examine them in connection with this list.

---

### INDEX.

---

The references are to the numbers of the minerals in the list.

Acmite, . . . . .	54
Actinolite, . . . . .	60, 61
Actinolitic Quartz, . . . . .	42
Ægirine, . . . . .	55
Ainigmatite, . . . . .	63
Alkali Hornblende, . . . . .	62
Allanite, . . . . .	76
Albite, . . . . .	97
Almandite Garnet, . . . . .	70
Amazon Stone, . . . . .	99
Andalusite, . . . . .	118, 119
Ankerite, . . . . .	138
Annite, . . . . .	87
Anorthite, . . . . .	95
Anorthoclase, . . . . .	103
Antimony, Gray, . . . . .	3
Apatite, . . . . .	129, 130
Arfvedsonite. . . . .	62
Arsenopyrite, . . . . .	13
Asbestos, . . . . .	61
Astrophyllite, . . . . .	38

Augite, . . . . .	52, 53
Augite, Brown, . . . . .	53
Azurite, . . . . .	143
Baltimorite, . . . . .	113
Basanite, . . . . .	44
Bastite, . . . . .	122
Biotite Mica, . . . . .	81, 124
Bog-butter, . . . . .	146
Bog Iron Ore, . . . . .	26
Bog Manganese, . . . . .	32
Bornite, . . . . .	7
Bronzite, . . . . .	57
Brown Augite, . . . . .	53
Brown Hematite, . . . . .	26
Brown Ochre, . . . . .	27
Brown Spar, . . . . .	139
Brucite, . . . . .	31
Cairngorm Stone, . . . . .	38
Calcite, . . . . .	131-136
Calc Spar, . . . . .	131
Cancrinite, . . . . .	92
Carbonate of Copper, Blue, . . . . .	143
Carbonate of Copper, Green, . . . . .	142
Chalcedony, . . . . .	43
Chalcopyrites, . . . . .	8
Chert, . . . . .	44
Chiastolite, . . . . .	119
Chromic Iron, . . . . .	23
Chromite, . . . . .	23
Chrysolite, . . . . .	66
Chrysotile, . . . . .	114
Cinnamon Stone, . . . . .	71
Clay Iron Stone, . . . . .	29
Coal, Earthy Brown, . . . . .	145
Columbite, . . . . .	149
Copper, Blue Carbonate of, . . . . .	143
Copper, Gray, . . . . .	1, 14
Copper, Green Carbonate of, . . . . .	142
Copper Ore, Variegated, . . . . .	7
Copper Pyrites, . . . . .	8
Cossyrite, . . . . .	64
Cryophyllite, . . . . .	86
Crystal, Rock, . . . . .	34
Danalite, . . . . .	68



Delessite, . . . . .	126
Diallage, . . . . .	51
Diopside, . . . . .	53
Dogtooth Spar, . . . . .	132
Dolomite, . . . . .	137
Drusy Quartz, . . . . .	35
Elæolite, . . . . .	90
Enstatite, . . . . .	56
Epidote, . . . . .	75
False Topaz, . . . . .	36
Fayalite, . . . . .	67
Fergusonite, . . . . .	128
Ferruginous Quartz, . . . . .	40
Fibrolite, . . . . .	120
Fluorite, . . . . .	16, 144
Fluor Spar, . . . . .	16
Foliated Serpentine, . . . . .	110
Galena, . . . . .	1, 6
Garnet, . . . . .	69-72, 74
Garnet, Almandite, . . . . .	70
Garnet, Grossularite, . . . . .	71
Garnet, Massive, . . . . .	72, 74
Glaucophane, . . . . .	65
Gold, . . . . .	1
Graphite, . . . . .	2
Grossularite Garnet, . . . . .	71
Guano, . . . . .	130
Halite, . . . . .	15
Hematite, . . . . .	17, 18, 19
Hematite, Brown, . . . . .	26
Hematite, Micaceous, . . . . .	18
Hornblende, . . . . .	58, 62
Horblende, Alkali, . . . . .	62
Hydronephelite, . . . . .	94
Hypersthene, . . . . .	49
Ilmenite, . . . . .	20
Infusorial Earth, . . . . .	48
Iolite, . . . . .	79
Iron, . . . . .	11, 12, 17, 20, 22, 23, 26, 29, 140
Iron, Bog Ore, . . . . .	26
Iron, Chromic, . . . . .	23
Iron Pyrites, . . . . .	11
Iron Pyrites, White, . . . . .	12
Iron, Spathic, . . . . .	140

Iron, Specular, . . . . .	17
Iron Stone, Clay, . . . . .	29
Iron, Titanic, . . . . .	20
Jaspe, . . . . .	45
Jasper, . . . . .	45
Jeffersite, . . . . .	124
Kaolinite, . . . . .	116
Labradorite, . . . . .	96
Lead, . . . . .	1, 6
Lepidomelane, . . . . .	82
Lepidolite, . . . . .	85
Leucocoxen, . . . . .	21
Lime, Phosphate of, . . . . .	129
Limestone, Massive Granular, . . . . .	133
Limestone, Magnesian, . . . . .	137
Limestone, Massive Blue, . . . . .	134
Limestone, Silicious, . . . . .	136
Limonite, . . . . .	26-29
Lithia Mica. . . . .	85
Magnesian Limestone, . . . . .	137
Magnesite, . . . . .	139
Magnetite, . . . . .	22
Malachite, . . . . .	142
Manganese, Bog, . . . . .	32
Manganese, Red Bi-silicate of, . . . . .	147
Marble, Statuary, . . . . .	135
Marcasite, . . . . .	12
Marmolite, . . . . .	110
Massive Blue Limestone, . . . . .	134
Massive Garnet, . . . . .	72, 74
Massive Granular Limestone, . . . . .	133
Massive Serpentine, . . . . .	109, 115
Menaccanite, . . . . .	20
Mica. . . . .	80, 81, 84, 85
Mica, Biotite, . . . . .	81, 124
Mica, Lithia, . . . . .	85
Mica, Muscovite, . . . . .	84
Mica, Phlogopite, . . . . .	80
Microcline, . . . . .	99
Microcline-Micropertthite, . . . . .	100
Micropertthite, . . . . .	100, 101
Milky Quartz, . . . . .	39
Mispickel, . . . . .	13
Molybdenite, . . . . .	3



Muscovite Mica,	.	.	.	.	.	.	84
Natrolite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	105
Nephelene,	.	.	.	.	.	.	91
Nephelite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	91
Nickel Ore,	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
Ochre, Brown,	.	.	.	.	.	.	27
Ochre, Red,	.	.	.	.	.	.	19, 25
Ochre, Yellow,	.	.	.	.	.	.	28
Olivine,	.	.	.	.	.	.	66
Opal,	.	.	.	.	.	.	47, 48
Orthite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	76, 77
Orthoclase,	.	.	.	.	.	.	98, 123
Orthoclase-Micropertlite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	101
Pennenite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	125
Phlogopite Mica,	.	.	.	.	.	.	80
Phosphate of Lime,	.	.	.	.	.	.	129
Picrolite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	111
Picrosmine,	.	.	.	.	.	.	112
Pinite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	123
Prase,	.	.	.	.	.	.	42
Prehnite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	104
Pyrite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Pyrites, Copper,	.	.	.	.	.	.	8
Pyrites, Iron,	.	.	.	.	.	.	11
Pyroxene,	.	.	.	.	.	.	52, 127
Pyrrhotite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	10
Quartz, Actinolithic,	.	.	.	.	.	.	42
Quartz, Drusy,	.	.	.	.	.	.	35
Quartz, Ferruginous,	.	.	.	.	.	.	40
Quartz, forms of,	.	.	.	.	.	.	33-42, 144
Quartz, Massive,	.	.	.	.	.	.	33
Quartz, Milky,	.	.	.	.	.	.	39
Quartz, Rose,	.	.	.	.	.	.	41
Quartz, Smoky,	.	.	.	.	.	.	37
Quartzite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	46
Red Ochre,	.	.	.	.	.	.	19, 25
Rhodonite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	147
Rock Crystal,	.	.	.	.	.	.	34
Rose Quartz,	.	.	.	.	.	.	41
Rutile,	.	.	.	.	.	.	24
Salt,	.	.	.	.	.	.	15
Sanadin,	.	.	.	.	.	.	102
Scapolite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	89
Sericite,	.	.	.	.	.	.	88
Serpentine,	.	.	.	.	.	.	109-115

Serpentine, Foliated, . . . . .	110
Serpentine, Massive, . . . . .	109, 115
Shiller Spar, . . . . .	122
Siderite, . . . . .	140, 141
Siderite, bronze var., . . . . .	141
Silicious Limestone, . . . . .	136
Silicious Sinter, . . . . .	47
Silver, . . . . .	1, 5
Sinter, Silicious, . . . . .	47
Smoky Quartz, . . . . .	37
Soapstone, . . . . .	106
Sodalite, . . . . .	93
Spar, Brown, . . . . .	139
Spar, Calc, . . . . .	131
Spar, Dogtooth, . . . . .	132
Spar, Shiller, . . . . .	122
Spar, Tabular, . . . . .	50
Spathic Iron, . . . . .	140
Specular Iron, . . . . .	17
Sphalerite, . . . . .	9
Sphene, . . . . .	121
Statuary Marble, . . . . .	135
Steatite, . . . . .	106
Stibnite, . . . . .	3
Tabular Spar, . . . . .	50
Talc, . . . . .	107
Tetrahedrite, . . . . .	14
Tin Ore, . . . . .	150
Titanic Iron, . . . . .	20
Titanite, . . . . .	121
Topaz, . . . . .	148
Topaz, False, . . . . .	36
Tourmaline, . . . . .	117
Tremolite, . . . . .	59
Tripolite, . . . . .	48
Turgite, . . . . .	25
Uralite, . . . . .	127
Vesuvianite, . . . . .	74
Wad, . . . . .	32
Wernerite, . . . . .	89
Wollastonite, . . . . .	50
Xanthosiderite, . . . . .	30
Yellow Ochre, . . . . .	28
Zinc Blende, . . . . .	9
Zircon, . . . . .	73
Zoisite, . . . . .	78

NOTES AND ADDITIONS.

NOTES AND ADDITIONS.

NOTES AND ADDITIONS.



NOTES AND ADDITIONS.







